

City of San Diego, solely in its capacity as the designated Successor Agency to the
Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego, a former public body, corporate and politic,
herein referred to as

Suc

Mr. Stephen W. Thompson, CEO
Soltek Pacific Construction Company
2424 Congress Street
San Diego, CA 92110

y

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NO.: _____

CITY CONTACT: DAMIAN SINGLETON, Contract Specialist, Email: Dsingleton@sandiego.gov

Phone No. (619) 533-3482, Fax No. (619) 533-3633

RSutherlin/JBorja/egz

**CONTRACT
DOCUMENTS**

COPY



FOR

LYCEUM THEATRE - PUBLIC SPACES RENOVATION

VOLUME 1 OF 2

BID NO.: _____ K-15-6426-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): _____ 24005563
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: _____ 1611
COUNCIL DISTRICT: _____ 3
PROJECT TYPE: _____ BT

THIS CONTRACT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- THE CITY'S SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SLBE PROGRAM.
- PREVAILING WAGE RATES: STATE FEDERAL
- APPRENTICESHIP

BID DUE DATE:

2:00 PM

JULY 21, 2015

CITY OF SAN DIEGO

PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS

1010 SECOND AVENUE, 14th FLOOR, MS 614C

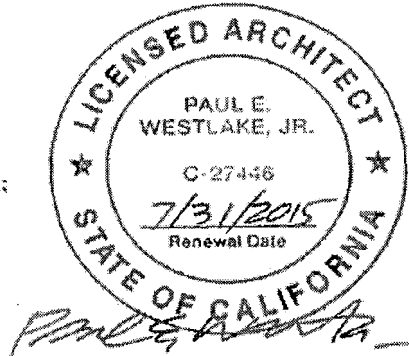
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101

2015 SEP 14 AM 10:54:30 **MC**

ENGINEER OF WORK

The technical content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Engineer and Architect:

Paul E. Westlake, Jr. 5-29-2015 Seal:
1) Registered Architect, Paul Westlake Jr, FAIA Date



The contractual content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been reviewed by the following Professional Engineer:

Robert C. Sutherland Jr. 6/1/15 Seal:
2) Registered Project Engineer, Robert C. Sutherland Jr. Date



CIVIL DIVISION
15 SEP 17 AM 11:12
CITY ATTORNEY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION	PAGE NUMBER
1. NOTICE INVITING BIDS.....	4
2. CONTRACT FORMS AGREEMENT:	
1. Contract Forms.....	19
3. CONTRACT FORMS ATTACHMENTS:	
2. Performance Bond and Labor and Materialmen’s Bond.....	22
3. Drug-Free Workplace.....	24
4. American with Disabilities Act (ADA) Compliance Certification.....	25
5. Contractor Standards - Pledge of Compliance Certificate.....	26
6. Affidavit of Disposal Certificate.....	27
4. ATTACHMENTS:	
A. SCOPE OF WORK.....	29
B. INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.....	31
C. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM.....	32
D. INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.....	36
E. SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	37
TECHNICALS.....	50
SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPENDICES.....	855
1. Appendix A - Lyceum Phasing Report.....	856
2. Appendix B - Materials Typically Accepted by Certificate of Compliance.....	870
3. Appendix C - Pull Planning Requirements.....	872
F. INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.....	875

CITY OF SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA

NOTICE INVITING BIDS

1. **RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:** Bids will be received at the Public Works Contracts at the location, time, and date shown on the cover of these specifications for performing work on **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation** (Project).
2. **SUMMARY OF WORK:** The Work involves furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, services, and other incidental works and appurtenances for the construction of the Project as described in ATTACHMENT A.
3. **BIDS ARE PUBLIC RECORDS:** Upon receipt by the City, Bids shall become public records subject to public disclosure. It is the responsibility of the respondent to clearly identify any confidential, proprietary, trade secret or otherwise legally privileged information contained within the Bid. General references to sections of the California Public Records Act (PRA) will not suffice. If the Contractor does not provide applicable case law that clearly establishes that the requested information is exempt from the disclosure requirements of the PRA, the City shall be free to release the information when required in accordance with the PRA, pursuant to any other applicable law, or by order of any court or government agency, and the Contractor will hold the City harmless for release of this information.
4. **SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION PERCENTAGES:**
 - 4.1. The City has incorporated **mandatory** SLBE-ELBE subcontractor participation percentages to enhance competition and maximize subcontracting opportunities. For the purpose of achieving the mandatory subcontractor participation percentages, a recommended breakdown of the SLBE and ELBE subcontractor participation percentages based upon certified SLBE and ELBE firms has also been provided to achieve the mandatory subcontractor participation percentages:

1. SLBE participation	2.1%
2. ELBE participation	5.1%
3. Total mandatory participation	7.2%
 - 4.2. The Bidders are **required** to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting to better understand the Good Faith Effort requirements of this contract. See the City's document titled "SLBE Program, Instructions For Bidders Completing The Good Faith Effort Submittal" available at: <http://www.sandiego.gov/eoc/>
 - 4.3. The Bid will be declared non-responsive if the Bidder fails the following mandatory conditions:
 - 4.3.1. Attending the Pre-Bid Meeting.
 - 4.3.2. Bidder's inclusion of SLBE-ELBE certified subcontractors at the overall mandatory participation percentage identified in this document; OR.

4.3.3. Bidder's submission of Good Faith Effort documentation, saved in searchable Portable Document Format (PDF) and stored on Compact Disc (CD) or Digital Video Disc (DVD), demonstrating the Bidder made a good faith effort to outreach to and include SLBE-ELBE Subcontractors required in this document within **3 Working Days** of the Bid opening if the overall mandatory participation percentage is not met.

4.4. For additional Equal Opportunity Contracting Program requirements, see Attachment C.

5. **PRE-BID MEETING:**

5.1. There will be a Pre-Bid Meeting to discuss the scope of the Project, bidding requirements, pre-qualification process, and Equal Opportunity Contracting Program requirements and reporting procedures in the Public Works Contracts Conference Room, at 1010 Second Avenue 14th Floor, San Diego, CA 92101, at **10:00 AM**, on **JULY 1, 2015**.

5.2. **The Pre-Bid Meeting has been designated as MANDATORY. All potential bidders are required to attend.** Bid will be declared **non-responsive** if the Bidder fails to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting when specified to be mandatory. Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting will be evidenced by the representative's signature on the attendance roster. It shall be the responsibility of the Bidder's representative to complete and sign the attendance roster. **No Bidder will be admitted after the specified start time of the mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting.**

5.3. To request a copy of the agenda on an alternative format, or to request a sign language or oral interpreter for this meeting, call the Public Works Contracts at (619) 533-3450 at least 5 Working Days prior to the Pre-Bid Meeting to ensure availability.

6. **CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION AND ELECTRONIC REPORTING SYSTEM:**

6.1. **Prior** to the Award of the Contract or each Task Order, you and your Subcontractors and Suppliers must register with the City's web-based vendor registration and bid management system, BidsOnline™ hosted by PlanetBids System. For additional information go to:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/purchasing/bids-contracts/vendorreg.shtml>.

6.2. The City may not award the contract until registration of all subcontractors and suppliers is complete. In the event this requirement is not met within the time frame specified in the Notice of Intent to Award letter, the City reserves the right to rescind the Notice of Award / Intent to Award and to make the award to the next responsive and responsible bidder / proposer.

7. **PRE-BID SITE VISIT:** The prospective Bidders are encouraged to visit the Work Site with the Engineer. The purpose of the Site visit is to acquaint Bidders with the Site conditions. To request a sign language or oral interpreter for this visit, call the Public Works Contracts at (619) 533-3450 at least 5 Working Days prior to the meeting to ensure availability. A Pre-Bid Site Visit is offered when the details are provided as follows:

Time: Immediately Following the Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting
Date: JULY 1, 2015
Location: Lyceum Theatre, at Horton Plaza, 79 Horton Plaza
San Diego, CA 92101

8. **JOINT VENTURE CONTRACTORS:** Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement and the Joint Venture license to the City within 10 Working Days after receiving the Contract forms. See 2-1.1.2, "Joint Venture Contractors" in The WHITEBOOK for details.
9. **PREVAILING WAGE RATES:** Pursuant to San Diego Municipal Code section 22.3019, construction, alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract is subject to State prevailing wage laws. For construction work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$25,000 and for alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$15,000, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with State prevailing wage laws including, but not limited to, the requirements listed below.
 - 9.1. **Compliance with Prevailing Wage Requirements.** Pursuant to sections 1720 through 1861 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall ensure that all workers who perform work under this Contract are paid not less than the prevailing rate of per diem wages as determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). This includes work performed during the design and preconstruction phases of construction including, but not limited to, inspection and land surveying work.
 - 9.1.1. Copies of such prevailing rate of per diem wages are on file at the City and are available for inspection to any interested party on request. Copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages also may be found at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/OPRL/DPreWageDetermination.htm>. Contractor and its subcontractors shall post a copy of the prevailing rate of per diem wages determination at each job site and shall make them available to any interested party upon request.
 - 9.1.2. The wage rates determined by the DIR refer to expiration dates. If the published wage rate does not refer to a predetermined wage rate to be paid after the expiration date, then the published rate of wage shall be in effect for the life of this Contract. If the published wage rate refers to a predetermined wage rate to become effective upon expiration of the published wage rate and the predetermined wage rate is on file with the DIR, such predetermined wage rate shall become effective on the date following the expiration date and shall apply to this Contract in the same manner as if it had been published in said publication. If the predetermined wage rate refers to one or more additional expiration dates with additional predetermined wage rates, which expiration dates occur during the life of this Contract, each successive predetermined wage rate shall apply to this Contract on the date following the expiration date of the previous wage rate. If the last of such predetermined wage rates expires during the life of this Contract, such wage rate shall apply to the balance of the Contract.

- 9.2. Penalties for Violations.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1775 in the event a worker is paid less than the prevailing wage rate for the work or craft in which the worker is employed.
- 9.3. Payroll Records.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1776, which generally requires keeping accurate payroll records, verifying and certifying payroll records, and making them available for inspection. Contractor shall require its subcontractors to also comply with section 1776. Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payroll records online via the City's web-based Labor Compliance Program. Contractor is responsible for ensuring its subcontractors submit certified payroll records to the City.
- 9.3.1.** For contracts entered into on or after April 1, 2015, Contractor and their subcontractors shall furnish records specified in Labor Code section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in the manner required by Labor Code section 1771.4.
- 9.4. Apprentices.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7 concerning the employment and wages of apprentices. Contractor is held responsible for the compliance of their subcontractors with sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7.
- 9.5. Working Hours.** Contractor and their subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815, including but not limited to: (i) restrict working hours on public works contracts to eight hours a day and forty hours a week, unless all hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day are compensated at not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay; and (ii) specify penalties to be imposed on design professionals and subcontractors of \$25 per worker per day for each day the worker works more than 8 hours per day and 40 hours per week in violation of California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815.
- 9.6. Required Provisions for Subcontracts.** Contractor shall include at a minimum a copy of the following provisions in any contract they enter into with a subcontractor: California Labor Code sections 1771, 1771.1, 1775, 1776, 1777.5, 1810, 1813, 1815, 1860 and 1861.
- 9.7. Labor Code Section 1861 Certification.** Contractor in accordance with California Labor Code section 3700 is required to secure the payment of compensation of its employees and by signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that "I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract."
- 9.8. Labor Compliance Program.** The City has its own Labor Compliance Program authorized in August 2011 by the DIR. The City will withhold contract payments when payroll records are delinquent or deemed inadequate by the City or other governmental entity, or it has been established after an investigation by the City or other governmental entity that underpayment(s) have occurred. For questions or assistance, please contact the City of San Diego's Equal Opportunity Contracting Department at 619-236-6000.

9.9. Contractor and Subcontractor Registration Requirements. This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR. As of March 1, 2015, no contractor or subcontractor may be listed on a bid or proposal for a public works project unless registered with the DIR pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5. As of April 1, 2015, a contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, or enter into any contract for public work, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5. By submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the DIR in compliance with Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, and Contractor shall provide proof of registration to the City upon request.

9.9.1. A Contractor's inadvertent error in listing a subcontractor who is not registered pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 in response to a solicitation shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid non-responsive provided that any of the following apply: (1) the subcontractor is registered prior to bid opening; (2) within twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee specified in Labor Code section 1725.5; or (3) the subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.

10. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:

10.1. All certificates of insurance and endorsements required by the contract are to be provided upon issuance of the City's Notice of Intent to Award letter.

10.2. Refer to sections 7-3, "LIABILITY INSURANCE", and 7-4, "WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE" of the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) for the insurance requirements which must be met.

11. PREQUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS:

11.1. Contractors submitting Bid must be pre-qualified for the total amount proposed, inclusive of all alternate items prior to the date of submittal. Bids from contractors who have not been pre-qualified as applicable and Bids that exceed the maximum dollar amount at which contractors are pre-qualified will be deemed **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. Complete information and prequalification questionnaires are available at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/prequalification.shtml>

11.2. The completed application must be submitted online to the Public Works Contracts, Prequalification Program no later than 2 weeks prior to the bid opening. For additional information or the answer to questions about the prequalification program, contact David Stucky at 619-533-3474 or dstucky@sandiego.gov.

11.3. As a result of the City's fiduciary requirement to safeguard vendor data, City staff will not be able to provide information regarding contractors' prequalification status over the telephone. Contractors may access real-time information about their prequalification status via their vendor profile on [PlanetBids™](#).

12. **REFERENCE STANDARDS:** Except as otherwise noted or specified, the Work shall be completed in accordance with the following standards:

Title	Edition	Document Number
Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("The GREENBOOK")	2012	PITS070112-01
City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("The WHITEBOOK")*	2012	PITS070112-02
City of San Diego Standard Drawings*	2012	PITS070112-03
Caltrans Standard Specifications	2010	PITS070112-04
Caltrans Standard Plans	2010	PITS070112-05
California MUTCD	2012	PITS070112-06
City Standard Drawings - Updates Approved For Use (when specified)*	Varies	Varies
Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications and the Equal Opportunity Clause Dated 09-11-84	1984	769023
NOTE: *Available online under Engineering Documents and References at: http://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/index.shtml		

13. **CITY'S RESPONSES AND ADDENDA:** The City at its option, may respond to any or all questions submitted in writing, via letter, or FAX in the form of an addendum. No oral comment shall be of any force or effect with respect to this solicitation. The changes to the Contract Documents through addendum are made effective as though originally issued with the Bid. The Bidders shall acknowledge the receipt of Addenda on the form provided for this purpose in the Bid.
14. **CITY'S RIGHTS RESERVED:** The City reserves the right to cancel the Notice Inviting Bids at any time, and further reserves the right to reject submitted Bids, without giving any reason for such action, at its sole discretion and without liability. Costs incurred by the Bidder(s) as a result of preparing Bids under the Notice Inviting Bids shall be the sole responsibility of each bidder. The Notice Inviting Bids creates or imposes no obligation upon the City to enter a contract.
15. **CONTRACT PRICING FORMAT:** This solicitation is for a Lump Sum contract with Unit Price provisions as set forth in the Bid Proposal Form(s), Volume 2.
16. **SUBMITTAL OF "OR EQUAL" ITEMS:** See Section 4-1.6, "Trade Names or Equals" in The WHITEBOOK and as amended in the SSP.

17. AWARD PROCESS:

- 17.1. The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor's compliance with all conditions precedent to Award.
- 17.2. Upon acceptance of a Bid, the City will prepare contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the Bid opening and award the Contract approximately within 7 days of receipt of properly executed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.
- 17.3. This contract will be deemed executed, and effective, only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or designee of the City.

18. SUBCONTRACT LIMITATIONS: The Bidder's attention is directed to Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 2-3, "SUBCONTRACTS" in The GREENBOOK and as amended in the SSP which requires the Contractor to self-perform not less than the specified amount. Failure to comply with this requirement shall render the bid **non-responsive** and ineligible for award.

19. AVAILABILITY OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS: Contract Documents may be obtained by visiting the City's website: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/>. Plans and Specifications for this contract are also available for review in the office of the City Clerk or Public Works Contracts.

20. SUBMISSION OF QUESTIONS:

20.1. The Director (or designee), of the Public Works Department is the officer responsible for opening, examining, and evaluating the competitive Bids submitted to the City for the acquisition, construction and completion of any public improvement except when otherwise set forth in these documents. All questions related to this solicitation shall be submitted to:

Public Works Contracts
1010 Second Avenue, 14th Floor
San Diego, California, 92101
Attention: [Contract Specialist listed on the front cover hereof]

OR:

Email address of the Contract Specialist listed on the front cover hereof.

- 20.2. Questions received less than 14 days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be considered.
- 20.3. Clarifications deemed by the City to be material shall be issued by Addenda and uploaded to the City's online bidding service.
- 20.4. Only questions answered by formal written addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. It is the Bidder's responsibility to become informed of any Addenda that have been issued and to include all such information in its Bid.

21. **ELIGIBLE BIDDERS:** No person, firm, or corporation shall be allowed to make, file, or be interested in more than one (1) Bid for the same work unless alternate Bids are called for. A person, firm or corporation who has submitted a sub-proposal to a Bidder, or who has quoted prices on materials to a Bidder, is not hereby disqualified from submitting a sub-proposal or quoting prices to other Bidders or from submitting a Bid in its own behalf. Any Bidder who submits more than one bid will result in the rejection of all bids submitted.
22. **SAN DIEGO BUSINESS TAX CERTIFICATE:** The Contractor and Subcontractors, not already having a City of San Diego Business Tax Certificate for the work contemplated shall secure the appropriate certificate from the City Treasurer, Civic Center Plaza, first floor and submit to the Contract Specialist upon request or as specified in the Contract Documents. Tax Identification numbers for both the Bidder and the listed Subcontractors must be submitted on the City provided forms with the Notice Inviting Bids and Contract forms.
23. **PROPOSAL FORMS:** Bid shall be made only upon the Bidding Documents i.e., Proposal form attached to and forming a part of the specifications. The signature of each person signing shall be in longhand.
- 23.1. Bidder shall complete and submit all pages in the "Bidding Document" Section (see Volume 2) as their Bid per the schedule given under "Required Documents Schedule," (see Volume 1). Bidder is requested to retain for their reference other portions of the Contract Documents that are not required to be submitted with the Bid. The entire specifications for the bid package do not need to be submitted with the bid.
- 23.2. The City may require any Bidder to furnish a statement of experience, financial responsibility, technical ability, equipment, and references.
- 23.3. Bids and certain other forms and documents as specified in the Volume 2 of 2 of the Contract Documents shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope and shall bear the title of the work and name of the Bidder and the appropriate State Contractors License designation which the Bidder holds.
- 23.4. Bids may be withdrawn by the Bidder prior to, but not after, the time fixed for opening of Bids.
24. **BIDDER'S GUARANTEE OF GOOD FAITH (BID SECURITY):**
- 24.1. Bidders shall submit Bid Security at bid time. Bid Security shall be in one of the following forms: a cashier's check, or a properly certified check upon some responsible bank; or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego for an amount of not less than 10% of the total bid amount.
- 24.2. This check or bond, and the monies represented thereby, will be held by the City as a guarantee that the Bidder, if awarded the contract, will in good faith enter into the contract and furnish the required final performance and payment bonds.
- 24.3. The Bidder agrees that in the event of the Bidder's failure to execute this contract and provide the required final bonds, the money represented by the cashier's or certified check will remain the property of the City; and the Surety agrees that it will pay to

the City the damages, not exceeding the sum of 10% of the amount of the Bid, that the City may suffer as a result of such failure.

24.4. A Bid received without the specified bid security may be rejected as **non-responsive**.

25. AWARD OF CONTRACT OR REJECTION OF BIDS:

25.1. This contract may be awarded to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder.

25.2. Bidders shall complete the entire Bid schedule (also referred to as “schedule of prices” or Proposal form). Incomplete price schedules will be rejected as being non-responsive.

25.3. The City reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, and to waive any informality or technicality in Bids received and any requirements of these specifications as to bidding procedure.

25.4. Bidders will not be released on account of their errors of judgment. Bidders may be released only upon receipt by the City from the Bidder within 3 Working Days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and state holidays, after the opening of Bids, of written notice which includes proof of honest, credible, clerical error of material nature, free from fraud or fraudulent intent, and of evidence that reasonable care was observed in the preparation of the Bid.

25.5. A non-selected Bidder may protest award of the Contract to the selected Bidder by submitting a written “Notice of Intent to Protest” including supporting documentation which shall be received by Public Works Contracts no later than 10 days after the City’s announcement of the selected Bidder or no later than 10 days from the date that the City issues notice of designation of a Bidder as non-responsive in accordance with San Diego Municipal Code Chapter 2, § 22.3029, “Protests of Contract Award.”

25.6. The City of San Diego will not discriminate with regard to race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, marital status, sex or age, in the award of contracts.

25.7. Each Bid package properly executed as required by these specifications shall constitute a firm offer, which may be accepted by the City within the time specified in the Proposal.

25.8. The City reserves the right to evaluate all Bids and determine the lowest Bidder on the basis of any proposed alternates, additive items or options, at its discretion that will be disclosed in the Volume 2 of 2.

26. BID RESULTS:

26.1. The Bid opening by the City shall constitute the public announcement of the Apparent Low Bidder. In the event that the Apparent Low Bidder is subsequently deemed non-responsive or non-responsible, a public announcement will be posted in

the City's web page <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/index.shtml>, with the name of the newly designated Apparent Low Bidder.

- 26.2. To obtain Bid results, either attend Bid opening, review the results on the City's web site, or provide a self-addressed, stamped envelope, referencing Bid number, and Bid tabulation will be mailed to you upon verification of extensions. Bid results cannot be given over the telephone.

27. THE CONTRACT:

- 27.1. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written contract with the City of San Diego and furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 days after receipt by Bidder of a form of contract for execution unless an extension of time is granted to the Bidder in writing.
- 27.2. If the Bidder takes longer than 14 days to fulfill these requirements, then the additional time taken shall be added to the Bid guarantee. The Contract shall be made in the form adopted by the City, which includes the provision that no claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
- 27.3. If the Bidder to whom the award is made fails to enter into the contract as herein provided, the award may be annulled and the Bidder's Guarantee of Good Faith will be subject to forfeiture. An award may be made to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every stipulation embraced herein as if it were the party to whom the first award was made.
- 27.4. Pursuant to the San Diego City Charter section 94, the City may only award a public works contract to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder. The City will require the Apparent Low Bidder to (i) submit information to determine the Bidder's responsibility and reliability, (ii) execute the Contract in form provided by the City, and (iii) furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 Days, unless otherwise approved by the City, in writing after the Bidder receives notification from the City, designating the Bidder as the Apparent Low Bidder and formally requesting the above mentioned items.
- 27.5. The award of the Contract is contingent upon the satisfactory completion of the above mentioned items and becomes effective upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or designee. If the Apparent Low Bidder does not execute the Contract or submit required documents and information, the City may award the Contract to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every condition precedent to award. A corporation designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall furnish evidence of its corporate existence and evidence that the officer signing the Contract and bond for the corporation is duly authorized to do so.

- 28. EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SITE OF WORK:** The Bidder shall examine carefully the Project Site, the Plans and Specifications, other materials as described in the Special Provisions, Section 2-7, and the proposal forms (e.g., Bidding Documents). The submission of a Bid shall be conclusive evidence that the Bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to

the character, quality, and scope of Work, the quantities of materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the Bidding Documents Proposal, Plans, and Specifications.

29. CITY STANDARD PROVISIONS: This contract is subject to the following standard provisions. See The WHITEBOOK for details.

- 29.1. The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-277952 adopted on May 20, 1991 for a Drug-Free Workplace.
- 29.2. The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-282153 adopted on June 14, 1993 related to the Americans with Disabilities Act.
- 29.3. The City of San Diego Municipal Code §22.3004 for Pledge of Compliance.
- 29.4. The City of San Diego's Labor Compliance Program and the State of California Labor Code §§1771.5(b) and 1776.
- 29.5. Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the State of California Labor Code concerning the employment of apprentices by contractors and subcontractors performing public works contracts.
- 29.6. The City's Equal Benefits Ordinance (EBO), Chapter 2, Article 2, Division 43 of The San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC).
- 29.7. The City's Information Security Policy (ISP) as defined in the City's Administrative Regulation 90.63.

30. PRE-AWARD ACTIVITIES:

- 30.1. The selected contractor by the City to execute a contract for this Work shall provide the information required within the time specified in "Required Documents," of this bid package. Failure to provide the information within the time specified may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive**.
- 30.2. If the Bid is rejected as non-responsive, the selected contractor by the City to execute a contract for this Work shall forfeit the required Bid. The decision that the selected contractor by the City to execute a contract for this Work is non-responsive for failure to provide the information required within the time specified shall be at the sole discretion of the City.

31. REDEVELOPMENT-FUNDED PROJECTS: This contract is funded with monies presently available or anticipated to become available, to the Successor Agency and may become subject to termination or suspension for loss of project funds. See 6-5.9, "Successor's Agency Right to Terminate or Suspend for Loss of Project Funds" for more details.

32. ADDITIVE/DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATES:

32.1. The additive/deductive alternates have been established to allow the City to compare the cost of specific portions of the Work with the Project's budget and enable the City to make decision prior to award. The award will be established as described in the Bid. The City reserves the right to award the Contract for the Base Bid only or the Base Bid plus any combination of Additive and Deductive Alternate(s).

33. REQUIRED DOCUMENT SCHEDULE:

33.1. The Bidder's attention is directed to the City's Municipal Code §22.0807(e), (3)-(5) for important information regarding grounds for debarment for failure to submit required documentation.

33.2. The specified Equal Opportunity Contracting Program (EOCP) forms are available for download from the City's web site at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/eoc/forms/index.shtml>

ITEM	WHEN DUE	FROM	DOCUMENT TO BE SUBMITTED
1.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Bid
2.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Bid Bond
3.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Non-collusion Affidavit to be Executed By Bidder and Submitted with Bid under 23 USC 112 and PCC 7106
4.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Contractors Certification of Pending Actions
5.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Equal Benefits Ordinance Certification of Compliance
6.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Form AA35 - List of Subcontractors
7.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Form AA40 - Named Equipment/Material Supplier List
8.	BID SUBMITTAL DATE/TIME	ALL BIDDERS	Form AA45 - Subcontractors Additive/Deductive Alternate

ITEM	WHEN DUE	FROM	DOCUMENT TO BE SUBMITTED
9.	WITHIN 3 WORKING DAYS OF BID OPENING	ALL BIDDERS	SLBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation
10.	WITHIN 3 WORKING DAYS OF BID OPENING WITH GOOD FAITH EFFORT DOCUMENTATION	ALL BIDDERS	Form AA60 – List of Work Made Available
11.	WITHIN 3 WORKING DAYS OF BID OPENING WITH GOOD FAITH EFFORT DOCUMENTATION	ALL BIDDERS	Proof of Valid DBE-MBE-WBE-DVBE Certification Status e.g., Certs.
12.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Names of the principal individual owners of the Apparent Low Bidder
13.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	If the Contractor is a Joint Venture: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Joint Venture Agreement • Joint Venture License
14.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Form BB05 - Work Force Report
15.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Contract Forms - Agreement
16.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Contract Forms - Payment and Performance Bond
17.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Certificates of Insurance and Endorsements
18.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Contractor Certification - Drug-Free Workplace

ITEM	WHEN DUE	FROM	DOCUMENT TO BE SUBMITTED
19.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Contractor Certification - American with Disabilities Act
20.	WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS AFTER RECEIPT BY BIDDER OF CONTRACT FORMS	APPARENT LOW BIDDER	Contractors Standards - Pledge of Compliance

CONTRACT FORMS
AGREEMENT

CONTRACT FORMS

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

This contract is made and entered into between THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO, SOLELY IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE DESIGNATED SUCCESSOR AGENCY OF THE REDEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO, A FORMER PUBLIC BODY, CORPORATE AND POLITIC, herein called "Successor Agency", and SOLTEK PACIFIC CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, herein called "Contractor" for construction of **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation**; Bid No. **K-15-6426-DBB-3**; in the amount of TWO MILLION NINE HUNDRED EIGHTEEN THOUSAND DOLLARS AND 00/100 (\$2,918,000.00), which is comprised of the Base Bid plus Additive Alternates A through D.

IN CONSIDERATION of the payments to be made hereunder and the mutual undertakings set forth herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

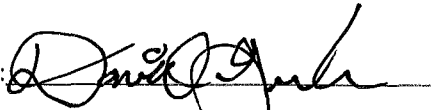
1. The following are incorporated into this contract as though fully set forth herein:
 - (a) The attached Faithful Performance and Payment Bonds.
 - (b) The attached Proposal included in the Bid documents by the Contractor.
 - (c) Reference Standards listed in the Notice Inviting Bids and the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP).
 - (d) That certain documents entitled **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation** on file in the office of the Public Works Department as Document No. **24005563**, as well as all matters referenced therein.
2. The Contractor shall perform and be bound by all the terms and conditions of this contract and in strict conformity therewith shall perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation**, Bid Number **K-15-6426-DBB-3**, San Diego, California.
3. For such performances, the Successor Agency shall pay to Contractor the amounts set forth at the times and in the manner and with such additions or deductions as are provided for in this contract, and the Contractor shall accept such payment in full satisfaction of all claims incident to such performances.
4. No claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the Successor Agency for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
5. This contract is effective as of the date that the designee of the Successor Agency signs the agreement.

CONTRACT FORMS (continued)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is signed by the Successor Agency, acting by and through its Mayor or designee, pursuant to Municipal Code §22.3102 authorizing such execution.

**THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO SOLELY IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE DESIGNATED
SUCCESSOR AGENCY OF THE
REDEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF THE
CITY OF SAN DIEGO, A FORMER PUBLIC
BODY, CORPORATE AND POLITIC**

APPROVED AS TO FORM

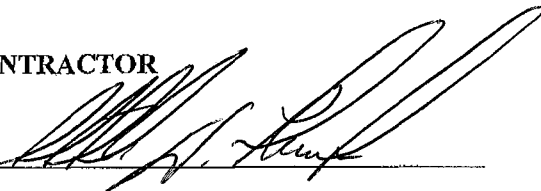
By: 
Print Name: David Graham
Deputy Chief Operating Officer

Jan I. Goldsmith, City Attorney
By: Kevin Reisch
Print Name: Kevin Reisch
Deputy City Attorney

Date: 10/14/15

Date: 10/14/15

CONTRACTOR

By: 

Print Name: Stephen W. Thompson

Title: CEO

Date: September 4, 2015

City of San Diego License No.: B2007002427

State Contractor's License No.: 886641

**CONTRACT FORMS ATTACHMENTS
PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND**

FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND:

SOLTEK PACIFIC CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, a corporation, as principal, and Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, a corporation authorized to do business in the State of California, as Surety, hereby obligate themselves, their successors and assigns, jointly and severally, to The City of San Diego acting as the Successor Agency of the Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego in the sum of TWO MILLION NINE HUNDRED EIGHTEEN THOUSAND DOLLARS AND 00/100 (\$2,918,000.00) for the faithful performance of the annexed contract, and in the sum of TWO MILLION NINE HUNDRED EIGHTEEN THOUSAND DOLLARS AND 00/100 (\$2,918,000.00) for the benefit of laborers and materialmen designated below.

Conditions:

If the Principal shall faithfully perform the annexed contract **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation**, Bid Number **K-15-6426-DBB-3**, San Diego, California then the obligation herein with respect to a faithful performance shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force.

If the Principal shall promptly pay all persons, firms and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the execution of this contract, and shall pay all amounts due under the California Unemployment Insurance Act then the obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force.

The obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall inure to the benefit of all persons, firms and corporations entitled to file claims under the provisions of Chapter 3 of Division 5 of Title I of the Government Code of the State of California or under the provisions of Section 3082 et seq. of the Civil Code of the State of California.

Changes in the terms of the annexed contract or specifications accompanying same or referred to therein shall not affect the Surety's obligation on this bond, and the Surety hereby waives notice of same.

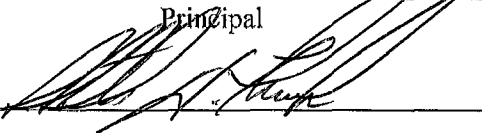
CONTRACT FORMS ATTACHMENTS (continued)
PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND

The Surety shall pay reasonable attorney's fees should suit be brought to enforce the provisions of this bond.

Dated September 3, 2015

Approved as to Form

Solpac Construction Inc dba Soltek Pacific Construction Co.


Principal
By 

Stephen W. Thompson
Printed Name of Person Signing for Principal

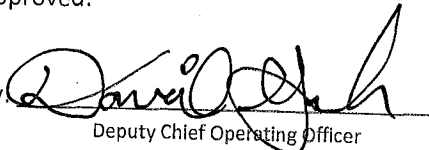
Jan I. Goldsmith, City Attorney

By Kevin Reisch
Deputy City Attorney

Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
Surety

By 
Attorney-in-fact - Sarah Myers

Approved:

By 
Deputy Chief Operating Officer

330 N. Brand Blvd., Suite 500
Local Address of Surety

Glendale, CA 91203
Local Address (City, State) of Surety

(818) 956-4208
Local Telephone No. of Surety

Premium \$ 26,661.00

Bond No. 24059381

Premium is for Contract Term and Subject to
Adjustment Based on Final Contract Price

CALIFORNIA ALL-PURPOSE ACKNOWLEDGMENT Civil Code § 1189

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document, to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy or validity of that document.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

County of San Diego }

On SEP 03 2015 before me, Janice R. Martin, Notary Public,
Date Insert Name of Notary exactly as it appears on the official seal

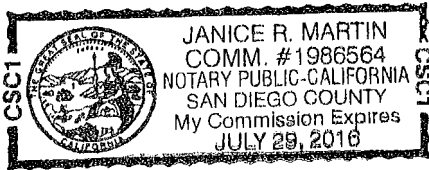
personally appeared Sarah Myers
Name(s) of Signer(s)

who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(~~s~~) whose name(~~s~~) is/~~are~~ subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that ~~he~~/she/~~it~~/~~they~~ executed the same in ~~his~~/~~her~~/~~their~~ authorized capacity(~~ies~~), and that by ~~his~~/~~her~~/~~their~~ signature(~~s~~) on the instrument the person(~~s~~), or the entity upon behalf of which the person(~~s~~) acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

Witness my hand and official seal.

Signature [Handwritten Signature]
Signature of Notary Public Janice R. Martin



Place Notary Seal Above

OPTIONAL

Though the information below is not required by law, it may prove valuable to persons relying on the document and could prevent fraudulent removal and reattachment of the form to another document.

Description of Attached Document

Title or Type of Document: _____

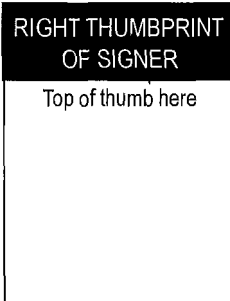
Document Date: _____ Number of Pages: _____

Signer(s) Other Than Named Above: _____

Capacity(ies) Claimed by Signer(s)

Signer's Name: _____

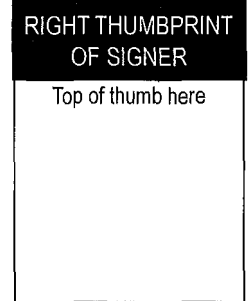
- Individual
- Corporate Officer — Title(s): _____
- Partner Limited General
- Attorney in Fact
- Trustee
- Guardian or Conservator
- Other: _____



Signer is Representing: _____

Signer's Name: _____

- Individual
- Corporate Officer — Title(s): _____
- Partner Limited General
- Attorney in Fact
- Trustee
- Guardian or Conservator
- Other: _____



Signer is Representing: _____

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS PRINTED ON RED BACKGROUND.

This Power of Attorney limits the acts of those named herein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent herein stated.

Certificate No. 6964555

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company

Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOWN ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That American Fire & Casualty Company and The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of New Hampshire, that Liberty Mutual Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, and West American Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana (herein collectively called the "Companies"), pursuant to and by authority herein set forth, does hereby name, constitute and appoint, Charlotte Aquino; James Baldassare, Jr.; Janice Martin; Jennifer L. Clampert; Lawrence F. McMahon; Marla Guise; Sarah Myers

all of the city of San Diego, state of CA each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver, for and on its behalf as surety and as its act and deed, any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations, in pursuance of these presents and shall be as binding upon the Companies as if they have been duly signed by the president and attested by the secretary of the Companies in their own proper persons.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Power of Attorney has been subscribed by an authorized officer or official of the Companies and the corporate seals of the Companies have been affixed thereto this 27th day of April, 2015.



American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

By: David M. Carey
David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA ss
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY

On this 27th day of April, 2015, before me personally appeared David M. Carey, who acknowledged himself to be the Assistant Secretary of American Fire and Casualty Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, execute the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my notarial seal at Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania, on the day and year first above written.



Notarial Seal
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public
Plymouth Twp., Montgomery County
My Commission Expires March 28, 2017
Member, Pennsylvania Association of Notaries

By: Teresa Pastella
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-laws and Authorizations of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company which resolutions are now in full force and effect reading as follows:

ARTICLE IV – OFFICERS – Section 12. Power of Attorney. Any officer or other official of the Corporation authorized for that purpose in writing by the Chairman or the President, and subject to such limitation as the Chairman or the President may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Corporation to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Corporation by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Corporation. When so executed, such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the President and attested to by the Secretary. Any power or authority granted to any representative or attorney-in-fact under the provisions of this article may be revoked at any time by the Board, the Chairman, the President or by the officer or officers granting such power or authority.

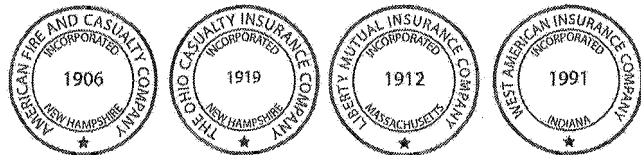
ARTICLE XIII – Execution of Contracts – SECTION 5. Surety Bonds and Undertakings. Any officer of the Company authorized for that purpose in writing by the chairman or the president, and subject to such limitations as the chairman or the president may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Company. When so executed such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the president and attested by the secretary.

Certificate of Designation – The President of the Company, acting pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company, authorizes David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary to appoint such attorneys-in-fact as may be necessary to act on behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations.

Authorization – By unanimous consent of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company consents that facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any assistant secretary of the Company, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company in connection with surety bonds, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

I, Gregory W. Davenport, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary, of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company do hereby certify that the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies this SEP 03 2015 day of _____, 20_____.



By: Gregory W. Davenport
Gregory W. Davenport, Assistant Secretary

Not valid for mortgage, note, loan, letter of credit, currency rate, interest rate or residual value guarantees.

To confirm the validity of this Power of Attorney call 1-610-832-8240 between 9:00 am and 4:30 pm EST on any business day.

CALIFORNIA ALL-PURPOSE CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

State of California }

County of San Diego }

On Sept. 4, 2015 before me, Judy Felizmena Medrud, Notary Public
(Here insert name and title of the officer)

personally appeared Stephen W. Thompson,
who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person~~s~~ whose
name~~s~~ is/~~are~~ subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that
he/~~she/they~~ executed the same in his/~~her/their~~ authorized capacity~~s~~, and that by
his/~~her/their~~ signature~~s~~ on the instrument the person~~s~~, or the entity upon behalf of
which the person~~s~~ acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the State of California that
the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Notary Public Signature

(Notary Public Seal)



ADDITIONAL OPTIONAL INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION OF THE ATTACHED DOCUMENT

(Title or description of attached document)

(Title or description of attached document continued)

Number of Pages _____ Document Date _____

CAPACITY CLAIMED BY THE SIGNER

- Individual (s)
 Corporate Officer

(Title)

- Partner(s)
 Attorney-in-Fact
 Trustee(s)
 Other _____

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS FORM

This form complies with current California statutes regarding notary wording and, if needed, should be completed and attached to the document. Acknowledgments from other states may be completed for documents being sent to that state so long as the wording does not require the California notary to violate California notary law.

- State and County information must be the State and County where the document signer(s) personally appeared before the notary public for acknowledgment.
- Date of notarization must be the date that the signer(s) personally appeared which must also be the same date the acknowledgment is completed.
- The notary public must print his or her name as it appears within his or her commission followed by a comma and then your title (notary public).
- Print the name(s) of document signer(s) who personally appear at the time of notarization.
- Indicate the correct singular or plural forms by crossing off incorrect forms (i.e. he/~~she/they~~, is /~~are~~) or circling the correct forms. Failure to correctly indicate this information may lead to rejection of document recording.
- The notary seal impression must be clear and photographically reproducible. Impression must not cover text or lines. If seal impression smudges, re-seal if a sufficient area permits, otherwise complete a different acknowledgment form.
- Signature of the notary public must match the signature on file with the office of the county clerk.
 - ❖ Additional information is not required but could help to ensure this acknowledgment is not misused or attached to a different document.
 - ❖ Indicate title or type of attached document, number of pages and date.
 - ❖ Indicate the capacity claimed by the signer. If the claimed capacity is a corporate officer, indicate the title (i.e. CEO, CFO, Secretary).
- Securely attach this document to the signed document with a staple.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

PROJECT TITLE: Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-17 regarding Drug-Free Workplace as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 7-13.3, "Drug-Free Workplace", of the project specifications, and that;

(Name under which business is conducted)

has in place a drug-free workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of subdivisions a) through c) of the policy as outlined.

Signed _____

Printed Name _____

Title _____

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

AMERICAN WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT TITLE: Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-4 regarding the American With Disabilities Act (ADA) outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 7-13.2, "American With Disabilities Act", of the project specifications, and that;

(Name under which business is conducted)

has in place a workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of the policy as outlined.

Signed _____

Printed Name _____

Title _____

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR STANDARDS – PLEDGE OF COMPLIANCE

PROJECT TITLE: _____ Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation _____

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of _____, as Contractor, that I am familiar with the requirements of City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3224 regarding Contractor Standards as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 7-13.4, ("Contractor Standards"), of the project specifications, and that Contractor has complied with those requirements.

I further certify that each of the Contractor's subcontractors whose subcontracts are greater than \$50,000 in value has completed a Pledge of Compliance attesting under penalty of perjury of having complied with City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3224.

Dated this _____ Day of _____, _____.

Signed _____

Printed Name _____

Title _____

AFFIDAVIT OF DISPOSAL

WHEREAS, on the _____ DAY OF _____, 2_____ the undersigned entered into and executed a contract with the Successor Agency, for:

Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation
(Name of Project)

as particularly described in said contract and identified as Bid No. **K-15-6426-DBB-3**; SAP No. (WBS/IO/CC) **24005563**; and **WHEREAS**, the specification of said contract requires the Contractor to affirm that "all brush, trash, debris, and surplus materials resulting from this project have been disposed of in a legal manner"; and **WHEREAS**, said contract has been completed and all surplus materials disposed of:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the final payment by the Successor Agency to said Contractor under the terms of said contract, the undersigned Contractor, does hereby affirm that all surplus materials as described in said contract have been disposed of at the following location(s)

and that they have been disposed of according to all applicable laws and regulations.

Dated this _____ DAY OF _____, _____.

by _____ Contractor

ATTEST:

State of _____
County of _____

On this _____ DAY OF _____, 2_____, before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said County and State, duly commissioned and sworn, personally appeared _____ known to me to be the _____

Contractor named in the foregoing Release, and whose name is subscribed thereto, and acknowledged to me that said Contractor executed the said Release.

Notary Public in and for said County and State

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

SCOPE OF WORK

1. **SCOPE OF WORK:** This project will demolish and re-construct some of the public area within the Lyceum Theatre, located at Horton Plaza. Improvements will include renovation to lobby, stairs, restrooms, concessions and other elements on both floors of the theater. Project elements include new flooring in both the lobby and theatre, ADA and structural improvements, new ceilings and lighting, electrical, plumbing, sprinklers and HVAC, as well as theater components such as stage drapes and sound equipment.
 - 1.1. The Work shall be performed in accordance with:
 - 1.1.1. The Notice Inviting Bids and Plans numbered **GI-001** through **TA-621**, inclusive.
2. **CONSTRUCTION COST:** The Successor Agency's estimated construction cost for this contract is **\$2,900,000**.
3. **LOCATION OF WORK: The location of the Work is as follows:**

Lyceum Theatre at Horton Plaza, 79 Horton Plaza, San Diego, CA 92101.
4. **CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time for completion of the Work shall be **254 Working Days**.
5. **CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE CLASSIFICATION:** In accordance with the provisions of California Law, the Contractor shall possess valid appropriate license(s) at the time that the Bid is submitted. Failure to possess the specified license(s) shall render the Bid as **non-responsive** and shall act as a bar to award of the Contract to any Bidder not possessing required license(s) at the time of Bid.
 - 5.1. The Successor Agency has determined the following licensing classification for this contract:
 - CLASS B

ATTACHMENT B
INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT C
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

1. To The WHITEBOOK, Chapter 10, Sections D and E, DELETE each in its entirety, and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

D. CITY'S EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMMITMENT.

1. Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance.

1. The Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers shall comply with requirements of the City's Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance, San Diego Municipal Code §§22.3501 through 22.3517.

The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, gender, religion, national origin, ethnicity, sexual orientation, age, or disability in the solicitation, selection, hiring, or treatment of subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. The Contractor shall provide equal opportunity for subcontractors to participate in subcontracting opportunities. The Contractor understands and agrees that violation of this clause shall be considered a material breach of the contract and may result in contract termination, debarment, or other sanctions.

The Contractor shall include the foregoing clause in all contracts between the Contractor and Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2. Disclosure of Discrimination Complaints. As part of its Bid or Proposal, the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of all instances within the past 10 years where a complaint was filed or pending against Bidder in a legal or administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, and a description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken.
3. Upon the City's request, the Contractor agrees to provide to the City, within 60 days, a truthful and complete list of the names of all Subcontractors and Suppliers that the Contractor has used in the past 5 years on any of its contracts that were undertaken within San Diego County, including the total dollar amount paid by the Contractor for each subcontract or supply contract.
4. The Contractor further agrees to fully cooperate in any investigation conducted by the City pursuant to the City's Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance, Municipal Code §§22.3501 through 22.3517. The Contractor understands and agrees that violation of this clause shall be considered a material breach of the Contract and may result in remedies being ordered against the Contractor up to and including contract termination, debarment and other sanctions for violation of the provisions of the Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance. The Contractor further understands and agrees that the procedures,

remedies and sanctions provided for in the Nondiscrimination in Contracting Ordinance apply only to violations of the Ordinance.

E. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY OUTREACH PROGRAM.

1. The Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers shall comply with the City's Equal Employment Opportunity Outreach Program, San Diego Municipal Code §§22.2701 through 22.2707.

The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment on any basis prohibited by law. Contractor shall provide equal opportunity in all employment practices. Prime Contractor shall ensure their subcontractors comply with this program. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to hold a prime contractor liable for any discriminatory practice of its subcontractors.

The Contractor shall include the foregoing clause in all contracts between the Contractor and Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2. If the Contract is competitively solicited, the selected Bidder shall submit a Work Force Report (Form BB05), within 10 Working Days after receipt by the Bidder of Contract forms to the City for approval as specified in the Notice of Intent to Award letter from the City.
3. If a Work Force Report is submitted, and the City determines there are under-representations when compared to County Labor Force Availability data, the selected Bidder shall submit an Equal Employment Opportunity Plan.
4. If the selected Bidder submits an Equal Employment Opportunity Plan, it shall include the following assurances:
 1. The Contractor shall maintain a working environment free of discrimination, harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work.
 2. The Contractor reviews its EEO Policy, at least annually, with all on-site supervisors involved in employment decisions.
 3. The Contractor disseminates and reviews its EEO Policy with all employees at least once a year, posts the policy statement and EEO posters on all company bulletin boards and job sites, and documents every dissemination, review and posting with a written record to identify the time, place, employees present, subject matter, and disposition of meetings.
 4. The Contractor reviews, at least annually, all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the EEO Policy and maintains written documentation of these reviews.

5. The Contractor discusses its EEO Policy Statement with subcontractors with whom it anticipates doing business, includes the EEO Policy Statement in its subcontracts, and provides such documentation to the City upon request.
6. The Contractor documents and maintains a record of all bid solicitations and outreach efforts to and from subcontractors, contractor associations and other business associations.
7. The Contractor disseminates its EEO Policy externally through various media, including the media of people of color and women, in advertisements to recruit, maintains files documenting these efforts, and provides copies of these advertisements to the City upon request.
8. The Contractor disseminates its EEO Policy to union and community organizations.
9. The Contractor provides immediate written notification to the City when any union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to maintain its EEO Policy.
10. The Contractor maintains a current list of recruitment sources, including those outreaching to people of color and women, and provides written notification of employment opportunities to these recruitment sources with a record of the organizations' responses.
11. The Contractor maintains a current file of names, addresses and phone numbers of each walk-in applicant, including people of color and women, and referrals from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations with a description of the employment action taken.
12. The Contractor encourages all present employees, including people of color and women employees, to recruit others.
13. The Contractor maintains all employment selection process information with records of all tests and other selection criteria.
14. The Contractor develops and maintains documentation for on-the-job training opportunities, participates in training programs, or both for all of its employees, including people of color and women, and establishes apprenticeship, trainee, and upgrade programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs.
15. The Contractor conducts, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all employees for promotional opportunities and encourages all employees to seek and prepare appropriately for such opportunities.
16. The Contractor ensures the company's working environment and activities are non-segregated except for providing separate or single-user toilets and necessary changing facilities to assure privacy between the sexes.

ATTACHMENT D
INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT E
SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) modifies the following documents:

- 1) Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The GREENBOOK) currently in effect.
 - 2) The City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The WHITEBOOK).
-

SECTION 1 – TERMS, DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, UNITS OF MEASURE, AND SYMBOLS

1-2 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS.

Normal Working Hours. To the City Supplement, ADD the following:

The Normal Working Hours are 8:30 AM to 3:30 PM and must be coordinated with the onsite REP theater manager to allow for minimal disruption of theatre operations

SECTION 2 - SCOPE AND CONTROL OF WORK

2-3.2 Self Performance. DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. The self performance percentage requirement will be waived for contracts when a “B” License is required or allowed.

SECTION 4 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS

4-1.6 Trade Names or Equals. ADD the following:

You must submit your list of proposed substitutions for “an equal” (“or equal”) item(s) **no less than, no later than 5 Working Days after the determination of the Apparent Low Bidder** and on the City’s Product Submittal Form available at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/publicworks/edocref/index.shtml>

The final acceptance of any substitutions will be handled as per Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES of the Special Provisions.

SECTION 6 - PROSECUTION, PROGRESS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

6-2.1 Daily Schedule. To the City Supplement, ADD the following:

1. The Contractor must coordinate daily operation with the onsite REP theater manager to allow for minimal disruption of theatre operations

SECTION 7 - RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

7-3 **LIABILITY INSURANCE.** DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

The insurance provisions herein must not be construed to limit your indemnity obligations contained in the Contract.

7-3.1 **Policies and Procedures.**

1. You must procure the insurance described below, at its sole cost and expense, to provide coverage against claims for loss including injuries to persons or damage to property, which may arise out of or in connection with the performance of the Work by you, your agents, representatives, officers, employees or Subcontractors.
2. Insurance coverage for property damage resulting from your operations is on a replacement cost valuation. The market value will not be accepted.
3. You must maintain this insurance for the duration of this contract and at all times thereafter when you are correcting, removing, or replacing Work in accordance with this contract. Your liabilities under the Contract, e.g., your indemnity obligations, is not deemed limited to the insurance coverage required by this contract.
4. Payment for insurance is included in the various items of Work as bid by you, and except as specifically agreed to by the City in writing, you are not entitled to any additional payment. Do not begin any work under this contract until you have provided and the City has approved all required insurance.
5. Policies of insurance must provide that the City is entitled to 30 days (10 days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) prior written notice of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy. Maintenance of specified insurance coverage is a material element of the Contract. Your failure to maintain or renew coverage or to provide evidence of renewal during the term of the Contract may be treated by the City as a material breach of the Contract.

7-3.2 **Types of Insurance.**

7-3.2.1 **Commercial General Liability Insurance.**

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance must be written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 00 01 07 98 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
2. The policy must cover liability arising from premises and operations, XCU (explosions, underground, and collapse), independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury, bodily injury, property damage, and liability assumed under an insured's contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).

3. There must be no endorsement or modification limiting the scope of coverage for either “insured vs. insured” claims or contractual liability. You must maintain the same or equivalent insurance for at least 10 years following completion of the Work.
4. All costs of defense must be outside the policy limits. Policy coverage must be in liability limits of not less than the following:

<u>General Annual Aggregate Limit</u>	<u>Limits of Liability</u>
Other than Products/Completed Operations	\$2,000,000
Products/Completed Operations Aggregate Limit	\$2,000,000
Personal Injury Limit	\$1,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

7-3.2.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

1. You must provide a policy or policies of Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance written on the current version of the ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or later version or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad in the amount of \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident, covering bodily injury and property damage for owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles (“Any Auto”).
2. All costs of defense must be outside the limits of the policy.

7-3.2.3 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance.

1. You must procure and maintain at your expense or require Subcontractor, as described below to procure and maintain, the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance including contractual liability coverage to cover liability arising out of cleanup, removal, storage, or handling of hazardous or toxic chemicals, materials, substances, or any other pollutants by you or any Subcontractor in an amount not less than \$2,000,000 limit for bodily injury and property damage.
2. All costs of defense must be outside the limits of the policy. Any such insurance provided by Subcontractor instead of you must be approved separately in writing by the City.
3. For approval of a substitution of Subcontractor’s insurance, you must certify that all activities for which the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance will provide coverage will be performed exclusively by the Subcontractor providing the insurance. The deductible must not exceed \$25,000 per claim.
4. Contractual liability must include coverage of tort liability of another party to pay for bodily injury or property damage to a third person or organization. There must be no endorsement or modification of the coverage limiting the scope of coverage for either “insured vs. insured” claims or contractual liability.
5. Occurrence based policies must be procured before the Work commences and must be maintained for the Contract Time. Claims Made policies must be procured before the Work commences, must be maintained for the Contract Time, and must include a 12 month extended Claims Discovery Period

applicable to this contract or the existing policy or policies must continue to be maintained for 12 months after the completion of the Work without advancing the retroactive date.

6. Except as provided for under California law, the policy or policies must provide that the City is entitled to 30 days prior written notice (10 days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy or policies.

7-3.2.4

Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance.

1. You must provide at your expense or require Subcontractor to provide, as described below Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance including contractual liability coverage to cover liability arising out of transportation of hazardous or toxic, materials, substances, or any other pollutants by you or any Subcontractor in an amount not less than \$2,000,000 limit per occurrence/aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.
2. All costs of defense must be outside the limits of the policy. The deductible must not exceed \$25,000 per claim. Any such insurance provided by a subcontractor instead of you must be approved separately in writing by the City.
3. For approval of the substitution of Subcontractor's insurance the Contractor shall certify that all activities for which Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance will provide coverage will be performed exclusively by the Subcontractor providing the insurance.
4. Contractual liability must include coverage of tort liability of another party to pay for bodily injury or property damage to a third person or organization. There must be no endorsement or modification of the coverage limiting the scope of coverage for either "insured vs. insured" claims or contractual liability. Occurrence based policies must be procured before the Work commences and must be maintained for the duration of this contract. Claims Made policies must be procured before the Work commences, must be maintained for the duration of this contract, and must include a 12 month extended Claims Discovery Period applicable to this contract or the existing policy or policies must continue to be maintained for 12 months after the completion of the Work under this contract without advancing the retroactive date.
5. Except as provided for under California law, the policy or policies must provide that the City is entitled to 30 days prior written notice (10 days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy or policies.

7-3.2.5

Contractors Builders Risk Property Insurance.

1. You must provide at its expense, and maintain until Final Acceptance of the Work, a Special Form Builders Risk Policy or Policies. This insurance must be in an amount equal to the replacement cost of the completed Work

(without deduction for depreciation) including the cost of excavations, grading, and filling. The policy or policies limits must be 100% of this contract value of the Work plus 15% to cover administrative costs, design costs, and the costs of inspections and construction management.

2. Insured property must include material or portions of the Work located away from the Site but intended for use at the Site, and must cover material or portions of the Work in transit. The policy or policies must include as insured property scaffolding, falsework, and temporary buildings located at the Site. The policy or policies must cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition.
3. The policy or policies must provide that all proceeds thereunder must be payable to the City as Trustee for the insured, and must name the City, the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers of all tiers as named insured. We as Trustee will collect, adjust, and receive all monies which may become due and payable under the policy or policies, may compromise any and all claims thereunder, and will apply the proceeds of such insurance to the repair, reconstruction, or replacement of the Work.
4. Any deductible applicable to the insurance must be identified in the policy or policies documents and responsibility for paying the part of any loss not covered because of the application of such deductibles must be apportioned among the parties except for the City as follows: if there is more than one claimant for a single occurrence, then each claimant must pay a pro-rata share of the per occurrence deductible based upon the percentage of their paid claim to the total paid for insured. The City must be entitled to 100% of its loss. The Contractor must pay the City any portion of that loss not covered because of a deductible, at the same time the proceeds of the insurance are paid to the City as trustee.
5. Any insured, other than the City, making claim to which a deductible applies must be responsible for 100% of the loss not insured because of the deductible. Except as provided for under California law, the policy or policies must provide that the City is entitled to 30 days prior written notice (10 days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy or policies.

7-3.3 Rating Requirements. Except for the State Compensation Insurance Fund, all insurance required by this contract as described herein must be carried only by responsible insurance companies with a rating of, or equivalent to, at least "A-, VI" by A.M. Best Company, that are authorized by the California Insurance Commissioner to do business in the State, and that have been approved by the City.

7-3.3.1 Non-Admitted Carriers. The City will accept insurance provided by non-admitted, "surplus lines" carriers only if the carrier is authorized to do business in the State and is included on the List of Approved Surplus Lines Insurers (LASLI list).

All policies of insurance carried by non-admitted carriers must be subject to all of the requirements for policies of insurance provided by admitted carriers described herein.

7-3.4 Evidence of Insurance. Furnish to the City documents e.g., certificates of insurance and endorsements evidencing the insurance required herein, and furnish renewal documentation prior to expiration of this insurance. Each required document must be signed by the insurer or a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. We reserve the right to require complete, certified copies of all insurance policies required herein.

7-3.5 Policy Endorsements.

7-3.5.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance.

7-3.5.1.1 Additional Insured.

- a) You must provide at your expense policy endorsement written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 20 10 11 85 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
- b) To the fullest extent allowed by law e.g., California Insurance Code §11580.04, the policy must be endorsed to include the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as additional insured.
- c) The additional insured coverage for projects for which the Engineer's Estimate is \$1,000,000 or more must include liability arising out of: (a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf, (b) your products, (c) your work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or (d) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.
- d) The additional insured coverage for projects for which the Engineer's Estimate is less than \$1,000,000 must include liability arising out of: (a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf, (b) your products, or (c) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.

7-3.5.1.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage. The policy must be endorsed to provide that the coverage with respect to operations, including the completed operations, if appropriate, of the Named Insured is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives. Further, it must provide that any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives must be in excess of your insurance and must not contribute to it.

7-3.5.1.3 Project General Aggregate Limit. The policy or policies must be endorsed to provide a Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit that will apply only to the Work. Only claims payments which arise from the Work must reduce the Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit. The Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit must be in addition to the aggregate limit provided for the products-completed operations hazard.

7-3.5.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

7-3.5.2.1 Additional Insured. Unless the policy or policies of Commercial Auto Liability Insurance are written on an ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or a later version of this form or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad, the policy must be endorsed

to include the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as additional insured, with respect to liability arising out of automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by you or on your behalf. This endorsement is limited to the obligations permitted by California Insurance Code §11580.04.

7-3.5.3 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsements.

7-3.5.3.1 Additional Insured.

- a) The policy or policies must be endorsed to include as an Insured the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives, with respect to liability arising out of: (a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf, (b) your products, (c) your work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or (d) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you; except that in connection with, collateral to, or affecting any construction contract to which the provisions of subdivision (b) of § 2782 of the California Civil Code apply, this endorsement must not provide any duty of indemnity coverage for the active negligence of the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives in any case where an agreement to indemnify the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives would be invalid under subdivision (b) of §2782 of the California Civil Code.
- b) In any case where a claim or loss encompasses the negligence of the Insured and the active negligence of the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives that is not covered because of California Insurance Code §11580.04, the insurer's obligation to the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives must be limited to obligations permitted by California Insurance Code §11580.04.

7-3.5.3.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage. The policy or policies must be endorsed to provide that the insurance afforded by the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance policy or policies is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives with respect to operations including the completed operations of the Named Insured. Any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives must be in excess of your insurance and must not contribute to it.

7-3.5.3.3 Severability of Interest. For Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance, the policy or policies must provide that your insurance must apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability and must provide cross-liability coverage.

7-3.5.4 Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsements.

7-3.5.4.1 Additional Insured.

- a) The policy or policies must be endorsed to include as an Insured the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives, with respect to liability arising out of: (a) Ongoing

operations performed by you or on your behalf, (b) your products, (c) your work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or (d) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you; except that in connection with, collateral to, or affecting any construction contract to which the provisions of subdivision (b) of §2782 of the California Civil Code apply, this endorsement must not provide any duty of indemnity coverage for the active negligence of the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives in any case where an agreement to indemnify the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives would be invalid under subdivision (b) of §2782 of the California Civil Code.

- b) In any case where a claim or loss encompasses the negligence of the Insured and the active negligence of the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives that is not covered because of California Insurance Code §11580.04, the insurer's obligation to the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives must be limited to obligations permitted by California Insurance Code §11580.04.

7-3.5.4.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage. The policy or policies must be endorsed to provide that the insurance afforded by the Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance policy or policies is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives with respect to operations including the completed operations of the Named Insured. Any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives must be in excess of your insurance and must not contribute to it.

7-3.5.4.3 Severability of Interest. For Contractors Hazardous Transporters Pollution Liability Insurance, the policy or policies must provide that your insurance must apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability and must provide cross-liability coverage.

7-3.5.5 Builders Risk Endorsements.

7-3.5.5.1 Waiver of Subrogation. The policy or policies must be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City, and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and which arise from work performed by the Named Insured for the City.

7-3.5.5.2 Builders Risk – Partial Utilization. If the City desire to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Acceptance in accordance with this contract, the City will notify you and you must immediately notify your Builder's Risk insurer and obtain an endorsement that the policy or policies must not be cancelled or lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy. You must obtain the endorsement prior to our occupation and use.

7-3.6 **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** You must pay for all deductibles and self-insured retentions. You must disclose deductibles and self-insured retentions to the City at the time the evidence of insurance is provided.

7-3.7 **Reservation of Rights.** The City reserves the right, from time to time, to review your insurance coverage, limits, deductibles and self-insured retentions to determine if they are acceptable to the City. The City will reimburse you, without overhead, profit, or any other markup, for the cost of additional premium for any coverage requested by the Engineer but not required by this contract.

7-3.8 **Notice of Changes to Insurance.** You must notify the City 30 days prior to any material change to the policies of insurance provided under this contract.

7-3.9 **Excess Insurance.** Policies providing excess coverage must follow the form of the primary policy or policies e.g., all endorsements.

7-4 **WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE.** DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

7-4.1 **Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance.**

1. In accordance with the provisions of §3700 of the California Labor Code, you must provide at your expense Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance to protect you against all claims under applicable state workers compensation laws. The City, its elected officials, and employees will not be responsible for any claims in law or equity occasioned by your failure to comply with the requirements of this section.

2. Limits for this insurance must be not less than the following:

<u>Workers' Compensation</u>	<u>Statutory Employers Liability</u>
Bodily Injury by Accident	\$1,000,000 each accident
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 each employee
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 policy limit

3. By signing and returning the Contract you certify that you are aware of the provisions of §3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for worker's compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code and you must comply with such provisions before commencing the Work as required by §1861 of the California Labor Code.

7-4.1.1 **Waiver of Subrogation.** The policy or policies must be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City, and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and which arise from work performed by the Named Insured for the City.

7-15 **INDEMNIFICATION AND HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT.** To the City Supplement, fourth paragraph, last sentence, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

Your duty to indemnify and hold harmless does not include any claims or liability arising from the established active or sole negligence, or willful misconduct of the City, its officers, or employees.

SECTION 9 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

9-3.2.5 **Withholding of Payment.** To the City Supplement, item i), DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- i) Your failure to comply with 7-2.3, "PAYROLL RECORDS" and 2-16, "CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION AND ELECTRONIC REPORTING SYSTEM."

ADD:

9-3.7 **Compensation Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations.** This Contract is not subject to the provisions of The WHITEBOOK for Compensation Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations for the paving asphalt.

SECTION 703 – ENCOUNTERING OR RELEASING HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

703-20 **PAYMENT.** To the City Supplement, Item 1, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 1. Payment for waste management shall be included in the applicable Bid items as follows:
 - a) Preparation of Hazardous Waste Management Plan and Reporting (LS).
 - b) Monitoring, Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, and Handling of Soils Containing RCRA Hazardous Waste (TON).
 - c) Loading, Transportation, and Disposal of soils containing RCRA Hazardous Waste (TON).
 - d) Monitoring of Petroleum Contaminated Soil (HR).
 - e) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage and Handling of Petroleum Contaminated Soil (TON).
 - f) Loading, Transportation, and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil (TON).
 - g) Monitoring, Testing, Sampling Site Storage and Handling of Soils Containing Non-RCRA Hazardous Waste (TON).

- h) Loading, Transportation, and Disposal of Soils Containing Non-RCRA Hazardous Waste (TON).
- i) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, Handling, Transportation, and Disposal of Containerized RCRA Hazardous Waste (55 Gal DRUMS).
- j) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, Handling, Transportation, and Disposal of Containerized Non-RCRA Hazardous Waste (55 Gal DRUMS).
- k) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, Handling, Transportation and Recycling/Disposal of Universal Waste (EACH).
- l) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, Handling, Transportation and Recycling/Disposal of Regulated Waste (TON).
- m) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, Handling, Transportation, and Disposal of RCRA Hazardous Waste contamination from the treatment of contaminated ground water (GAL).
- n) Testing, Sampling, Site Storage, Handling, Transportation, and Disposal of Non-RCRA Hazardous Waste contamination from the treatment of contaminated ground water (GAL).

ADD:

SECTION 800 – ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. Contractor shall use Pull Method of Scheduling. Required aspects of pull planning that are required by the contractor are outlined in Appendix C, “Pull Planning Requirements”.
2. The Contractor will be responsible for coordination of his work as well as the other contractors in the area and shall not interfere with their site access. The CM will assist in resolving any disputes as necessary.
3. Site Security including signs, barriers and fencing for the exclusion of unauthorized vehicles, building end users, staff and/or pedestrians from project site shall be provided by the contractor for the life of the project.
4. Restriction on Material Delivery routes; Materials may only be delivered to the site or storage laydown yards via routes designated by owner or with approval by CM 48 hours prior to delivery to the site.
5. Preconstruction Conference: Shall be held before the start of construction and shall be attended by all parties relevant to that scope of contract work. An agenda will be prepared by the contractor and approved by the CM before distribution to all parties.
6. Contractor will participate in Weekly Progress Meetings for the life of the project.
7. Project tracking logs will be maintained by the contractor and shall remain up to date for distribution as designated by the CM.

8. Emergency contact list: The contractor shall provide the CM with an emergency contact list of key personnel within (5) days after NTP has been issued.
9. Project Starting and Completion Dates: Construction of this project shall start per Notice to Proceed (NTP), shall progress continuously, and be completed no later than 254 days after NTP. It is possible that some days may not be available after the Notice to Proceed date, Contractor shall utilize this time period for administrative tasks and initial mobilization and shall coordinate such activities with the District. The project duration will be discussed at the Preconstruction Conference and performance dates will be identified by the theater organization. The construction duration may be modified upon agreement of all parties so that theatre interruptions will be kept to a minimum, especially during times of planned onsite performances.
10. Liquidated Damages: Pursuant to Article (TBD), the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by the Contractor for failure to complete the Work and portions thereof within the times established in these Special Conditions will be according to the following per diem rates for each calendar day by which compensation is delayed beyond the Completion Date shall be \$500.00 per day.
11. Liquidated Damages for delayed submittals: The per diem assessment of Liquidated Damages for Contractor's delayed submission of Submittals pursuant to Article (TBD) of the General Conditions is \$500.00 a day.
12. Deferred Submittals. There are three deferred submittals on this project. These three submittals must be submitted to Design Professional for review and further approval of the Building Official NO LATER THAN than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. Liquidated Damages shall be assessed at a rate of \$250 a day per submittal (max of \$750/Day) for each calendar day the submittals are passed due. Resubmittals must be reworked and returned to within 7 days of receipt. Liquidated damages of \$250 a pay per resubmittal will be assessed if resubmittals are not returned within 7 days. Contractor must make every effort to address all review comments in a complete, accurate, timely and thorough way.
13. All project related correspondence is to be sent electronically to the Construction Manager.
14. Employee Safety Briefing: All Contractor and subcontractor employees who will be working on-site must attend a mandatory Safety Briefing given by the contractor.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS (SSP)

TECHNICALS

Westlake
Reed
Leskosky

LYCEUM THEATRE LOBBY RENOVATION

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS – VOLUME 1
4/4/2011

WRL Commission No. 08141.02

Volume 1

DIVISION 0 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

00 01 10 Table of Contents

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 Summary
012100 Allowances
012300 Alternates
012500 Substitution Procedures
012600 Contract Modification Procedures
Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASI) Form
Proposal Request Form
Construction Change Directive Form
Change Order Form
012900 Payment Procedures
013100 Project Management and Coordination
Request For Interpretation Form
013200 Construction Progress Documentation
013233 Photographic Documentation
013300 Submittal Procedures
Digital Data Licensing Agreement Form
014000 Quality Requirements
014200 References
015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000 Product Requirements
Substitution Request Form
017300 Execution
017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700 Closeout Procedures
Closeout Procedures Log
017823 Operation and Maintenance Data
017839 Project Record Documents

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 Selective Structure Demolition

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

Not Used

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

Not Used

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05 01 70 Maintenance Of Decorative Metal
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
05 52 13 Pipe and Tube Railings
05 73 13 Glazed Decorative Metal Railings

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
06 16 00 Sheathing

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 20 00 Acoustical Insulation
07 81 00 Applied Fireproofing

WRL #08141.02

TABLE OF CONTENTS
TOC - 1

07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors
08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames
08 33 23 Overhead Coiling Doors
08 35 13.33 Panel Folding Doors
08 56 59 Ticket Window – Alternate 1
08 71 00 Door Hardware
08 83 00 Mirrors

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 24 00 Portland Cement Plastering
09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 30 00 Tiling
09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceiling
09 64 00 Wood Flooring
09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
09 68 16 Sheet Carpeting
09 91 23 Interior Painting
09 96 00 High-Performance Coatings
09 99 00 Finish Color Schedule

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 21 13 Toilet Compartments
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 61 43 Stage Drapery
11 61 73 Theatrical Wiring Devices
11 61 83 Lobby and Stage Dimming System

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 36 61 Simulated Stone Countertops

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

130541 Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Not Used

Volume 2

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping
- 21 05 18 Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping
- 21 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping And Equipment
- 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

- 22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
- 22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation
- 22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
- 22 11 19 Domestic Water Specialties
- 22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- 22 42 13.13 Commercial Water Closets
- 22 42 13.16 Commercial Urinals
- 22 42 16.13 Commercial Lavatories

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 23 01 30.51 HVAC Air Duct Cleaning
- 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 23 05 19 Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
- 23 05 23 General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
- 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping And Equipment
- 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 13 Duct Insulation
- 23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation
- 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping
- 23 31 13 Metal Ducts
- 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 36 00 Air Terminal Units
- 23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers, And Grilles
- 23 82 19 Fan Coil Units

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

- 26 01 00 Basic Electrical Requirements
- 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
- 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 73 Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
- 26 08 80 Commissioning Of Electrical Equipment
- 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
- 26 22 00 Low-Voltage Transformers
- 26 24 16 Panelboards
- 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
- 26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- 26 36 05 Emergency Lighting Transfer System

26 51 00 Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 41 16 Integrated Audiovisual System

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 00 Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security

28 31 00 Fire Detection and Alarm

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

Not Used

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Not Used

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

Not Used

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and drawing conventions.
8. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Lyceum Theater Phase III, Lobby Renovation.

1. Project Location: 79 Horton Plaza, San Diego, CA 92101.

B. Owner: Centre City Development Corporation, 401 B Street, 4th Floor, San Diego, CA 92101

1. Owner's Representative: Susan Diekman, Assistant Project Director.

C. Architect: Westlake Reed Leskosky.

1. Contact: Larry Boardman.

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals, who will be responsible for weekly site visits, construction observation, and review of pay applications:

1. Heritage Architects & Planning, 625 Broadway, Suite 800, San Diego, CA 92101.
2. Contact: Curt Drake.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of this Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Selective demolition of walls, floor, stair, ceilings, ductwork, plumbing fixtures, finish materials, an other materials and systems in the upper and lower lobbies, as identified in the Drawings.
 2. Construction and/or installation of new walls, floor, stair, ceilings, ductwork, plumbing fixtures, finish materials, an other materials and systems in the upper and lower lobbies, as identified in the Drawings.
 3. Installation of a backstage monitoring system, including sound and video.
 4. Installation of a Public Address System.
 5. Installation of aisle lighting in the Stage Theatre.
- B. Type of Contract:
1. The Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in phases, as required to keep the theatre operational throughout all phases of demolition and construction. Specific operational requirements shall be provided by Owner, after award of Contract, and phasing sequence and tasks shall be established by Owner and Contractor prior to start of any demolition or construction work.
- B. Refer to Appendix 1, Lyceum Phasing Report.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of the Building and the Project site for construction operations, as indicated on Drawings by the contract limits lines, as indicated by requirements of this Section, and as agreed upon with Owner prior to start of demolition. The building shall remain open and operational throughout demolition and construction. Staging areas, contractor parking, haul routes, delivery locations and timing, and timing of access to certain parts of the building shall be planned to accommodate this requirement.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Limits: Confine construction operations to those areas indicated on the Drawings, and those times approved by the Owner.
 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Immediately repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Notify Owner not less than seven working days in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Provide not less than five working days' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

- 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
- 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
- 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
- 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

- 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to days and hours as approved by Owner.

- 1. Weekend Hours: As approved by Owner.

2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Owner.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than seven working days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than five working days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building or on the Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Contingency allowances.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of \$10,000 interior way-finding signage.
1. This allowance includes design, material cost, receiving, handling, and installation, and Contractor overhead and profit.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of 10% of construction cost for construction Change Order contingency.
1. This allowance includes material cost, receiving, handling, and installation, and Contractor overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 012100

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
 - 2. Costs listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, revision, or adjustment.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Base Bid: Interior selective demolition and new construction work described in Section 01 10 00, SUMMARY, and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Add Alternate No. A:
 - 1. Box Office and Lobby Expansion Rooms 2-29 Box Office, 2-31 Storage and 2-19 Upper Lobby, and renovation of Room 2-32 Concessions.
- C. Add Alternate No. B:
 - 1. Theatre entrances lighting enhancements and metal soffit construction at doors to Rooms 1-06, 1-32 and 1-33..
- D. Add Alternate No. C:
 - 1. Display casework wall and finish modifications to accommodate at Room 2-19 Upper Lobby.
- E. Add Alternate No. D:
 - 1. Sliding wall panels at Lower Lobby 1-18.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant

- qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
 - e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

1.1 CONDITIONS OF SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution indicated on this Form is a proposed substitute to requirements indicated in the Specifications and Drawings. Substitution listed has not been included in an Addendum. Submit one Form for each proposed substitution.
- B. For each proposed Substitution, state difference in price or "No Change" where Substitution is offered.
- C. Attach complete technical data, specifications, and description of substitutions.
- D. Architect reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposed substitutions.

1.2 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

The following information is hereby submitted for a substitution to the specified item.

Specification Section and Title: _____

Paragraph _____ Page _____ Specified Item _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No: _____

Price Difference: _____ or No Change _____

The Undersigned certifies:

- A. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- B. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- C. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- D. Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- E. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- F. Payment will be made for changes to the building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution Approved – Make submittals in accordance with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures..
- Substitution Approved As Noted – Make submittals in accordance with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- Substitution Rejected – Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request Received Too Late. Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests
 Reports Other _____

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 working days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms provided by Owner. Sample copies are included in Project Manual.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner. Sample copy is included in Project Manual.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

WRL #08141.02

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012600 - 2

PROJECT: ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.

OWNER: CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACTOR: ASI DATE:

The work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgement that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

Where the ASI requires a change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, submit a detailed breakdown indicating the increased sum or time required. Proceed with the ASI ONLY when the Owner and the Architect give written authorization for the change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

Description:

Attachments: *(Here insert listing of documents that support description.)*

ISSUED BY:

Westlake Reed Leskosky
Architect

Phoenix
Washington
Cleveland

One East Camelback Road Suite 690 Phoenix, Arizona 85012
1850 M Street NW Suite 1095 Washington, DC 20036
925 Euclid Avenue Suite 1900 Cleveland, Ohio 44115

F 602.212.1020
F 202.296.6116
F 216.522.1357

T 602.212.0451
T 202.296.4344
T 216.522.1350

www.WRLdesign.com

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PROPOSAL REQUEST NO.

PROJECT:
Lyceum Theatre Lobby Renovation

Date: _____

From:
WESTLAKE REED LESKOSKY
One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
Phoenix, AZ 85212

Distribution

PR DWG

To:

Please submit an itemized quotation separately indicating labor, material, overhead and profit for changes in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time incidental to proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein.

THIS DOCUMENT IS NEITHER A CHANGE ORDER NOR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED HEREIN.

Drawings, Specifications, and/or Documents issued with this Proposal Request shall be incorporated and become part of the Contract Documents ONLY when a change order is accepted

PROPOSAL REQUEST NO.

A. Drawings and/or Specifications -- Issued for _____, dated _____;

B. Revision Description:

C. Reason:

D. This Proposal Request supersedes P.R. No. _____.

ADD _____ DEDUCT _____ N/C _____ N/A _____

If this Proposal Request is accepted, the impact to the Contract Schedule will be _____ days. If cost is associated, indicate cost in a detailed breakdown.

Contractor to sign, date, and return this document with the Proposal submittal. The hereinbefore are firm quotations.

Contractor

Date

WRL #

PROPOSAL REQUEST NO. _____
PAGE 1 OF 2

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

WRL #

PROPOSAL REQUEST NO. _____
PAGE 2 OF 2

PROJECT: _____ ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO. _____
OWNER: _____ CONTRACT DATE: _____
CONTRACTOR: _____ CCD DATE: _____

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Describe proposed changes or list any attached information here.)

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum is:
 Lump Sum (increase) (decrease) of \$ _____
 Unit Price of \$ _____ per _____
 as provided in Subparagraph 7.3.6 of AIA Document A201, 1997 edition.
 as follows: _____

2. The Contract Time is proposed to (be adjusted) (remain unchanged). The proposed adjustment, if any, is (an increase of _____ days) (a decrease of _____ days).

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD) and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Signature by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract time set forth in this Construction Change Directive.

Westlake Reed Leskosky
ARCHITECT (Company name)

(Signature)

(Printed name and title)

DATE

OWNER (Company name)

(Signature)

(Printed name and title)

DATE

CONTRACTOR (Company name)

(Signature)

(Printed name and title)

DATE

<p>Phoenix Washington Cleveland</p>	<p>One East Camelback Road Suite 690 Phoenix, Arizona 85012 1850 M Street NW Suite 1095 Washington, DC 20036 925 Euclid Avenue Suite 1900 Cleveland, Ohio 44115</p>	<p>F 602.212.1020 F 202.296.6116 F 216.522.1357</p>	<p>T 602.212.0451 T 202.296.4344 T 216.522.1350</p>	<p>www.WRLdesign.com</p>
--	---	---	---	--------------------------

PROJECT: PROJECT NAME

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.

OWNER: OWNER NAME

CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACTOR: CONTRACTOR NAME

CHANGE ORDER DATE:

This contract is hereby modified to the extent indicated below. All work executed under this Change Order is subject to the terms and conditions of the original Contract Documents except as herein specifically modified. Refer to attached signed Proposal Requests for detailed description of item prices.

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
PR #	Item Reason:	

The Contract Sum will be [increased decreased] by this Change Order in the amount of _____
 The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was _____
 The Net Change by previously authorized Change Orders _____
 The new Contract Sum including this Change order is _____

 The date of Substantial Completion prior to this Change Order was _____
 The Contract Time will be increased by _____ working days.
 The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is _____

NOTE: This Change Order does not include changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price, which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR, AND OWNER.

Westlake Reed Leskosky _____ By _____ Date _____
 Architect Signature
 _____ By _____ Date _____
 Contractor Signature
 _____ By _____ Date _____
 Owner Signature

Phoenix	One East Camelback Road Suite 690 Phoenix, Arizona 85012	F 602.212.1020	T 602.212.0451	www.WRLdesign.com
Washington	1850 M Street NW Suite 1095 Washington, DC 20036	F 202.296.6116	T 202.296.4344	
Cleveland	925 Euclid Avenue Suite 1900 Cleveland, Ohio 44115	F 216.522.1357	T 216.522.1350	

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule
1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Submit the schedule of values to Heritage Architects & Planning at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.

- b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. The Architect has retained the following design professionals, who will be responsible for review of pay applications:
1. Heritage Architects & Planning, 625 Broadway, Suite 800, San Diego, CA 92101.
 2. Contact: Curt Drake.
- B. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Heritage Architects & Planning and paid for by Owner.
1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Heritage Architects & Planning by the 15th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Heritage Architects & Planning.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms acceptable to Architect and Owner for Applications for Payment. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Heritage Architects & Planning will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.

- c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Heritage Architects & Planning by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Heritage Architects & Planning issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."

5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 3. If a large number of RFIs are submitted simultaneously the Contractor will be required to prioritize them. Additional time for RFI responses may be required by Architect.
 4. RFIs that can easily be answered from information already in the Contract Documents shall be considered frivolous. If large numbers of frivolous RFIs are generated, the Contractor will be billed for the Architect's and Engineer's time to respond.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.

2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 working days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.

- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven working days if Contractor disagrees with response.
 - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect, but no later than 15 working days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect, and their consultants, Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.

- z. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Heritage Architects & Planning and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility requirements.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - l. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - t. Installation procedures.
 - u. Coordination with other work.
 - v. Required performance results.
 - w. Protection of adjacent work.
 - x. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect, but no later than 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.

- 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Westlake
Reed
Leskosky

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

Client:
Project:
Comm. No.:
File No.: F60.4

DATE: RFI NO.:
INITIATED BY:
DIRECTED TO:
RE:
SUBJECT:

SIGNED: _____

REPLY:

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the supplemental information or clarifications included in the Reply and issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with the Reply indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

Where the Reply requires a change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, submit a detailed breakdown indicating the increased sum or time required. Proceed with the Reply ONLY when the Owner and the Architect give written authorization for the change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

REPLY ISSUED
BY:

FIRM:

DATE:

X:\Job Name\Lyceum Theatre - San Diego\08141.02 Lyceum Theater Phase III CD\F Specifications\F05
Issued Sets\Issued For Permit\Architectural\013101 RFI.doc
Page 1 of 2

Phoenix
Washington
Cleveland

One East Camelback Road Suite 690 Phoenix, Arizona 85012
1850 M Street NW Suite 1095 Washington, DC 20036
925 Euclid Avenue Suite 1900 Cleveland, Ohio 44115

F 602.212.1020
F 202.296.6116
F 216.522.1357

T 602.212.0451
T 202.296.4344
T 216.522.1350

www.WRLdesign.com

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Continued

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Startup construction schedule.
 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 4. Daily construction reports.
 5. Material location reports.
 6. Site condition reports.
 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 2. Two paper copies.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in working days.
1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 working days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 working days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 working days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 working days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Sample testing.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Tests and inspections.
 - i. Adjusting.
 - j. Curing.
 4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - c. Completion of electrical installation.
 - d. Substantial Completion.
- D. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more working days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)
- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 working days of date established for the Notice to Proceed Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events,

persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Heritage Architects & Planning, Architect, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.
5. Periodic construction video recordings.
6. Web-based construction photographic documentation.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
3. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.4 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- D. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take photographs of Project areas, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Take minimum of 20 photographs to show existing conditions before starting the Work.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take minimum of 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain

- orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: See form at the end of this Section for requirements for obtaining electronic copies of Documents from Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.

- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action-taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06 10 00.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use Transmittal Form acceptable to Architect and Owner. Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 18) Remarks.
 - 19) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Action Submittals: Submit five paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies.
 2. Informational Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.

- c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
- a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
- a. Five paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. Five opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain three copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.

- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIGITAL DATA LICENSING AGREEMENT

DATE: _____

BETWEEN the Architect ("Transmitting Party"):

Westlake Reed Leskosky
One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
Phoenix, AZ 85019

and the Party receiving the Digital Data ("Receiving Party"):

For the following **PROJECT**:

In consideration of the following promises exchanged, the Parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party for the Receiving Party's use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set forth the license terms.

1.2 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

1.3 Digital Data is defined as information, communications, drawings, or designs created or stored for the Project in digital form.

1.3.1 Confidential Information is defined as Digital Data that the Transmitting Party has designated as confidential and clearly marked with an indication such as "Confidential" or "Business Proprietary."

ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

2.1 The Transmitting Party grants the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data solely and exclusively to perform services or construction for the Project in accordance with the conditions set forth in Article 3.

2.2 The transmission of Digital Data constitutes a warranty by the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party (1) is the copyright owner of the Digital Data, (2) has permission from the copyright owner to transmit the Digital Data and grant a license for its use on the Project, or (3) is authorized to transmit Confidential Information.

2.3 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party convey to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.

2.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party's use, modification to, or unlicensed use of, the Digital Data. Receiving Party recognizes that alterations, changes or modifications to Transmitting Party's instruments of professional service, including the Digital Data, introduced by anyone other than Transmitting Party, may result in adverse consequences to

DIGITAL DATA LICENSING AGREEMENT

Receiving Party or others which Transmitting Party can neither predict nor control. Receiving Party agrees (1) to assume all risks to itself and others associated with its use of the Digital Data, and (2) to hold Transmitting Party harmless and indemnify Transmitting Party from and against all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, and costs arising out of or in any way connected with the modification, use, interpretation, misinterpretation, misuse or reuse by Receiving Party or others of the Digital Data. These agreements apply, without limitation, to any use of such data on other projects, on additions to the Project, and on completion of the Project by others, excepting only such use as may be authorized, in writing, by Transmitting Party.

2.5 The Receiving Party agrees to keep Confidential Information strictly confidential and not to disclose it to any other person except to (1) its employees, (2) those who need to know the content of the Confidential Information in order to perform services or construction solely and exclusively for the Project, or (3) its consultants and contractors whose contracts include similar restrictions on the use of Confidential Information.

ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

3.1 The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1:

3.1.1 Without limitation, Receiving Party specifically agrees that (1) Receiving Party will not try to adapt any of the Digital Data to any other project or site of Receiving Party or any other entity, and will not deliver such Digital Data to any other architect, builder, designer or any other person with respect to any other project or site; and (2) Receiving Party will not deliver any of the Digital Data to any supplier, vendor or contractor of Receiving Party with respect to the Project without the prior approval of each specific delivery by Transmitting Party, which Transmitting Party may withhold at its discretion.

3.1.2 Receiving Party acknowledges that the Digital Data may be altered, intentionally or inadvertently, by the conversion or translation of such data from the system and format used by Transmitting Party to an alternate system or format, or by the use or modification of the Digital Data by Receiving Party's personnel.

Data Format: _____

Transmission Method: _____

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and will terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Project, as that term is defined in AIA Document A201™-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise agreed by the parties and set forth below. *(Indicate when this Agreement will terminate, if other than the date of Substantial Completion.)*

TRANSMITTING PARTY

RECEIVING PARTY

Westlake Reed Leskosky
(Company)

(Company)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

(Signature)

(Date)

(Signature)

(Date)

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data : For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.

3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.

4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **General:** Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Contractor Responsibilities:** Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- C. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.

4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- C. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- D. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- E. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- F. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- G. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- H. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955

AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association	(866) 858-1555

	www.ce.org	(703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA) www.intertek.com	(800) 967-5352
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)	
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association	

(Part of NAAMM)

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	41 22 749 01 11 (202) 293-8020
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)	
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190

MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.com	(901) 526-5016
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association	(888) 516-8585

	www.nomma.org	
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)	
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smppte.org	(914) 761-1100

SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)	
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
-------	---	----------------

ICC International Code Council (888) 422-7233
www.iccsafe.org

ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (800) 423-6587
www.icc-es.org (562) 699-0543

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission (800) 638-2772
www.cpsc.gov (301) 504-7923

DOC Department of Commerce (202) 482-2000
www.commerce.gov

DOE Department of Energy (202) 586-9220
www.energy.gov

EPA Environmental Protection Agency (202) 272-0167
www.epa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission (888) 225-5322
www.fcc.gov

FDA Food and Drug Administration (888) 463-6332
www.fda.gov

GSA General Services Administration (800) 488-3111
www.gsa.gov

LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (510) 486-4000
www.lbl.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology (301) 975-6478
www.nist.gov

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration (800) 321-6742
www.osha.gov (202) 693-1999

PHS Office of Public Health and Science (202) 690-7694
www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253
Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) (202) 272-0080
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
Available from U.S. Access Board
www.access-board.gov

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
FS	Federal Specification www.wbdg.org/ccb	(215) 697-2664
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CCR	California Code of Regulations www.calregs.com	(916) 323-6815
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 4. Waste handling procedures.
 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 8 feet (2.4 m) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Heritage Architects & Planning, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 - b. Provide one telephone line(s) for Owner's use.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- G. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
 - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- I. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular

intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. **Standard Products:** If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. **Product Selection Procedures:**
1. **Manufacturer/Source:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. **Products:**
 - a. **Restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. **Nonrestricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product,

that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

WRL #08141.02

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
016000 - 4

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

1.1 CONDITIONS OF SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution indicated on this Form is a proposed substitute to requirements indicated in the Specifications and Drawings. Substitution listed has not been included in an Addendum. Submit one Form for each proposed substitution.
- B. For each proposed Substitution, state difference in price or "No Change" where Substitution is offered.
- C. Attach complete technical data, specifications, and description of substitutions.
- D. Architect reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposed substitutions.

1.2 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

The following information is hereby submitted for a substitution to the specified item.

Specification Section and Title: _____

Paragraph _____ Page _____ Specified Item _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No: _____

Price Difference: _____ or No Change _____

The Undersigned certifies:

- A. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- B. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- C. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- D. Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- E. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- F. Payment will be made for changes to the building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution Approved – Make submittals in accordance with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures..
- Substitution Approved As Noted – Make submittals in accordance with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- Substitution Rejected – Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request Received Too Late. Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests
 Reports Other _____

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting Project Record Documents, and final cleaning.
4. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.

2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - d. Control systems.
 - e. Communication systems.
 - f. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - g. Electrical wiring systems.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - d. Equipment supports.
 - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Concrete.

- b. Concrete reinforcing steel.
- c. Plywood and oriented strand board.
- d. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
- e. Rough hardware.
- f. Doors and frames.
- g. Door hardware.
- h. Glazing.
- i. Metal studs.
- j. Gypsum board.
- k. Acoustical tile and panels.
- l. Carpet.
- m. Carpet pad.
- n. Plumbing fixtures.
- o. Piping.
- p. Supports and hangers.
- q. Valves.
- r. Sprinklers.
- s. Mechanical equipment.
- t. Refrigerants.
- u. Electrical conduit.
- v. Copper wiring.
- w. Lighting fixtures.
- x. Lamps.
- y. Ballasts.
- z. Electrical devices.

2. Construction Waste:

- a. Lumber.
- b. Wood sheet materials.
- c. Wood trim.
- d. Metals.
- e. Carpet and pad.
- f. Gypsum board.
- g. Piping.
- h. Electrical conduit.
- i. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:
1. Material category.
 2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons (tonnes).
 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- C. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste and Form CWM-6 for demolition waste. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.

2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm).
- B. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- C. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- E. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- F. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- G. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 - 1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- H. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.
 - 1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.

- I. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- J. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form CWM-1 for construction waste identification.
- B. Form CWM-2 for demolition waste identification.
- C. Form CWM-3 for construction waste reduction work plan.
- D. Form CWM-4 for demolition waste reduction work plan.
- E. Form CWM-5 cost/revenue analysis of construction waste reduction work plan.
- F. Form CWM-6 cost/revenue analysis of demolition waste reduction work plan.
- G. Form CWM-7 for construction waste

H. Form CWM-8 for demolition waste.

END OF SECTION 017419

FORM CWM-1: CONSTRUCTION WASTE IDENTIFICATION							
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	EST. QUANTITY OF MATERIALS RECEIVED* (A)	EST. WASTE - % (B)	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE* (C = A x B)	EST. VOLUME CY (CM)	EST. WEIGHT TONS (TONNES)	REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS
Packaging: Cardboard							
Packaging: Boxes							
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film							
Packaging: Polystyrene							
Packaging: Pallets or Skids							
Packaging: Crates							
Packaging: Paint Cans							
Packaging: Plastic Pails							
Site-Clearing Waste							
Masonry or CMU							
Lumber: Cut-Offs							
Lumber: Warped Pieces							
Plywood or OSB (scraps)							
Wood Forms							
Wood Waste Chutes							
Wood Trim (cut-offs)							
Metals							
Insulation							
Roofing							
Joint Sealant Tubes							
Gypsum Board (scraps)							
Carpet and Pad (scraps)							
Piping							
Electrical Conduit							
Other:							

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017419 - 9

FORM CWM-2: DEMOLITION WASTE IDENTIFICATION				
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	EST. QUANTITY	EST. VOLUME CY (CB)	EST. WEIGHT TONS (TONNES)	REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS
Asphaltic Concrete Paving				
Concrete				
Brick				
CMU				
Lumber				
Plywood and OSB				
Wood Paneling				
Wood Trim				
Miscellaneous Metals				
Structural Steel				
Rough Hardware				
Insulation				
Roofing				
Doors and Frames				
Door Hardware				
Windows				
Glazing				
Acoustical Tile				
Carpet				
Carpet Pad				
Demountable Partitions				
Equipment				
Cabinets				
Plumbing Fixtures				
Piping				
Piping Supports and Hangers				
Valves				
Sprinklers				
Mechanical Equipment				
Electrical Conduit				
Copper Wiring				
Light Fixtures				
Lamps				
Lighting Ballasts				
Electrical Devices				
Switchgear and Panelboards				
Transformers				
Other:				

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017419 - 10

FORM CWM-3: CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES)	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS (TONNES)	
Packaging: Cardboard						
Packaging: Boxes						
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film						
Packaging: Polystyrene						
Packaging: Pallets or Skids						
Packaging: Crates						
Packaging: Paint Cans						
Packaging: Plastic Pails						
Site-Clearing Waste						
Masonry or CMU						
Lumber: Cut-Offs						
Lumber: Warped Pieces						
Plywood or OSB (scraps)						
Wood Forms						
Wood Waste Chutes						
Wood Trim (cut-offs)						
Metals						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Joint Sealant Tubes						
Gypsum Board (scraps)						
Carpet and Pad (scraps)						
Piping						
Electrical Conduit						
Other:						

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017419 - 11

FORM CWM-4: DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN						
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES)	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS (TONNES)	
Asphaltic Concrete Paving						
Concrete						
Brick						
CMU						
Lumber						
Plywood and OSB						
Wood Panelling						
Wood Trim						
Miscellaneous Metals						
Structural Steel						
Rough Hardware						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Doors and Frames						
Door Hardware						
Windows						
Glazing						
Acoustical Tile						
Carpet						
Carpet Pad						
Demountable Partitions						
Equipment						
Cabinets						
Plumbing Fixtures						
Piping						
Supports and Hangers						
Valves						
Sprinklers						
Mechanical Equipment						
Electrical Conduit						
Copper Wiring						
Light Fixtures						
Lamps						
Lighting Ballasts						
Electrical Devices						
Switchgear and Panelboards						
Transformers						
Other:						

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017419 - 12

FORM CWM-5: COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces								
Plywood or OSB (scraps)								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017419 - 13

FORM CWM-6: COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mech. Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017419 - 14

FORM CWM-7: CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES) (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (TONNES) (D = B + C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D / A x 100)
			ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (B)	ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (C)		
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces								
Plywood or OSB (scraps)								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
 017419 - 15

FORM CWM-8: DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES) (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (TONNES) (D = B + C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D / A x 100)
			ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (B)	ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (C)		
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mechanical Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								
Transformers								

WRL #08141.02

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
 017419 - 16

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
- 2. Final completion procedures.
- 3. Warranties.
- 4. Final cleaning.
- 5. Repair of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 5. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

B. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

1. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
2. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

- a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - l. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - m. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

Westlake
Reed
Leskosky

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES LOG

Client:
Project:
Comm. No.:
Phase No.:
File No.:

Date	Item	A/E Signoff	Owner Signoff
	Completed punch list work		
	Record drawings		
	Record specifications		
	Certificate of Occupancy		
	Executed certificate of substantial completion – AIAG704		
	Final air balancing and system commissioning		
	Equipment operation & maintenance training		
	Maintenance and operation manuals		
	Final cleaning		
	Evidence of settlement of all claims		
	Affidavit of payment of debts and claims		
	Affidavit of release of liens		

X:\Job Name\Lyceum Theatre - San Diego\08141.02 Lyceum Theater Phase III CD\F Specifications\F05 Issued Sets\Issued For Permit\Architectural\017701 Closeout Procedures Log.doc Page 1 of 2

Phoenix
Washington
Cleveland

One East Camelback Road Suite 690 Phoenix, Arizona 85012 F 602.212.1020 T 602.212.0451 www.WRLdesign.com
 1850 M Street NW Suite 1095 Washington, DC 20036 F 202.296.6116 T 202.296.4344
 925 Euclid Avenue Suite 1900 Cleveland, Ohio 44115 F 216.522.1357 T 216.522.1350

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return one copy.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
 6. Provide color photographs when appropriate to supplement and illustrate information contained in the manual(s).

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.

3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit record digital data files and one set of plots.
 - 3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.

- 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
 - C. Record Product Data: Submit paper copy of each submittal.
 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
 - D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: DWG Version 2004 or later, Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review demolition and construction phasing and Owner requirements for use of areas adjacent to construction operations.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. If available, review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

- a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
- b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- C. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 050170 - MAINTENANCE OF DECORATIVE METALPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes chemical treatment of decorative metal on entry doors and column covers as follows:
 - 1. Cleaning metal.
 - 2. Application of oxidizer to metal in place.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- B. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- C. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi (5510 to 8250 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written instructions for application and use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Chemical-Cleaner Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing metal cleaners that have been used for similar decorative metal applications with successful results, and with factory-trained representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and assistance at no additional cost.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store chemical oxidizer according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with treatment of decorative metal only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F (60 to 71 deg C).
- C. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner, formulated for removing organic soiling from ordinary building materials including polished stone, brick, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless steel, plastics, wood, and glass.

2.2 OXIDIZER MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
 - 1. Electrochemical Products Inc.
17000 West Lincoln Avenue
New Berlin, Wisconsin USA 53151
Phone: 262-786-9330
- B. Oxidizer: B/OX 311 Gel.

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Protect persons, building site, plants, surrounding surfaces of building being restored from harm resulting from historic treatment of decorative metal.
 - 1. Erect temporary barriers at points of pedestrian entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of historic treatment work.
- B. Comply with chemical-product manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical solutions from coming into contact with people, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
 - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
 - 2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
 - 3. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 - 4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING

- A. General: Use only cleaning methods recommended by oxidizer manufacturer. Apply materials to all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices, to provide a uniform final appearance without streaks. After work is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.
- B. Water Cleaning: Clean with hot water applied by medium -pressure spray. Supplement with bristle brush. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices.
- C. Detergent Cleaning: Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
 - 1. Rinse with water applied by medium -pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
- D. Chemical Cleaning: Apply chemical cleaner to surfaces according to chemical cleaner manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

3.2

END OF SECTION 050170

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
2. Steel framing and supports for overhead grilles.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
5. Perforated metal sheet for Add Alternate No. 2.
6. Stair Stringers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
2. Division 05 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.108-inch (2.8-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B minimum thickness; unfinished.
- G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- D. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- E. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- F. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

2.8 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.9 PERFORATED METAL SHEET

- A. Basis of Design Product: McNichols Co., Quality Perforated Metal.

- B. Material: Plain Steel Cold Rolled.
 - C. Thickness: 16 Gauge.
 - D. Sheet Size: 48" x 96".
 - E. Hole shape: Round.
 - F. Finish: Mill Finish.
 - G. Holes: 1/2" holes, on 11/16" centers, staggered pattern, 48% open area.
- 2.10 Stair Stringers.
- A. Refer to Structural drawings for basic steel properties.
 - B. Stringer depth shall not exceed 1'-0".
- 2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL
- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
 - C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.
- 2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES
- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
- 2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES
- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel tube railings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 - a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
 - b. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
 - C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
 - C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.
 - D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - E. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.
 - F. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
 - G. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.
- 2.6 FABRICATION
- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
 - B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
 - D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
 - E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
 - G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.
- B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stainless-steel decorative railings with Structural Glass Balusters.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for railings fabricated from pipe and tube components.
2. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas, pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65 or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
2. Copper Alloys: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
3. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
4. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
5. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA's Aluminum Curtain Wall Series No. 12, "Structural Properties of Glass."

- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Infill of Guards:
- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
3. Glass-Supported Railings: Support each section of top rail by a minimum of three glass panels or by other means so top rail will remain in place if any one panel fails.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 2. Each type of glass required.
 3. Fittings and brackets.
 4. Welded connections.
 5. Brazed connections.
 6. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

- E. Preconstruction test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including structural analysis, preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of railings and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
- E. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not suit structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glass- and Plastic-Supported Railings:

- a. Architectural Metal Works.
- b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
- c. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
- d. Clearail, Inc.
- e. CraneVeyor Corp.
- f. Livers Bronze Co.
- g. Newman Brothers, Inc.
- h. Platers Polishing Company; a division of Rippel Architectural Metals.
- i. TACO Metals Inc.
- j. Tri Tech, Inc.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 2. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 3. Provide formed-steel brackets with predrilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.
 4. Provide extruded-aluminum brackets with interlocking pieces that conceal anchorage. Locate set screws on bottom of bracket.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type 1 (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3. Provide products that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Glass Color: Clear.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Glazing Cement and Accessories for Structural Glazing: Glazing cement, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing structural glazing in metal subrails.
 - 1. Glazing Cement: Nonshrinking organic cement designed for curing by passing an electric current through metal subrail holding glass panel, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Glazing Gaskets for Glass Infill Panels: Glazing gaskets and related accessories recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing glass infill panels in post-supported railings.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Components: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners where exposed.
 - 3. Galvanized-Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
 - 4. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Wood Rails: Clear, straight-grained hardwood rails secured to exposed metal subrail.
 - 1. Species: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Profile: Round, 2-inch (50-mm) diameter.

- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- C. Brazing Rods: For copper-alloy railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be brazed and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI#77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- H. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI#72 and compatible with undercoat.
- I. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- K. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.
- H. Form changes in direction as follows:
1. As detailed.
 2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- I. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.8 GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
1. Clean-cut or flat-grind edges at butt-glazed sealant joints to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces
 2. Grind smooth exposed edges, including those at open joints, to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- B. Structural Glass Balusters: Factory-bond glass to aluminum base and top-rail channels in railing manufacturer's plant using glazing cement to comply with manufacturer's written specifications, unless field glazing is standard with manufacturer.
- C. Structural Balusters: Provide tempered glass panels.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- E. Sputter-Coated Finish: Titanium nitride coating deposited by magnetic sputter-coating process over indicated mechanical finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.
- B. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 - 1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

3.5 INSTALLING GLASS PANELS

- A. Glass-Supported Railings: Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Attach base channel to building structure, then insert and connect factory-fabricated and -assembled glass panels if glass was bonded to base and top rail channels in factory.
 - 2. Attach base channel to building structure, then insert glass into base channel and bond with glazing cement unless glass was bonded to base and top rail channels in factory.
 - a. Support glass panels in base channel at quarter points with channel-shaped setting blocks that also act as shims to maintain uniform space for glazing cement. Fill remaining space in base channel with glazing cement for uniform support of glass.
 - 3. Adjust spacing of glass panels so gaps between panels are equal before securing in position.
 - 4. Erect glass railings under direct supervision of manufacturer's authorized technical personnel.
- B. Post-Supported Glass Railings: Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in other Part 3 articles. Erect posts and other metal railing components, then set factory-cut glass panels. Do not cut, drill, or alter glass panels in field. Protect edges from damage.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.

- B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Railings will be tested according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935 for compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Architect and will comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Clean and polish glass as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Wash both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Clean wood rails by wiping with a damp cloth and then wiping dry.
- D. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- E. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Moisture-resistant wall sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Division 09 Section "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer boards for interior and exterior tile applications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. G-P Gypsum Corporation.
 - c. LaFarge North America Inc.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. Temple-Inland Inc.
 - f. United States Gypsum Co.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
3. Edge and End Configuration: Square.
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ASTM C 1325, Type A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - c. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
 - d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install boards with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 2. Install boards with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of boards.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 - 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

END OF SECTION 061600

WRL #08141.02

SHEATHING
061600 - 3

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 072000 - ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Glass fiber acoustical insulation for interior partitions as indicated in Drawings.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 09 Section(s) "Non-Structural Metal Framing" and "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
- 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.

3. Johns Manville.
 4. Knauf Insulation.
 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics:
1. Maximum flame spread: 10
 2. Maximum smoke developed: 10
When tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- D. Combustion Characteristics:
1. Passes ASTM E 136.
- E. Fire Resistance Ratings:
1. Passes ASTM E 119 as part of a complete fire tested wall assembly.

2.2 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 - c. Other types as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
- C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches (1219 mm) up either side of partitions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to physical abuse and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 44 deg F (7 deg C) or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 3. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
- C. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. SFRM : Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design, and mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carboline Company, subsidiary of RPM International, Fireproofing Products Div.; AD Southwest Fireproofing products
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.; Grace Construction Products; Monokote MK-6 Series.
 - c. Isolatek International; Cafco 300
 - d. Pyrok, Inc.; Pyrok-HD and Pyrok-MD.
 - 2. Bond Strength: Minimum 150-lbf/sq. ft. (7.18-kPa) cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
 - 3. Density: Not less than 22 lb/cu. ft. (350 kg/cu. m) and as specified in the approved fire-resistance design, according to ASTM E 605.
 - 4. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E 605, whichever is thicker, but not less than 0.375 inch (9 mm).
 - 5. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
 - 6. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.

b. Smoke-Developed Index: 10 or less.

7. Compressive Strength: Minimum 10 lbf/sq. in. (68.9 kPa) according to ASTM E 761.
8. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
9. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
10. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. (0.270 g/sq. m) in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:
 1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.
- E. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:
 1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.

- B. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- E. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- G. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- H. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from fireproofing over which they are applied.

- I. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- J. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- K. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- L. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 078100

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 07 - Applied Fireproofing
 2. Division 22 - Plumbing
 3. Division 23 - Heating Ventilating And Air Conditioning
 4. Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Environmental Limitations:** Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 2. Grace Construction Products.

3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. NUCO Inc.
7. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
8. RectorSeal Corporation.
9. Specified Technologies Inc.
10. 3M Fire Protection Products.
11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
12. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls.
 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors.
 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- C. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- E. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- F. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for sealing perimeter joints and penetrations.
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
4. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
5. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- D. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.

3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Dow Corning; 786
- B. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin)[or any as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal door frames.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm).
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Firedoor Corporation.
 7. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 8. Habersham Metal Products Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 (ZF120) metallic coating.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- D. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (50-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - b. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - c. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal door frames.
2. Division 09 Sections "Painting" for field finishing doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm) in a 76.2-mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Ampco, Inc.
 - 3. Buell Door Company Inc.
 - 4. Chappell Door Co.
 - 5. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 6. Eggers Industries.
 - 7. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 8. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - 9. Ideal Architectural Doors & Plywood.
 - 10. Ipik Door Company.
 - 11. Lambton Doors.

12. Marlite.
13. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
14. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
15. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
16. Poncraft Door Company.
17. Vancouver Door Company.
18. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- B. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).
- C. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 1. Grade: Custom
 2. Faces: Medium-density overlay.
 - a. Apply medium-density overlay to standard-thickness, closed-grain, hardwood face veneers.
 - b. Hardboard Faces: AHA A135.4, Class 1 (tempered) or Class 2 (standard).
 - c. MDF Faces: ANSI A208.2, Grade 150 or 160.
 3. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
 4. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
 5. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime doors with one coat of wood primer specified in Division 09 Section "Painting". Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
 - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) in size, in specified finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Access Panel Solutions.
 - 2. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - 3. Alfab, Inc.
 - 4. Babcock-Davis.
 - 5. Cendrex Inc.
 - 6. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
 - 7. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
 - 8. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - 9. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 10. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Maxam Metal Products Limited.
 - 12. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
 - 13. MIFAB, Inc.
 - 14. Milcor Inc.

15. Nystrom, Inc.
 16. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
 2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch (1.63 mm), 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory finish.
 4. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 5. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Hardware: Latch.
- D. Hardware:
1. Latch: Cam latch operated by screwdriver.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.

- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service doors.
2. Fire-rated service doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design overhead coiling doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design
- B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. Seismic Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:
1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
 3. For fire-rated doors, description of fire-release system including testing and resetting instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Show locations of replaceable fusible links.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches (305 mm) long.
 2. Bottom Bar: 6 inches (150 mm) long.
 3. Guides: 6 inches (150 mm) long.
 4. Brackets: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
 5. Hood: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For overhead coiling doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling doors, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Door Curtain Slats: ASTM A 666, Type 304; sheet thickness of 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) and as required to meet requirements.
- B. Endlocks for Service Doors: Malleable-iron casings galvanized after fabrication, secured to curtain slats with galvanized rivets or high-strength nylon. Provide locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.
- C. Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch (38 by 38 by 3 mm) thick; fabricated from manufacturer's standard hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum extrusions to match curtain slats and finish.
- D. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
- E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.2 HOOD

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.025-inch- (0.64-mm-) thick stainless-steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A 666.
 - 2. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.3 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - 1. Lock Cylinders: Provide cylinders standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
 - 2. Keys: Provide Three for each cylinder.
- B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.4 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with smoke-seal perimeter gaskets for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
- C. Automatic-Closing Device for Fire-Rated Doors: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device that is inoperative during normal door operations and that has a governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism designed to be activated by the following:
 - 1. Replaceable fusible links with temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F (74 deg C) interconnected and mounted on both sides of door opening.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard UL-labeled smoke detector and door-holder-release devices.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. (2.5 mm/m) of span under full load.
- C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.6 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V, ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door Operator Location(s): As indicated on Drawings.

- D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 11 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Volts: 208V.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For fire-rated doors, activation delays closing.
- G. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."
1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.7 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

1. Fire-Rated Service Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACME Rolling Doors.

- b. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - c. AlumaTek, Inc.
 - d. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
 - e. City-Gates.
 - f. Cookson Company.
 - g. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - h. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
 - i. Mahon Door Corporation.
 - j. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - k. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - l. Raynor.
 - m. Southwestern Steel Rolling Door Co.
 - n. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
 - o. Windsor Door.
3. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.
- a. Include tamperproof cycle counter.
4. Fire Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Door Curtain Material: Stainless steel.
6. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
7. Hood: Stainless steel.
- a. Shape: Square.
 - b. Mounting: As shown on Drawings.
8. Sill Configuration for Fire-Rated Counter Door: No sill.
9. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
- a. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone type, both jamb sides.
10. Manual Door Operator: Manufacturer's standard crank operator.
- a. Provide operator with through-wall shaft operation.
 - b. Provide operator with manufacturer's standard removable operating arm.
11. Electric Door Operator:
- a. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 60 cycles per hour.
 - b. Operator Location: As shown on Drawings.
12. Motor Exposure: Interior.
13. Emergency Manual Operation: Crank type.
14. Obstruction Detection Device: Automatic pneumatic sensor edge on bottom bar.
15. Remote-Control Station: Where shown on Drawings.
16. Door Finish: Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color matching Architect's sample.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 083513.33 – PANEL FOLDING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Panel folding doors.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for support of and blocking for partition tracks, jamb conditions, and for prepunching metal support members.
- 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for support of and blocking for partition tracks and jamb conditions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, blocking, clearances required for operation, electronic operating and control mechanisms, and accessory items.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of folding door indicated and for each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For folding doors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - 2. Hardware, carriers, seals, and other operating components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Doors shall comply with all ADA requirements, and all and California Title 24 requirements for accessibility and egress.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication
- B. Carefully coordinate existing conditions with installation requirements for folding door system. If floors and/or walls are uneven or otherwise not within door manufacturer's tolerances, provide floor leveling and/or wall blocking or infill as required. Do not proceed with door installation until door manufacturer's representative has inspected and approved the substrates to which the door will be attached.
- C. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install folding doors wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL FOLDING DOORS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide DORMA Glas, Inc. HSW-R Sliding Glass Wall.
- B. General: Top-supported, horizontal-sliding, manually operated panel folding doors, with panels joined by continuous hinge connectors for the full height of panels.
- C. Panel Width: As shows on Drawings.
- D. Finish: Clear Anodized.
- E. Glass: Clear, insulated, fully tempered glass.
- F. Carriers: Manufacturer's standard supports, guide tracks, suspension rods, fittings and trim.
- G. Tracks: No floor track.
- H. Hinge Connector: Manufacturer's standard hinge connector.
- I. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard heavy-duty, manually operated metal pulls and latches. Provide exit devices, closers, and all other hardware required to allow egress at exit door panels. Provide weatherstripping.

- J. Jamb Molding: Manufacturer's standard metal molding at closing jamb as required for light-tight jamb closure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of folding doors.
- B. Verify that headers are level with finished floor to within plus or minus 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) tolerance over the length of opening.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Advise installers of specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices. Furnish installers of other work with templates and drawings showing locations of anchorage devices and similar items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Adjust units as necessary to ensure smooth, quiet operation without warping or binding. Adjust hardware to function smoothly. Confirm that latches engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-rated folding doors.

END OF SECTION 083513

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 08 56 59 - TICKET WINDOW – ALTERNATE 1

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured service windows with transaction tray.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Details of anchorage.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain service windows from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver window units wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage.
- B. Store units under cover at Project site, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications for storage and handling.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. Creative Industries
1024 Western Drive
Indianapolis, IN 46241
www.creativeind.com
317-248-1102
2. Basis of Design Product:
Exchange window with natural voice transmission
3. Other manufacturers and products meeting specified requirements shall be acceptable, subject to Architect approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded clear anodized aluminum frame, fastened by screws.
- B. Single glazing sheet held in frame by rubber spaces to allow voice transmission.
- C. Stainless steel shelf with built-in tray.
- D. Window unit width: 4-7/8"
- E. Transaction tray width: 12"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install window units plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean after installation per manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085659

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

- 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
- 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
- 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
- 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
087100 - 1

- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Electronic Hardware Systems:
1. Provide complete wiring diagrams prepared by an authorized factory employee for each electromechanical opening, except those where only magnetic hold-open devices are specified. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted after approval.
 2. Provide complete operational descriptions of electronic components listed by opening in the hardware submittals. Operational descriptions to detail how each electrical component functions within the opening incorporating all conditions of ingress and egress. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted for approval.
 3. Provide elevation drawings of electronic hardware and systems identifying locations of the system components with respect to their placement in the door opening. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted for approval.
 4. Prior to installation of electronic hardware, arrange conference between supplier, installers and related trades to review materials, procedures and coordinating related work.
 5. The electrical products contained within this specification represent a complete engineered system. If alternate electrical products are submitted, it is the responsibility of the distributor to bear the cost of providing a complete and working system including re-engineering of electrical diagrams and system layout, as well as power supplies, power transfers and all required electrical components. Coordinate with electrical engineer and electrician to ensure that line voltage and low voltage wiring is coordinated to provide a complete and working system.
 6. For each item of electrified hardware specified, provide standardized molex plug connectors as specified. Molex plug connectors shall plug directly into through-door wiring harnesses, frame wiring harnesses, electric locking devices and power supplies.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum [5] years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1, and California's Title 24 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
 3. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.
 - a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.
- C. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- D. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedules.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
087100 - 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
 - 1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
 - 2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA)
 - b. McKinney Products (MK)
 - c. Stanley Hardware (ST)

2.2 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
- D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified mortise locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant, stamped 12 gauge minimum formed steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. Lockset trim (including knobs, levers, escutcheons, roses) to be the product of a single manufacturer. Furnish with standard 2 3/4" backset, 3/4" throw anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt, and a full 1" throw stainless steel bolt for deadbolt functions.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Yale Security Group (YA) – 8800FL Series

2.4 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
087100 - 5

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - a. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop.
 - b. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position.
 - c. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
 5. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as specified in the door Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units and high impact, non-corrosive plastic covers standard.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series

2.5 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following.
 - a. Stainless Steel: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 - b. Brass or Bronze: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 - c. Laminate Plastic or Acrylic: 1/8-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 5. Metal Door Edging: Door protection edging fabricated from a minimum .050-inch thick metal sheet, formed into an angle or "U" cap shapes, surface or mortised mounted onto edge of door.

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
087100 - 6

Provide appropriate leg overlap to account for protection plates as required. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney Architectural Hardware (MK)
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO)
 - c. Trimco (TC)

2.6 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. McKinney Weatherstripping Products (MW)
 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE)
 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc (RS)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
087100 - 7

affecting performance.

- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
087100 - 8

installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements .

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish, and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

END OF SECTION 087100

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Set: 1.0

Doors: 123, 124, 201, 223, 225, 228, 230

Description:

1. Reuse all existing hardware.

Note: Reuse existing hardware. Field verify existing hardware and add or replace lock, closer & seals as required to maintain fire rating.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 211A, 211B

Description:

1. Reuse all existing hardware.

Note: Reuse existing hardware. Field verify existing hardware and add or replace exit device, closer & seals as required to maintain fire rating.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 221

Description:

3	Hinge	TA2714 x NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US10B	MK
1	Mortise Lock (privacy)	CRR 8802FL IND	613	YA
1	Surface Closer	4041 SCUSH	DKBRZ	LC
1	Protection Plate	K1050 10"	US10B	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 229, 321

Description:

3	Hinge	TA2714 x NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US10B	MK
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	CRR 8805FL	613	YA
1	Wall Stop (convex)	407	US10B	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

WRL #08141.02

DOOR HARDWARE
 087100 - 10

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Film-backed glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches (300 mm) square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
 - 2. Mirror Channels: 12 inches (300 mm) long.
 - 3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror, from manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing film and substrates on which mirrors are installed.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with the following published recommendations:
 - 1. GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- E. Safety Glazing Products: For film-backed mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
- F. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing film and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which mirror manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
- b. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.
- c. Binswanger Mirror; a division of Vitro America, Inc.
- d. D & W Incorporated
- e. Donisi Mirror Company.
- f. Gardner Glass, Inc.
- g. Gilded Mirrors, Inc.
- h. Guardian Industries.
- i. Head West.
- j. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
- k. Lenoir Mirror Company.
- l. Maran-Wurzell Glass & Mirror.
- m. National Glass Industries.
- n. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
- o. Sunshine Mirror; Westshore Glass Corp.
- p. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.
- q. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.

B. Clear Glass: Mirror Select Quality.

1. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Franklin International; Titebond Division.
- b. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
- c. Macco Adhesives; Liquid Nails Division.
- d. OSI Sealants, Inc.
- e. Palmer Products Corporation.
- f. Pecora Corporation.
- g. Royal Adhesives & Sealants; Gunther Mirror Mastics Division.
- h. Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.

- D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom and top edges of each mirror in a single piece.
1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch (9.5 and 22 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Standard "J" Channel.
 - 2) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.
 - 3) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Heavy Gauge Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.
 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch (16 and 25 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.062 inch (1.57 mm).
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Deep "J" Channel.
 - 2) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Aluminum Deep Nose "J" Moulding Upper Bar.
 - 3) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Heavy Gauge Aluminum Deep Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.
 3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.
- B. Plated Steel Hardware: Formed-steel shapes with plated finish indicated.
1. Profile: As indicated.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Mirror Sizes: To suit Project conditions, cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes.
- B. Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

- C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
 - 2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.
- D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 4 inches (100 mm) long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) long at bottom channel.
 - 2. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

- c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.
- D. Wash exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.68 mm).
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

 - F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following.
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.
- 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

 - B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 1. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 092400 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on metal lath.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring included in portland cement plaster assemblies.
- 2. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for sheathing and water-resistant barriers included in portland cement plaster assemblies.
- 3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support lath and portland cement plaster.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish coat indicated; 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm), and prepared on rigid backing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
 - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
 - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
 - b. CEMCO.
 - c. Clark Western Building Systems.
 - d. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
 - e. MarinoWARE.
 - f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Flat 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).
- B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 2 vapor-permeable paper.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Metal Accessories:
 - 1. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
 - 2. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2-inch (13 mm) long; free of contaminants, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: For metal-to-metal fastening, ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, as required by thickness of metal being fastened; with pan head that is suitable for application; in lengths required to achieve penetration through joined materials of no fewer than three exposed threads.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.
- E. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - 1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type N.
 - 1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- C. Colorants for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: Colorfast mineral pigments that produce finish plaster color to match Architect's sample.
- D. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
- E. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
 - 1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: White.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.
 - 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. (0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement Mixes:
 - a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

- b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.
- C. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:
- 1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
 - 2. Masonry Cement Mix: 1 part masonry cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.
 - 3. Portland and Masonry Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
 - 4. Plastic Cement Mix: 1 part plastic cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare solid substrates for plaster that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.

3.4 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect as follows:
 - 1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
 - a. Horizontal and other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m).
 - 2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet (5.5 m) o.c.
 - 3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
 - 4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.

5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.

1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6.4 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.
2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

B. Plaster Finish Coats: Match existing adjacent texture.

3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

- #### A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.7 PROTECTION

- #### A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
- 3. Texture finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 6 Section "Sheathing" for Cementitious backer units.
- 2. Division 07 Section "Acoustical Insulation" for sound-insulated gypsum board partitions.
- 3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
- 4. Gypsum board finish for projection wall; Section 09 96 00, High-Performance Coatings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Sheathing.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond, e(2)XP.
 - d. USG Corporation; Securock Glass Mat Sheathing.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Reveal Base: Provide or match Basis of Design product, Fry Reglet Reveal Base Number DRMB-50-400
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:

1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: Refer to Section 07 20 00 "Acoustical Insulation".
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Refer to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants".

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Finish: Level 5 at projection wall; match existing adjacent finish at all other locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 1. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. Reveal Base: As indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 3. Level 3: Not used.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
 5. Level 5: At projection screen wall.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Stone thresholds.
 - 3. Waterproof membrane.
 - 4. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 5. Tile backing panels.
 - 6. Metal edge strips.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Metal edge strips.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Tile flooring systems shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- F. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. As indicated in 099900 Finish/Color Schedule.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1. As indicated in 099900 Finish/Color Schedule.
- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4. As indicated in 099900 Finish/Color Schedule.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7. As indicated in 099900 Finish/Color Schedule.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- D. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- C. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F (49 to 60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.

2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- H. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGSPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 095123 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base acoustical tiles used with concealed suspension systems, stapling, or adhesive bonding.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.

WRL #08141.02

ACOUSTICAL
PANEL CEILINGS
095113 - 1

- c. Speakers.
- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Source Limitations:
1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Refer to 099900 Finish/Color Schedule. Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- D. Hanger Rods Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM:

- A. Manufacturers: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT:

- A. Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.

8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: A qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Compliance of seismic design.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.

- a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
 - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- C. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

WRL #08141.02

ACOUSTICAL
PANEL CEILINGS
095113 - 8

SECTION 096400 - WOOD FLOORINGPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Factory-finished wood flooring.
 - 2. Sound control underlayment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly and accessory. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include expansion provisions and trim details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for wood flooring.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of wood flooring and accessory, with stain color and finish required, approximately 12 inches (300 mm) long and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work and showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Hardwood Flooring: Comply with NOFMA's "Official Flooring Grading Rules" for species, grade, and cut.
 - 1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries NOFMA grade stamp on each bundle or piece.
- C. Maple Flooring: Comply with applicable MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.
 - 1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.
- D. Softwood Flooring: Comply with WCLIB No. 17 grading rules for species, grade, and cut.

- E. Build mockup of typical flooring area as shown on Drawings including base and shoe moldings.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wood flooring materials in unopened cartons or bundles.
- B. Protect wood flooring from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood flooring until after concrete, masonry, plaster, ceramic tile, and similar wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store wood flooring materials in a dry, warm, ventilated, weathertight location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning period begins not less than seven days before wood flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after wood flooring installation.
 - 1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain an ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg F (18 and 24 deg C) and relative humidity planned for building occupants in spaces to receive wood flooring during the conditioning period.
 - 2. Wood Flooring Conditioning: Move wood flooring into spaces where it will be installed, no later than the beginning of the conditioning period.
 - a. Do not install flooring until it adjusts to relative humidity of, and is at same temperature as, space where it is to be installed.
 - b. Open sealed packages to allow wood flooring to acclimatize immediately on moving flooring into spaces in which it will be installed.
- B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.
- C. Install factory-finished wood flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. FloorScore Compliance: Wood floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Wood flooring systems shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 FACTORY-FINISHED WOOD FLOORING

- A. Certified Bamboo

2.3 SOUND CONTROL UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Sound Control Underlayment: Sound reducing underlayment consisting of impact-absorbing materials. Minimum Impact Insulation Class (IIC) of 55 when tested according to ASTM E 492.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Wood Flooring Adhesive: Mastic recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers for application indicated.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of not more than 100 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by wood flooring manufacturer.
- C. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer, but not less than that recommended in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines: Wood Flooring."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of wood flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than two tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test per ASTM F 1869, as follows:
 - 1) Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Slabs: Grind high spots and fill low spots to produce a maximum 1/8-inch (3-mm) deviation in any direction when checked with a 10-foot (3-m) straight edge.

1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- B. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances on substrates that are incompatible with installation adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with flooring manufacturer's written installation instructions, but not less than applicable recommendations in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines: Wood Flooring."
- B. Provide expansion space at walls and other obstructions and terminations of flooring of not less than 1/2 inch.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Comply with NOFMA's "Installing Hardwood Flooring" for vapor retarder installation and the following:
 1. Wood Flooring Nailed to Wood Subfloor: Install flooring over a layer of asphalt-saturated felt.
 2. Wood Flooring Nailed to Sleepers over Concrete: Install flooring over a layer of polyethylene sheet with edges overlapped over sleepers and turned up behind baseboards.
 3. Wood Flooring Installed Directly on Concrete: Install a layer of polyethylene sheet according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Sound Control Underlayment: Install over vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Engineered-Wood Flooring: Set in adhesive.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed wood flooring during remainder of construction period with covering of heavy kraft paper or other suitable material. Do not use plastic sheet or film that might cause condensation.
 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over kraft-paper-covered wood flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096400

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
- B. Related Sections:
- C. Retain Sections in subparagraphs below that contain requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

- B. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Material Requirement: Rubber
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I solid, homogeneous
 - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe), Straight (flat or toeless).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm)
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed
- H. Finish: Matte.
- I. Colors and Patterns: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORYS

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule
- B. Description: Refer to Sheet AF-101
- C. Material: Rubber.
- D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated .
- E. Colors and Patterns: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORINGPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

- 1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

E. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or 5% thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid-color tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Colors and Patterns: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
 - c. Terrazzo Floor Tile Adhesives: Not more than 65 g/L.
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710--
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish. Retain first two paragraphs below for resilient terrazzo floor tile.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETINGPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 3. Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Refer to Manufacture for limits of warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. For metal subfloors, verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.

3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Tufted carpet.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
- 2. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.
- 3. Section 096813 "Tile Carpeting."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:

- 1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- 2. Carpet Cushion: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics and durability.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.3:
 - a. For carpet, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.
 - b. For carpet cushion, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label" program.
 - c. For installation adhesive, including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For carpet and installation adhesives, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

- 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.

2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
5. Type of subfloor.
6. Type of installation.
7. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
8. Pile direction.
9. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
10. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
11. Transition details to other flooring materials.
12. Type of carpet cushion.

D. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet: 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Sample.

E. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet[**and carpet cushion**].

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the [Commercial II] [Master II] <Insert description> certification level.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response per NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Refer to Manufacture for Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TUFTED CARPET: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
 - 1. Use adhesives with VOC content not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesives that comply with the product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI 104, Section 12.2.

- D. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- E. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet[**cushion**] manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
 - 2. Double-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 10, "Double-Glue-Down Installation."

- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet cushion manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTINGPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. General:

1. Prepare and paint new and patched or reworked existing exposed paintable items and surfaces throughout Project, except those specifically excluded in Section 099900 Finish/Color Schedule, on the Drawings, or in the Specifications.
2. Field paint exposed bare and covered pipes, ducts, conduit, hangers, exposed steel and iron work and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under Mechanical and Electrical Divisions.
3. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors available for material systems specified.

B. Exclusions: Do not paint the following surfaces unless specifically noted otherwise on Drawings, Schedules, or other technical Sections.

1. When factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified.
2. Surfaces in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator or dumbwaiter shafts.
3. Metal surfaces of aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials.
4. Brick, stone and other permanent finishes.
5. Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, mortar and fan shafts.
6. Code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual; equipment identification; and performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.

C. Existing Work

1. Paint exposed surfaces at exterior and interior locations where alteration work is performed except surfaces listed above in "Exclusions" paragraph or otherwise noted on the Drawings.

D. Related work includes the following:

1. Shop priming of ferrous metal products and specific fabricated wood items are covered in the applicable Section.
2. Section 099900 - Finish/Color Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Paint: All coating systems materials including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.
- B. Paint System: The total Work on a surface including preparation, coating, and finish.
- C. Surface: Includes all faces and edges of an item to be painted.

- D. Coat: One application of paint over the entire surface. Sanding, cleaning or otherwise preparing or finishing are not included as a coat.

1.4 COATING SCHEDULES

- A. Coating Schedule at the end of this Section indicates number of coats and type of paint for each material to be painted. Schedule is a proprietary listing of products. Contractor may supply comparable products of any listed manufacturer in Part 2 of this Section.
- B. Colors are included in Finish/Color Schedules, Section 099900. If colors selected are not standard colors of the selected paint supplier, tint and match colors to Architect's control samples.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- B. Painting Subcontractor Qualifications: Painting Subcontractors shall have not less than 5 years experience in painting and finishing as required for this Project. Coordination and application of materials must meet Project requirements and design intent.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers. Notify Architect of problems anticipated using materials specified.
- D. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products named are required or to exclude equal products of other manufacturers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
1. Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for proposed materials.
 2. If the brand name selected by the Contractor is other than the brand listed in the Interior Painting Schedule, submit a list of comparable materials to those specified.
 3. List each material and cross-reference the specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
- B. Samples for Verification Purposes
1. Submit samples of each color. Define each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Resubmit until required sheen, color and texture are achieved. Provide a list of materials and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample as to location and application.
- C. Extra Stock: Furnish for extra stock, one gallon of each color of each type finish coat for touch up.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
1. Product name or title of material.

2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 5. Thinning instructions.
 6. Application instructions.
 7. Color name and number.
- B. Storage: Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45°F (7°C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Handling: Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply solvent thinned paints when temperatures of surfaces and surround are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F. Where applicable, apply water-base paints when temperatures of surfaces and surrounding air are between 50 deg F and 90 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85% or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces are enclosed and heated within specified temperature limits during application and drying periods.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. During the warranty period, one (1) year after Substantial Completion, refinish defective areas of paint including all blistered, checked, alligatored, cracked, chipped, or other defective surfaces attributable to faulty surface preparation, materials, and workmanship.
- B. Refinish as directed including removal of finish and re-preparation of surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND TYPES

- A. General:
1. Use only one manufacturer's products within a paint system. Do not intermix or thin one product line with another.
 2. Provide pure, non-fading color pigments of the type and quality to suit substrates and service indicated.
- B. General Paint Materials
1. To establish quality and type of paint required, specific paint materials as manufactured by Benjamin Moore, unless otherwise indicated, are listed in Paint Schedule in Part 3 of this Section.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturers capable of providing acceptable paint materials and are capable of matching selected colors and finish include the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co. (BM).
 - b. Pratt and Lambert (P&L).
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Co. (SW).
 - d. Themec Company.

- C. Paint Coordination
1. Provide finish coats compatible with prime coats used. Review other Sections of these Specifications for compatibility of total coatings system.
 2. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of proposed finish materials to ensure compatible prime coats.
 3. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required to provide a proper paint system.
 4. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with surfaces shop primed by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements. Surfaces receiving paint must be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.
1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 2. Start of painting will be construed as the applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
- C. Notify Architect about anticipated problems using the material specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove items, if necessary, to completely paint the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to paint manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- D. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect, in writing, about anticipated problems using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
- E. Cementitious Materials
1. Prepare surfaces of concrete, concrete block, and stone material to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
 2. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by testing. If surfaces are found sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct condition before application of paint. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Aluminum: Clean by one of the chemical treatment methods described in ASTM D 1730, Type B, and as recommended by paint manufacturer.

- G. Ferrous Metal: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
1. Blast existing metal surfaces clean as recommended by the paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 6.
 2. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 3. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat of touch-up paint.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces
1. Remove oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.
 2. Touch up abraded areas of galvanizing with high zinc dust content paint. Clean abraded areas and apply 2 coats.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. General: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within recommended limits.
- B. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General
1. Apply paint according to manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 2. Apply materials for a total film thickness as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce a smooth even surface according to the manufacturer's directions.
 4. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, flat black.
 7. Paint backsides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 8. Sand lightly between each enamel or varnish coat.
 9. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touch up painted.
 10. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior face.
- B. Existing Surfaces
1. Touch up patches using specified primers.
 2. Apply barrier coat over entire surface, if recommended by manufacturer of finish coats.

3. Apply 2 or more finish coats over entire surface as necessary to meet visual requirements of this Specification.
- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- D. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to the manufacturer's directions.
 1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the material applied.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
- E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply material no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Mechanical and Electrical Work
 1. Paint all exposed mechanical and electrical work in rooms or areas where painting is scheduled for the area and surface.
 2. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Piping, pipe hangers and supports.
 - b. Ductwork, insulation.
 - c. Mechanical equipment supports.
 - d. Accessory items.
 3. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Conduit and fittings.
 - b. Switchgear.
 - c. Wiremold.
- G. Prime Coats
 1. Apply prime coat to all items not prime coated by others. Where Coating Schedule lists a prime coat, omit on previously primed surfaces.
 2. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- I. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied.
- B. Owner will engage the services of an independent testing laboratory to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

- C. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:
1. Quantitative materials analysis.
 2. Abrasion resistance.
 3. Apparent reflectivity.
 4. Flexibility.
 5. Washability.
 6. Absorption.
 7. Accelerated weathering.
 8. Dry opacity.
 9. Accelerated yellowness.
 10. Recoating.
 11. Skinning.
 12. Color retention.
 13. Alkali and mildew resistance.
- D. If test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove non-complying paint, pay for testing, repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint, and remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.

3.6 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During progress of Work, remove from Site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.
- B. Upon completion of Painting Work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. Protect Work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing Work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their Work, after completion of painting operations.
 2. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch up and restore all damaged or defaced surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Drywall Ceiling - Latex Flat Finish:
1. Primer: 1 coat SW Prep Rite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200 Series.
 2. Finish: 2 coats SW ProGreen 200 Latex, B20W2200 Series.
- B. Gypsum Drywall Walls - Latex Eggshell Finish:
1. Primer: 1 coat SW Prep Rite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200 Series.
 2. Finish: 2 coats SW ProGreen 200 Latex, B20W2200 Series.
- C. Ferrous Metal; Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, (Interior) - Semi-Gloss Acrylic:
1. Primer: 1 coat SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 Series.
 2. Finish: 2 coats SW Pro Industrial 0 VOC Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66W651.
- D. Non-Ferrous and Galvanized Metals; Semi-Gloss Acrylic:
1. Primer: 1 coat SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 Series (Non-ferrous).
 2. Primer: 1 coat SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 Series (Galvanized).
 3. Finish: 2 coats SW Pro Industrial 0 VOC Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66W651.
- G. Surfaces Visible Behind Finish Materials: Latex Flat.

1. Finish: 2 coats Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Flat Black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and spray application of high-performance light reflective coating system on gypsum wallboard.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board, for Level 5 finish requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Applicator who is trained and approved by the Manufacturer for application of these materials, with a minimum of three successful projects of similar size and scope within the last five years.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 55 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 65 and 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 - MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Goo Systems Global, (702) 979-4756.
 - 1. No Substitutions.
- B. Products: Screen Goo, High Contrast.
- C. Exact materials to be used shall be coordinated between Contractor, Architect, and Manufacturer once light levels are recorded and projection equipment specs are documented.

2.2 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALER

- 1. Screen wall shall receive one coat of flat, white, latex primer prior to applying Screen Goo.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Provide Level 5 gypsum wallboard finish.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide Level 5 gypsum wallboard finish.
- B. Clean screen wall of all traces of dust, dirt oil, and any other foreign material.
- C. Coordinate with Owner to establish the extents of screen wall to receive Screen Goo. Mask the area with a high-quality painters tape.

3.3 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALER

- A. Apply one coat of primer/sealer per manufacturer's specifications. Allow to dry thoroughly. Lightly sand if there are any visible imperfections in the sealer coat. If sanded, wipe wall surface clean of all dust prior to application of high-performance light reflective coating system.

3.4 SPRAY APPLICATION

- A. Use a piston pump-based airless spray system with:
 - 1. 12 to 14 inch fan tip.
 - 2. Maximum 50 feet of hose.
 - 3. Minimum 3/4 GPM (gallon per minute) output capacity.
- B. Spray equipment must be completely clean, and must not be contaminated with solvent-based coatings or cleaning agents, which will destroy the water-based Screen Goo coatings.
- C. Reflective Coat:
 - 1. Screen Goo Reflective Coat should be thinned 5-10% by volume with filtered or distilled water prior to a sprayed application. Do not thin by adding tap water.
 - 2. If using a pressurized cup system, set the air/paint mixture in the following manner:
 - a. Turn off the atomizing pressure.
 - b. Set the paint tank pressure so that when the trigger is fully depressed the paint stream will travel about two feet.
 - c. Set the atomizing pressure at a approximately 10X the PSI of the paint tank pressure or enough to completely atomize the coating.
 - d. If there is no gauge for cup pressure, set the atomizing pressure to a maximum of 44 PSI.
 - 3. For other types of guns, follow the manufacturer's instructions for high solids, water-based coatings.
 - 4. Keep the gun at a constant 6" - 8" away from the project. Release the trigger at the end of each stroke. Then, depress the trigger and overlap the previous pass by about 1/3. Continue in this fashion for consistent coverage.
 - 5. When the surface is fully and evenly covered, let dry for 45 minutes and then repeat the procedure for the second and final coat of Reflective Coat.
- D. Finish Coat:
 - 1. Screen Goo Finish Coat shall not be thinned.
 - 2. Follow the same application procedure as for the Reflective Coat, but allow 60 minutes drying time between the two coats of Finish Coat.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 099900 - FINISH/COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Interior exposed surfaces, materials and finishes.
 2. Exterior exposed surfaces, materials and finishes.
- B. Related Work: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 1. Refer to the technical Section for each material for proper means and methods.
 2. Surface preparation for paint finishes - Section 099900.

1.3 ROOM NUMBERS

- A. Numbers refer to room and area designations shown on the Drawings.
 1. G-000 Series references rooms or area designations on the Ground Floor.
 2. 1-000 Series references rooms or area designations on the First Floor.
 3. 2-000 Series references rooms or area designations on the Second Floor.
 4. ~~3-000 Series references rooms or area designations on the Third Floor.~~

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Abbreviations used throughout the Finish Schedule are as follows:
 - EX - Existing to Remain
 - 1. Floor
 - C - Carpet
 - CONC - Concrete Exposed, with clear sealer applied
 - CPT - Carpet Tile
 - CT - Ceramic Tile
 - TH - Tempered Hardboard
 - VCT - Vinyl Composition Tile
 - WD - Wood
 - 2. Base
 - CT - Ceramic Tile
 - R - Resilient Base, 4" High; Straight at carpet, coved elsewhere
 - WD - Wood
 - 3. Walls
 - EXPC - Exposed Construction
 - GB - Gypsum Wallboard
 - PL - Plaster

- 4. Ceiling
 - ACT - Acoustical Ceiling Tile
 - EXPC - Exposed Construction
 - GB - Gypsum Wallboard
 - MT - Metal

- 5. Wall and Ceiling Finishes
 - AWP - Acoustical Wall Panel
 - CT - Ceramic Tile
 - P - Paint
 - PRE - Prefinished
 - SAP - Sound Absorption Panels
 - SC - Special Coating
 - SFW - Stretched Fabric Wall System
 - VWC - Vinyl Wallcovering
 - WP - Wood Paneling
 - WVP - Wood Veneer Paneling
 - NF - No Finish

NOTES

General: All Work indicated is new unless identified by the following symbols or abbreviations:

1. * Indicates existing materials to remain. Extent of new Work to patch and match existing
2. EX Indicates existing material to remain with no additional Work required.
3. N.I.C. Indicates Work Not In this Contract.
4. Where wall painting is scheduled, paint all new doors, windows, moldings and door frames, etc., within
5. Finish paint interior and exterior side of all doors and frames.
6. All freestanding columns within a room are to receive the same finish as indicated for walls, unless noted
7. Where sealing of concrete floors is indicated, prepare floor by knocking down and removing fibers on
8. Paint all metal difusers, metal trim of lighting fixtures and speakers in ceiling to match color and finish of
9. Fire extinguisher cabinets to be painted to match adjacent wall surface.
10. Level and texture of wall finish shall match adjacent wall unless noted otherwise

Remarks Column

- NOTE 1:
- NOTE 2:
- NOTE 3:
- NOTE 4:
- NOTE 5:
- NOTE 6:
- NOTE 7:
- NOTE 8:
- NOTE 9:
- NOTE 10:

1.6 INTERIOR SPECIFICATIONS

CARPET (C)

1.	Masland Bill Hagener 602-628-6364	Description: Style: Color: Fiber: Dye Method: Construction: Pile Height: Yarn Weight: Gauge: Weight: Width: Flammability: Smoke Density: Static Propensity: Color Fastness: Warranty: Installation Method:	Theatre Broadloom Carpet 7227 - Fusion 22721 - Bond XTI Nylon Beck Dyed Loop .125 inches x .25 inches 30 ounces/sq yard 1/10 76 ounces/sq yard 12 feet Class 1 Passes NBS Smoke Chamber Test ASTM E-662 Less than 3.5 kV. Antistat warranted for the life of the carpet 4.0 or better 10 year Direct Glue
----	---	--	---

1a.	Masland Bill Hagener 602-628-6364	Description: Style: Color: Fiber: Dye Method: Construction: Pile Height: Yarn Weight: Gauge: Weight: Width: Flammability: Smoke Density: Static Propensity: Color Fastness: Warranty: Installation Method:	Stage Broadloom Carpet 7100 - Keystone No 00244 Tempest Antron Legacy Nylon Beck Dyed Cut Pile .343 inches 40 ounces/sq yard 1/10 80 ounces/sq yard 12 feet Class 1 Passes NBS Smoke Chamber Test ASTM E-662 Less than 3.5 kV. 4.0 or better 10 year Direct Glue
-----	---	--	--

CARPET TILE (CPT)

2.	Shaw Contract Group Joe Knapp 602-821-4636	Description: Style: Color: Fiber: Dye Method: Construction: Pile Height: Stitches Per Inch: Yarn Weight: Gauge: Density: Width: Pattern Repeat: Flammability: Smoke Density: Static Propensity: Warranty: Installation Direction: Installation Method:	Upper Lobby Carpet Tile Mirror Image Carpet Tile Opaque Black 63500 Eco solution Q nylon 100% Solution dye Multi-level pattern loop 0.121 in. 10.0 19.0 oz/sq. yd. 1/12 107,407 24"x24" none Class 1 Less than 450 Less than 3.5kv lifetime commercial limited Direct Glue quartered turned Direct Glue
----	--	--	---

CERAMIC TILE (CT)

- | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|
| 3. | Voguebay
Maija Johnson
602-321-3936 | Description:
Style:
Color:
Module:
Finish:
Wall Base:
Grout: | Restroom floor tile
Durastone Brushed
Olive
12" x 24"
matte
Finish No. 4
9 |
| 4. | Voguebay
Maija Johnson
602-321-3936 | Description:
Style:
Color:
Module:
Finish:
Grout: | Restroom cove base
Durastone Brushed
Olive
12" x 4"
matte
9 |

- | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|
| 5. | Voguebay
Maija Johnson
602-321-3936 | Description:
Style:
Color:
Module:
Finish:
Wall Base:
Grout: | Restroom Wall Tile
Bluetooth porcelain mosaic
Botticino
5/8"x2"x3/8", 12"x12" sheet
multi
Finish No. 4
Finish No. 10 |
| 6. | Reflections in Glass
Maija Johnson
602-321-3936 | Description:
Style:
Color:
Module:
Finish:
Grout: | Wall tile mosaic
Reflections in Glass
Spring Air; Coal Steam; Cyclone Grey; Kinetic Khaki

Glossy
Finish No. 11 |
| 7. | Voguebay
Maija Johnson
602-321-3936 | Description:
Style:
Color:
Module:
Finish:
Grout: | Lobby Floor Tile
Durastone Stream
Olive
12" x 24"
matte
Finish No. 9 |

8 NOT USED

GROUT - FLOOR AND WALL

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 9. | Custom Building Products | Description:
Type:
No:
Color:
Joint Size: | Dark Grout for floor tile
Epoxy Modified Grout and Mortar
386
Oyster Gray
3/16 inch |
| 10. | Custom Building Products | Description:
Type:
No:
Color:
Joint Size: | Light Grout for wall tile
Prism Grout
10
Antique White
1/8 inch |
| 11. | StarGlass
DalTile
Maija Johnson
602-321-3936 | Description:
Type:
No:
Color:
Joint Size: | Grout for all wall glass tile
Translucent Grout
671
Hematite
1/8 inch |

F. RESILIENT WALLBASE AND ACCESSORIES (R)

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 12. | Johnsonite
Laurie Baatz
(330) 723-9045 x768 | Description:
Color/Code:
Height:
Thickness: | Vulcanized theroset premium rubber wall base
44 Dark Brown
4 inches hight, straight at carpet, coved elsewhere
1/8" |
| 13. | Johnsonite
Laurie Baatz
(330) 723-9045 x768 | Description:
Code:
Color: | Carpet Reducer at Auditorium
EG-XX-J
44 Dark Brown |
| 14. | Johnsonite
Laurie Baatz | Description:
Color/Code: | Double undercut stair nosing at Auditorium
VCD-55 Sliver Grey |

(330) 723-9045 x768

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE (VCT)

15.	Armstrong Michael Garvin (480) 262-0476	Description: Style: Color: Size: Gauge:	Concessions VCT Stonetex Cement - 52162 12 inches x 12 inches 1/8 inch
-----	---	---	--

16.-18. NOT USED

WOOD FLOORING (WD)

21.	Longust Shannon Vance (602) 488-2796	Description: Quality: Color: Thickness: Size: Finish:	Teragren Solid Strip Bamboo Main Flooring Signature Naturals Flat Grain Carmelized 5/8" 3-5/8"x2', 3', 4', & 6' Factory
22.	Longust Shannon Vance (602) 488-2796	Description: Quality: Color: Thickness: Size: Finish:	Teragren Solid Strip Bamboo Stair Nosing Signature Colors Walnut 5/8" 3-1/2 inches wide x 1-1/8 inches deep x 74 inches long Factory

23.-24. NOT USED

PAINT (P)

25.	Dunn Edwards. Tim Garver (480) 736-7126	Type: Color: Note:	Acrylic latex eggshell enamel for walls (Main field color) DE6225 Fossil Color and Sheen must be approved by Architect
26.	Glidden Merrilou Peek (602) 377-4002	Type: Color: Note:	Acrylic latex eggshell enamel for walls A1851, Toasty Grey Color and Sheen must be approved by Architect
27.	Glidden Merrilou Peek (602) 377-4002	Type: Color: Note:	Acrylic latex eggshell enamel for walls A1798, Brushwood Color and Sheen must be approved by Architect
28.	Glidden Merrilou Peek (602) 377-4002	Type: Color: Note:	Acrylic latex eggshell enamel for walls A1839, Grey Tweed Color and Sheen must be approved by Architect
29.	ColorLife	Type: Color: Note:	Acrylic latex eggshell enamel for ceilings Stoney Plain, CLW1037W Color and Sheen must be approved by Architect

30.-31. NOT USED

SPECIAL COATINGS (SC)

32.	Tneme Company, Inc. Contact: Sean Carlin (440) 623-2777	Description: Type: Product: Color: Note:	High-Performance Architectural Coating (HPAC) at Concessions Waterbase Epoxy Tneme-Tufcoat To be Determined Color and Sheen must be approved by Architect
-----	---	--	---

33. Thnec Company, Inc. Description: Concrete Sealer
 Type: Thnec Series 629 CT Densifier 201 Clear Penetrating water-based sealer for horizontal concrete.
 Preparation: Prepare floor by knocking down and removing fibers on surface of concrete for a smooth surface finish.
 Application: Apply at uniform coverage by spray or roller application. Spray with a hand held "pump-up" sprayer or if roller applied, use a short napped, solvent resistant sleeve.
 Application Rate: Apply sealer in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions to achieve recommended coverage.

34. Minwax by Sherwin Williams Description: Finish for Bamboo cross-ply panels
 Type: Waterbased Urethane
 Product: Minwax Water Based Helmsman Spar Urethane
 Color: Clear
 Sheen: Satin

STAGE CURTAIN FABRIC

35. Carnegie Description: Patterned Stage Drapery
 Mary Blanchard Pattern: Rigato
 (602) 515-2736 Color: 255
 Width: 59 inches
 Content: 100% Trevira CS
 Lining: Blackout Lining
 Lining Color: White

WOOD PANELING (WP)

36. Longust Description: Cross-ply Panel
 Shannon Vance Species: Bamboo
 (602) 488-2796 Cut: Flat Grain
 Flitch No.: Carmelized
 Finish: No. 34

37. NOT USED

WOOD BASE (WD)

40. Teragren Description: Wood base
 Jim Johnson Species: Bamboo
 (206) 919-2496 Cut: Flat Grain
 Color: Carmelized

41. NOT USED

PLASTIC LAMINATE

42. Octopus Products Description: Plastic Laminate at Cabinets in concession
 Code: Raw Silk / 246 Octolam
 Color: Silver
 Finish: Matte

43. NOT USED

SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL (SSM)

44. Dupont Description: Countertops in Toilet Rooms
 Type: Corian
 Color: Earth

45. NOT USED

QUARTZ SURFACING MATERIAL

46.	Caesarstone	Description:	Concession countertops
		Color:	4120 - Raven
		Finish:	Polished

47. NOT USED

ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES (ACT)

- | | | | |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 48. | Armstrong Ceiling Systems
Bob Trimble
(480) 985-9087 | Description:
Type:
Item No.:
Edge Detail:
Size:
Color:
Suspension System:
Grid Finish:
NRC Rating: | Tegular Acoustical panels High Recycled Content
Ultima Tegular
1912
Beveled
24"x24"x3/4"
White
Prelude 9/16"
White
0.90 |
| 49. | NOT USED | | |

TOILET PARTITIONS

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 51. | Scranton Products | Description:
Color:
Finish: | Metalic Color Collection Solid Plastic Partitions
Nickel
Orange Peel |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|

LOWER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	0-01	STAIR 6	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-02	COSTUME	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-03	HALL	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-04	TOILET	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-05	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-06	DRESSING ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-07	NO USED							
	Color								
	0-08	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-09	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-10	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-11	DRESSING ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-12	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-13	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-14	NOT USED							
	Color								
	0-15	DRESSING ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	0-16	STAIR 5	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-00	PROP STORAGE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

LOWER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	1-01	STAGE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-02	ORCHESTRA	C/SC	R	*	*	*	*	
	Color		1/33	13					
	1-03	STAIR 1	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-04	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-05	VESTIBULE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-06	CORRIDOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-07A	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-07B	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-08	STORAGE/ SUMP ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-09A	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-09B	CONFERENCE ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-10	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-11A	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-11B	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-12A	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-12B	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-13	STAIR 2	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

LOWER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	1-14	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-15	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-16	ELEVATOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-17	ELEV. EQUIP.	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-18	LOWER LOBBY	WD	WD	*/GB	WP/P	ACT	PRE	Platform to receive C - 1a floor finish
	Color		21	40		36/25	48		
	1-19	STORAGE	WD	R	GB	P	GB	P	
	Color		21	12		25		29	
	1-20	OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-21	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-22	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-23	WOMEN	CT	CT	GB	CT/P	*	P	
	Color		3	4		5/25		29	
	1-24	MEN	CT	CT	GB	CT/P	*	P	
	Color		3	4		5/25		29	
	1-25	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-26	JANITOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-27	CONCESSION	VCT	R	*	P	*	P	
	Color		15	12		25		29	
	1-28	HOUSE MANAGER	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-29	TELEMARKETING OFFICE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-30	STORAGE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

LOWER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	1-31	STAIR 3	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-32	VESTIBULE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-33	VESTIBULE	C	R	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color		1	12					
	1-34	VOMITORY	C	R	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color		1	12					
	1-35	STORAGE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-36	ADA TOILET	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-37	ADA DRESSING	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-38	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-39	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-40	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-41	BLACK BOX THEATRE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-42	STAIR 4	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-43	STAGE BACKUP	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-44	VESTIBULE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-45	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-46	STAIR 5	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-47	ELEV.EQUIP.	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

LOWER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	1-48	GREEN ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-49	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-50	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-51	FREIGHT ELEV.	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-52	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-53	GREEN ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-54	HALL	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-55	TOILET	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-56	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-57	DRESSING ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-58	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-59	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-60	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-61	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-62	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-63	DRESSING ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	1-64	NOT USED							
	Color								

LOWER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	1-65	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-66	NOT USED							
	Color								
	1-67	DRESSING ROOM	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

UPPER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	2-00	COSTUME SHOP	EX	EX	*/EX	EX/P	EX	EX	
	Color					26			
	2-01	ELECTRICAL	EX	EX	*/EX	EX/P	EX	EX	
	Color					26			
	2-02	SMOKE EXHAUST	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-03	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-04	CORRIDOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-05	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-06	CORRIDOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-07	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-08	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-09	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-10	CORRIDOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-11A	VEST.	C	R	*/GB	P	*/GB	P	
	Color		1	12		26		29	
	2-11B	VEST.	C	R	*/GB	P	*/GB	P	
	Color		1	12		26		29	
	2-12	AUDIO/VISUAL	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-13	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-14	JANITOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-15	FOLLOW SPOT	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

UPPER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	2-16	STAIR 2	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-17	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-18	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-19	UPPER LOBBY	CPT/CT	R	GB	WP/P/CT	ACT/GB	PRE/P	
	Color		2, 7	12		36/26/6	48	29	
	2-20	CONCESSIONS	VCT	R	*/GB	P	GB	WP/P	
	Color		15	12		26		36/29	
	2-21	FAMILY R.R.	CT	CT	GB	CT/P	GB	P	
	Color		3	4		5/25		29	
	2-22	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-23	WOMEN R.R.	CT	CT	GB	CT/P	*	P	
	Color		3	4		5/25		29	
	2-24	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-25	MEN R.R.	CT	CT	GB	CT/P	*	P	
	Color		3	4		5/25		29	
	2-26	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-27	JANITOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-28	OFFICE	*	R	*/GB	P	*	*	
	Color			12		25			
	2-29	BOX OFFICE	EX	R	*/GB	P	EX	EX	
	Color			12		26			
	2-30	CLOSET	EX	EX	*	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-31	STORAGE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-32	CONCESSION	VCT	R	*	P	*	P	
	Color		15	12		26		29	

UPPER LOBBY									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	2-33	STORAGE	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-34	DIRECTOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-35	VESTIBULE	C	R	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color		1	12					
	2-36	CONTROL BOOTH	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-37	STAIR 3	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-38	CATWALK	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-39	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-40	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-41	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-42	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-43	STAIR 4	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-44	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-45	DELIVERY	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-46	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-47	CORRIDOR	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-48	MECHANICAL	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								
	2-49	STAIR 5	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	EX	
	Color								

UPPER LOBBY ALTERNATE									
ADD	RM NO.	ROOM	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	WALL FIN.	CEILING	CEILING FIN.	REMARKS
	2-29	BOX OFFICE	CPT	R	GB	P	ACT	PRE	
	Color		2	12		26	48		
	2-30	NOT USED							
	Color								
	2-31	STORAGE	VCT	R	*GB	P	*GB	P	
	Color		15	12		25		29	
	2-32	CONCESSION	VCT	R	GB	P	GB	P	
	Color		15	12		26		29	
	2-33	STORAGE	VCT	R	*GB	P	*GB	P	
	Color		15	12		25		29	

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-polymer toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments to overhead structural system.
2. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
2. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
3. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- B. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.2 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scranton Products HDPE Floor-Mounted Overhead-Braced Solid Plastic toilet compartments, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. Ampco, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
4. Comtec Industries/Capitol Partitions.
5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
6. Global Steel Products Corp.
7. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
8. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
9. Metpar Corp.
10. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
11. Santana Products, Inc.
12. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.

- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor and ceiling anchored.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with all edges rounded to a radius, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
 - 1. Doors and dividing panels shall be 55 inches high and mounted 14" above the finished floor.
 - 2. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
 - 3. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
 - 4. Color and Pattern: Provide or match Scranton Products "Nickel".
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 - 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 - 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide pull on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Underlavatory guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated in Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Letters in brackets <A> correspond to the toilet accessory legend on sheet AE-401 of the Drawings.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from Bobrick "Classic" Series, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
 - 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 5. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Combination Toilet Tissue Dispenser <E>:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
 - 2. Description: Combination unit with double-roll toilet tissue dispenser and the following:

- a. Removable sanitary-napkin waste receptacle with self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
 - b. Seat-cover dispenser with minimum capacity of 500 single or half-fold seat covers.
3. Mounting: Recessed.
 4. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Capacity: 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindles.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 7. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- D. Combination Toilet Tissue Dispenser <E1>:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
 2. Description: Combination unit with double-roll toilet tissue dispenser and the following:
 - a. Seat-cover dispenser with minimum capacity of 500 single or half-fold seat covers.
 3. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access with two tissue rolls per compartment.
 4. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Capacity: 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindles.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 7. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- E. Combination Toilet Tissue Dispenser <E2>:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
 2. Description: Combination unit with double-roll toilet tissue dispenser and the following:
 - a. Removable sanitary-napkin waste receptacle with self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
 - b. Seat-cover dispenser with minimum capacity of 500 single or half-fold seat covers.
 3. Mounting: Recessed.
 4. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Capacity: 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindles.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 7. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- F. Combination Toilet Tissue Dispenser <E3>:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
 2. Description: Combination unit with double-roll toilet tissue dispenser and the following:
 - a. Removable sanitary-napkin waste receptacle with self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
 - b. Seat-cover dispenser with minimum capacity of 500 single or half-fold seat covers.
 3. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access with two tissue rolls per compartment.
 4. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Capacity: 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Toilet Tissue Dispenser Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindles.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 7. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- G. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle <F>:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
 2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.

3. Mounting: Recessed.
 - a. Designed for nominal 4-inch (100-mm) wall depth.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal. (45.4 L).
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

H. Waste Receptacle <F1>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
2. Mounting: Open top, recessed.
3. Minimum Capacity: 12 gal. (45.4L)>.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Liner: Reusable vinyl liner.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste-receptacle.

I. Liquid-Soap Dispenser <K>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 40 fl. oz. (1.2L)>.
5. Materials: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.

J. Grab Bar <D>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

K. Vendor <G>::

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
2. Type: Sanitary napkin and tampon.
3. Mounting: Fully recessed, designed for 4-inch (100-mm) wall depth.
4. Operation: Two coin (50 cents).
5. Exposed Material and Finish: [Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Lockset: Tumbler type with separate lock and key for coin box.

L. Fold-Down Purse Shelf <J>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
2. Description: Hinged unit with spring-loaded shelf that automatically returns to vertical position.
3. Nominal Size: 15 inches (381 mm) long by 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) wide.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

M. Mirror Unit <H and HI>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts, or
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

N. Double Robe Hook <M>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Classic Series.
2. Finish: Polished stainless steel.
3. Size: 4".

2.3 Baby Changing Station <L>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Koala Kare Products.
2. Style: Horizontal Wall-Mounted

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 116143 – STAGE DRAPERYPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to manufacture and deliver to job site and install the stage drapery as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lobby Stage velour traveler curtains, associated curtain track and hanging hardware.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Stage Drapery Manufacturer to furnish equipment complete in all respects and to provide any additional equipment required to fulfill the intent of these drawings and specifications regardless of whether or not such items are herein specified or indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division Specification Sections.
- B. Prior to fabrication, Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall submit for review a 1/2 yard x full width minimum size sample of each color of each fabric type.
 - 1. Each sample shall be provided with labels listing manufacturer and manufacturer's identification numbers.
 - 2. Work shall not commence on fabrication until review of samples has been transmitted to the Stage Drapery Manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's color line samples to the Architect to verify color selections.
 - a. Dye lot to be guaranteed.
- C. Prior to providing shop drawings and fabrication, dimensions shall be verified by field measurements.
 - 1. After field measurements are taken, Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall provide information as to exact dimensions of drapery items and areas affecting drapery sizes.
 - 2. This information will be used to coordinate work with other trades and to verify that all drapery items have been accounted for.
 - 3. No extras will be allowed due to the Stage Drapery Manufacturer's misunderstanding as to the amount of work involved or lack of knowledge of any field conditions based on neglect or failure to make field measurements or thorough investigation of the job site.
- D. Shop Drawings shall be submitted for review before fabrication can begin. Such review does not relieve the Stage Drapery Manufacturer of the responsibility of providing equipment in accordance with this Specification.
 - 1. Shop Drawings shall show curtain track plus the method and equipment to be used in hanging the track.
 - 2. Shop Drawings shall show dimensions, sizes, gauges, thicknesses, finishes, joining, attachments and relationship of work to adjoining construction.
 - 3. Where items must fit and coordinate with finished surfaces and/or constructed spaces, take measurements at site and not from drawings.

- 4. Where other materials must be set to exact locations to receive drapery hardware, furnish assistance and directions necessary to allow other trades to locate their work.
 - 5. Where welded connections, concrete or masonry inserts are required to receive work, shop drawings shall show exact locations required and all such drawings shall be furnished to the trades responsible for installing the connectors or inserts.
 - 6. Catalog work sheets showing illustrated cuts of items may be submitted for standard manufactured items.
- E. Furnish three (3) Operations and Maintenance manuals containing record shop drawings, operation instructions and recommended maintenance procedures for all equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Delivery and installation shall be as required in the Construction Documents.
- B. Bid price shall include full freight and insurance charges for the delivery of all drapery items to the job site.
- C. If, through no fault of the Owner, the timely completion of the work of this section is imperiled, the Drapery Manufacturer shall prevent or minimize any delay by shipping the required products by airfreight, at no additional cost to the owner.
 - 1. This requirement covers initial delivery of fabrics to the Drapery Manufacturer, and delivery of finished drapery to the job site.
- D. Each drapery item shall be carefully wrapped and sealed tight for shipment in rigid and waterproof wrapping material to insure against impact and water damage during shipment.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to make all repairs, including replacement of materials, made necessary due to defects in workmanship and materials without additional cost to the Owner for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance.

1.6 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers for work in this section shall include the following:
 - 1. Musson Theatrical
890 Walsh Ave
Santa Clara, CA 95050
Contact: Dinna Myers dmyers@musson.com
800-843-2837 FAX 408-986-9552 FAX
 - 2. Rose Brand West
10616 Lanark St.
Sun Valley, CA 91352
Contact: Tina C. Wright sales@rosebrand.com
800-360-5056 FAX 818-505-6293 FAX
 - 3. Sew What Inc.
1978 Gladwick St.
Compton, CA 90220
Contact: Gwen Winter gwen@sewwhatinc.com
310-639-6000 FAX 310-639-6036 FAX

- 4. Stagecraft Industries Inc.
5051 N. Lagoon Ave.
Portland, OR 97217
Contact: Ted Ross tedr@stagecraftindustries.com
503-286-1600 FAX 503-286-3345 FAX
- 5. S&K Theatrical Draperies
7313 Varna Avenue
N. Hollywood, CA 91605
Contact: info@sktheatricaldraperies.com
818-503-0596 FAX 818-503-0599 FAX

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC

- A. Fabric shall be inherently flame retardant and shall meet all State of California requirements as well as those set forth in NFPA #701, Large and Small Scale.
 - 1. Drapes shall be furnished by the Stage Drapery Manufacturer to the Owner with notarized affidavit of flame proofing in the form acceptable to local authorities.
- B. Drapery fabric shall be *Charisma*, 25 oz. 100% inherently flame retardant Trevira CS velour, 54" wide, supplied by KM Fabrics, Greenville, SC in black.

2.2 TIE LINE, GROMMETS, WEBBING

- A. Grommets shall be #2 or #3 brass type.
- B. Webbing shall be 3" wide, polypropylene type.

2.3 DRAPERY

- A. All velour shall be stitched with nylon thread and shall be without flaws, with each width of cloth continuous for the full height of the drapery with no horizontal seams or piercing.
- B. The Lobby Stage velour traveler curtains shall be made up of two overlapping panels.
 - 1. Each panel shall be made up with 50% additional fullness pleated in.
 - 2. Sew on to webbing with snap hooks attached with nylon straps and two (2) rivets per hook.
 - 3. Provide a 6" turnback at the onstage and off stage edge of each panel.
 - 4. Provide a 6" deep hem at the bottom with a separate, chain filled #8 canvas or nylon pocket sewn into the hem.

2.4 DRAPERY SCHEDULES:

- A. Lobby Stage:

Item	Quantity	Description	Width	Height
1.	1	Traveler curtain panel, black, 25 oz. velour, with 50% fullness.	12'-0"	20'-9"
2.	1	Traveler curtain panel, black, 25 oz. velour, with 50% fullness	9'-0"	20'-9"

Item	Quantity	Description	Width	Height
3.	1	Traveler curtain panel, black, 25 oz. velour, with 50% fullness	2'-6"	20'-9"
4.	1	10 yard roll, 54" wide, black, 25 oz. velour		

- B. Verify all dimensions in the field before fabrication.

2.5 LABELING

- A. The top right hand corner of each finished stage drapery item shall have a rectangle of white cotton duck sewn securely to the backside of the drapery.
 - 1. For each drapery, item write onto the label identification information in the manner indicated below using indelible black marking inks. For example: TRAVELER 12'-0" w x 20'-9" h

2.6 CURTAIN TRACK

- A. Provide and install all hardware required for a fully rigged, 32'-5" long, ADC #142 or H&H 301bi-parting "walk-along" type curtain track system with carriers, turns, splices, end stops, etc. for Lobby Stage drape.
 - 1. Provide all mounting brackets and hardware for attachment of curtain track to structure above.
 - 2. Curtain track shall have a minimum 2'-0" overlap at center.
- B. Verify all dimensions in the field before fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine all conditions under which all items in the section shall be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of any condition detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation.
- B. Responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work in this section shall rest solely and exclusively with the Stage Drapery Manufacturer.
- C. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall be responsible for storage of all equipment and tools during the period of installation.
- D. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall be responsible for collecting and removing from the job site all packing materials, trash, scrap materials, etc.
- E. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall be responsible for the protection of equipment and/or finished materials provided by other Contractors.
- F. Prior to the completion of the installation, the Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall notify the General Contractor to arrange on a date for inspection of the system.
 - 1. At the time of the inspection, the Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall furnish sufficient personnel to operate all equipment and to perform adjustments and tests as may be required by the Owner's representatives.
 - 2. Any equipment that fails to meet with the Specifications shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment, and the inspection shall be re-scheduled under the same conditions listed previously.
 - 3. Final review will be withheld until all systems have been thoroughly tested and found to be in first class operating condition in every circumstance.

- G. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall provide instruction in the safe and proper operation of the equipment to the Owner's designated representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION SUPERVISION

- A. Installation of all items shall be supervised by the Stage Drapery Manufacturer's own experienced superintendent having extensive experience in installing work of this kind.
- B. The same individual shall remain in charge of the work throughout the installation of the Stage Drapery until work is completed excepting only the intervention of circumstances completely beyond the control of the Stage Drapery Manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All equipment shall be installed in locations shown on Construction Drawings.
- B. All components shall function as designed, safely, quietly and be installed plumb, straight and true.
- C. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall do all drilling and fitting required in the setting of materials in place, and shall do all cutting and fitting required in connection with the fitting of his materials to the adjoining work of other Contractors.
- D. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall provide all connecting members, brackets, etc. as required for properly supporting and securing his work to the masonry, joints, walls, structural members, or other parts of the building as may be best suited for each condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 116173 - THEATRICAL WIRING DEVICESPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to manufacture and deliver to job site, for installation by Electrical Contractor, theatrical wiring devices as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Recess mounted receptacle boxes.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Theatrical Wiring Device Manufacturer to furnish equipment complete in all respects and to provide any additional equipment required to fulfill the intent of these drawings and specifications regardless of whether or not such items are herein specified or indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Wiring Device Manufacturer shall prepare and submit complete shop drawings according to requirements set forth in the Contract Documents. Shop drawings shall show bussing for each outlet box and shall utilize the exact circuit numbering method detailed on the drawings.
- B. Furnish all of the above for review by the Architect and/or by Owner's representative prior to commencing any work.
 - 1. Such review does not relieve the Wiring Device Manufacturer of the responsibility of providing equipment in accordance with this Specification.

1.4 MANUFACTURING STANDARDS

- A. All work shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest editions of applicable publications and standards of the following organizations:
 - 1. National Electric Code (NEC) and all prevailing local and state regulations
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 3. Occupational Safety & Health Act (OSHA)
- B. All applicable products shall bear label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
- C. All equipment shall be thoroughly tested in Manufacturer's shop prior to shipment to insure mechanical and electrical integrity.

1.5 LABELING

- A. All theatrical wiring devices shall be permanently identified with means and methods as noted on the drawings and elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Each faceplate and back box shall be tagged with a removable label identifying the WD box "number".

1.6 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

- A. The Theatrical Wiring Device Manufacturer shall coordinate delivery of all equipment with the General Contractor and/or Electrical Contractor.
- B. Wiring Device Manufacturer, if requested by the General Contractor and/or Electrical Contractor, shall deliver wiring devices items in the following two (2) separate shipments:
 - 1. Shipment #1: Shipment shall include back boxes for all wiring device items so that the General Contractor may terminate all conduits.
 - 2. Shipment #2: Shipment shall include faceplates for all wiring device items.
- C. Deliver all material to the job site suitably crated, packed, and protected.
 - 1. Each crate or carton shall be clearly marked on the outside with the Manufacturer's identification label and the nomenclature of the product contained within.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The Wiring Device Manufacturer shall assure that this equipment is provided free of defects in materials and workmanship and shall provide a warranty for a period of two (2) years from the date of final acceptance. During warranty period, repair or replacement of defective materials and/or workmanship shall be provided, at no cost to the Owner, within ten (10) days written notice of the defect(s).

1.8 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers for work in this section shall include the following:
 - 1. Electronic Theatre Controls (ETC)
3031 Pleasant View Road
Middleton, WI 53562
Contact: Randy Pybas randy.pybas@etcconnect.com
800-688-4116 FAX 608-836-1736 FAX
 - 2. SSRC
170 Fortis Dr.
Duncan, SC 29334
Contact: Aaron Clark aclark@ssrconline.com
864-848-9770 FAX 864-848-3746 FAX
 - 3. Stagecraft Industries Inc.
5051 N. Lagoon Ave.
Portland, OR 97217
Contact: Ted Ross tedr@stagecraftindustries.com
503-286-1600 FAX 503-286-3345 FAX
 - 4. Strand Lighting Inc.
10911 Petal Street
Dallas, TX 75238
Contact: Richard Lund Richard.lund@philips.com
214-647-7880 FAX 214-647-8031 FAX

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH MOUNTED RECEPTACLE BOXES:

- A. Provide flush mount receptacle boxes as listed herein and shown on the drawings.
- B. Steel faceplates shall be constructed of min. 18 gauge steel, painted black.
 - 1. Provide mounting holes on face plate.

2. White circuit numbers, 1/4" in height, shall be engraved directly into a black lamicaid or plastic laminate label plate attached with non-corroding screw fasteners or rivets.
- C. Provide solid copper buss bars for each receptacle plate as follows:
1. Adjacent neutral pairs for each circuit.
 2. Adjacent hot leg pairs for each circuit.
 3. Grounds for each receptacle plate.
- D. All 20A connectors shall be standard theatrical 2 pin and ground connectors.
- E. Provide back boxes constructed of min. 18 gauge steel, painted black and having no factory punched knockouts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 116183 – LOBBY & STAGE DIMMING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION

- A. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to manufacturer and deliver to job site, for installation by Electrical Contractor, a complete electronic control and dimming system as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Lobby Stage:
 - a. Computerized stage lighting control console in audiovisual equipment rack.
 - 2. Lobby:
 - a. New permanent dimmer rack for lobby stage and lobby lighting with architectural lighting processor.
 - b. Lobby and stage lighting control stations.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Dimming System Manufacturer to furnish equipment complete in all respects and to provide any additional equipment required to fulfill the intent of these drawings and specifications regardless of whether or not such items are herein specified or indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Dimming System Manufacturer shall prepare and submit complete shop drawings according to the requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
- B. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Architect before fabrication shall begin.
 - 1. Such review does not relieve the Dimming System Manufacturer of the responsibility of providing equipment in accordance with this Specification.
- C. Shop drawings shall show optical or transformer isolation of all control data lines from dimmer rack to dimmer rack and dimmer rack to control equipment.
- D. Shop drawings shall show materials, finishes, metal gauges, overall and detail dimensions, sizes, electrical and mechanical connections, fasteners, welds, provisions for the work of others, and similar information.
- E. Shop drawings shall indicate complete details of equipment, including manufacturer's catalog numbers for components, and shall include complete wiring diagrams.
- F. Any deviation from this Specification shall be "starred" and noted in letters a minimum 1/4" high.
 - 1. For a deviation to be considered, it shall upgrade equipment quality or respond to a field condition.
- G. The reviewed shop drawings shall be updated to show any changes made during manufacturing and assembly and shall be sent to the Architect before the equipment is delivered.
- H. Dimming System Manufacturer shall provide installation instructions for all equipment. These instructions shall include connection diagrams, termination designations, etc.
- I. After the installation is complete, the Dimming System Manufacturer shall provide the following:

1. Three (3) instruction manuals for control console. Instruction manual shall be supplied to the Owner's representative on the day of the dimming system checkout.
 - a. Instruction manuals may be requested by the Owner's representative at a date prior to the system checkout.
2. Four (4) copies of an Operation and Maintenance Manual. Three (3) shall be for the Owner and one (1) shall be for the Architect. The manual shall be subject to review by the Architect and shall be submitted not more than fourteen (14) days after the checkout is completed. Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - a. Copies of all "record" shop drawings.
 - b. Catalog cuts of dimmers and control console.
 - c. Recommendations for periodic maintenance.
 - d. Catalog numbers and manufacturer's names and addresses for perishable items such as pilot lamps and fuses.
 - e. Diagnostic procedures.
 - f. World Wide Web address for on-line access to manuals, product literature and troubleshooting guides.
 - g. Emergency and normal repair telephone contact sheet for 7 day, 24 hour service.

1.4 LABELING

- A. All dimming system items shall be permanently identified with means and methods as noted on the drawings and elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Provide each faceplate and back box with a removable label identifying the control device "number".

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. The Dimming System Manufacturer shall coordinate delivery of all equipment with the General Contractor and/or Electrical Contractor.
- B. If required by the General Contractor and/or Electrical Contractor, Dimming system equipment shall be delivered in a minimum of three (3) separate shipments that shall include:
 1. Shipment #1: All items in which conduit is terminated which includes dimmer racks, control station back boxes, etc.
 2. Shipment #2: All items in which wiring is terminated which includes control station faceplates, etc.
 3. Shipment #3: All items that are not required until the system activation by the Dimming System Manufacturer's field service representative. This shall include dimmer modules, electronics modules, control console, cables, etc.
- C. Dimming System Manufacturer shall deliver all material to the job site suitably crated, packed, and protected, and bearing the manufacturer's identification label and the nomenclature of the product(s) found in each carton or crate.

1.6 JOB SUPERVISION

- A. When Electrical Contractor wiring is complete, the Dimming System Manufacturer shall send an engineering representative or field service technician to the job site and prior to energizing the system to test and adjust the system.
- B. Engineering representative or other manufacturer designated person shall instruct designated Owner's representatives in operation and maintenance of the dimming system, particularly the control console.
 1. Instruction shall be one (1) day or a total of eight (8) hours in length.
 2. Dimming System Manufacturer shall schedule this instruction with the General Contractor or Owner's designated representatives.

- 3. Instruction shall not necessarily follow immediately after the system check-out and activation.
- 4. Instruction shall be independent of the system check-out and activation. Length of engineering check-out and activation shall not affect the length of instruction time.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to make all repairs, including replacement of components and parts, made necessary due to defects in design, workmanship, and materials without additional cost to the Owner for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the completed system.
- B. In the event of a system failure during the warranty period, manufacturer agrees to send to the job the necessary field service technician(s) within twenty four (24) hours of notification. Technician(s) shall remain on the job until the system is operational to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- C. During the first year of the warranty, if requested by the Owner, the Dimming System Manufacturer shall provide an additional twelve (12) hours of training in the operation of the touch screen control stations.

1.8 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dimming System Manufacturers for work of this section shall include the following:
 - 1. Electronic Theatre Controls (ETC)
3031 Pleasant View Road
Middleton, WI 53562
Contact: Randy Pybas randy.pybas@etcconnect.com
800-688-4116 FAX 608-836-1736 FAX
 - 2. Strand Lighting Inc.
10911 Petal Street
Dallas, TX 75238
Contact: Richard Lund richard.lund@philips.com
214-647-7880 FAX 214-647-8031 FAX

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMMER-PER-CIRCUIT RACKS FOR LOBBY STAGE AND LOBBY LIGHTING

- A. Provide 2.4 kW capacity plug-in SCR dimmers, each with primary circuit breaker in quantities shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide 2.4 kW capacity non-dim relay modules and constant-on non dim relay modules, each with primary circuit breaker, in quantities shown on the drawings.
- C. Provide 10A dual electronic low voltage dimmer modules each with primary circuit breaker in quantities shown on the drawings.
- D. Provide lobby light processor and lighting manager editing software.
- E. Provide DMX distribution to allow control signal from dimmer rack to several DMX outputs.
- F. Provide interface as necessary to allow lobby stage lighting dimmers to be controlled by lobby light master control stations.
- G. In addition to those shown on the drawings, provide the following spare parts:
 - 1. Lobby Stage and Lobby:
 - a. Two (2) spare dual 2.4 kW dimmer modules.
 - b. One (1) spare dual non-dim relay module.

- c. Two (2) spare dual 2.4 kW electronic low voltage modules.
- d. Two (2) spare dual 2.4 kW 3-wire fluorescent modules.
- e. One (1) electronics module or processor/station power module/dimmer engine for each type supplied.

H. The following dimmer modules and lobby light control systems shall be considered acceptable for use in the stage dimming system.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model Designation</u>
ETC	Unison/ Unison Paradigm
Strand Lighting	C21 / Vision.net

2.2 DIMMING EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. All dimming equipment racks shall be UL listed and compatible with Ethernet and USITT DMX512 data transmission standards.
- B. Mechanical: Plug-in type dimmers are required for dimmer-per-circuit racks.
 - 1. The floor supported dimmer racks shall be deadfront, and fully accessible from the front by means of removable cover panels with hinged, lockable doors.
 - 2. Framework assembly shall be of all-welded steel construction enclosed by not less than code gauge steel panels.
 - 3. Provide vibration isolation pads at the bottom of the dimmer rack to reduce the transmission of noise and vibration.
 - a. Isolation pads shall be Mason Industries Type ND neoprene isolators sized for 1/2" status deflection or equal.
 - 4. Each dimmer position shall contain guide tracks or rails to receive the individual dimmer chassis.
 - 5. The entire dimmer rack interior and exterior shall be furnished in Manufacturer's standard color baked enamel over acid wash primer.
 - 6. Racks shall be constructed and shipped to the job site in separate sections.
 - 7. Manufacturer shall provide written instructions for proper lifting of racks. Instructions shall define lifting locations.
- C. Ventilation:
 - 1. In order that the ambient temperature of the dimmers may be maintained at acceptable values, the Owner shall provide that the ambient temperature of the space in which the dimmer bank is located will not exceed 40 degrees Centigrade.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall construct the dimmer rack in a manner that shall permit a sufficient quantity of air to flow through the rack and maintain the dimmers at their optimum operating temperatures.
 - 3. Cooling may be effected either by convection or by forced air using low speed exhaust fans.
- D. Electrical:
 - 1. All control data lines, including common, shall be optically isolated from the console as well as from dimmer rack to dimmer rack.
 - a. Control data lines shall also be protected by internal, user changeable fuses.
 - 2. All internal wiring shall be completed at the factory and the system components shall be delivered to the job site fully assembled and pre-wired, ready for installation by the Electrical Contractor.
 - 3. Terminals of the proper rating shall be provided for all external connections.
 - a. Each terminal shall be clearly and permanently marked and numbered to correspond with Manufacturer's drawings.
 - b. Terminal identification numbers shall correspond to actual dimmer numbers.
 - c. Terminal identification numbering of 1-96 in each rack shall not be acceptable.
 - 4. All primary circuit breakers used throughout the system shall be fully magnetic, single pole, and silent acting when held.
 - a. Secondary circuit breakers need not be fully magnetic type.
 - 5. All equipment necessary for the operation of this lighting control system shall be furnished with overload and short circuit protection.

6. All equipment, control, and protection devices shall be properly identified with permanent engraved labels mechanically affixed.
 - a. Adhesive backed labels shall not be used.
7. Electrical power and control connections between the dimmers and the mounting racks shall be through permanent connectors at the rear of the rack.
 - a. Mountings shall be such that the dimmers can be installed from the front of the rack without requiring access to the connectors or wiring.
8. Bussing shall be arranged to permit the use of 120/208 v, 3 phase, 4 wire input service to the system.
9. Main busses for dimmer-per-circuit rack shall be fully rated and common bussing through all racks shall be provided if required.
 - a. Provide short circuit protection within the dimmer rack in accordance with code requirements and as directed by the Architect and the Engineer.
10. The entire dimmer rack shall be fully grounded in accordance with code requirements.

2.3 DIMMERS

- A. All dimmers and dimmer modules shall be UL listed.
- B. Mechanical:
 1. Quantities and ratings of the dimmers and the non-dims shall be as specified previously.
 2. In the dimmer-per-circuit racks, each individual dimmer module shall be on a slide mount chassis.
 - a. Each module shall slide into the dimmer-per-circuit rack and shall be provided with power and control connectors for plug-in to the mating receptacles that are permanently mounted.
 - b. The faceplate shall be provided with a handle for ease of withdrawal.
 - c. The dimmer modules shall be finished in baked enamel to harmonize with the finish of the dimmer equipment rack.
 3. All semiconductors shall be constructed of silicon active elements for high temperature stability.
 4. The dimmer shall contain only solid state devices.
 5. Dimmers shall be designed to operate within a normal ambient temperature range of 0 degrees Centigrade to 40 degrees Centigrade and in normal humidities of 20% to 90% with no adverse effects from thermal cycling within these ranges.
 6. The dimmer module shall be designed to operate satisfactorily on 50 to 60 Hz., 110 to 140v AC.
 7. Dimmer modules shall be ventilated by means of low-noise design cooling fans.
 - a. If cooling is accomplished using fans, a thermal cutout shall be appropriately mounted in each dimmer rack and shall automatically act to shut down the dimmer rack upon overheating, for any reason, preventing operation until the overheating condition has been removed, at which point the device will automatically reset.
 8. Dimmer modules of the same capacity in the dimmer-per-circuit racks shall be interchangeable.
 - a. Connectors and receptacles of modules of different capacity shall be polarized so that modules of different capacity cannot be interchanged.
 9. All power wiring within the module shall be 105 degree Centigrade 600v rated and multi-stranded to withstand heat and vibration. Power leads shall be a minimum of #10 for 2.4 kW units.
- C. Electrical:
 1. These solid-state dimmers shall be of the generic type, designated as avalanche rectifiers.
 - a. They shall utilize two silicon controlled rectifiers in a back-to-back electrical configuration that provides symmetrical alternating current output to the lamp load that it controls.
 - b. The full load of the circuit shall be controlled solely by the silicon controlled rectifiers.
 - c. Dimmer modules shall be UL listed.
 2. The output of each dimmer shall be AC. and at maximum shall approach a full sine wave.
 - a. It shall be symmetrical with respect to the zero voltage axis at any point on the curve.
 3. Each dimmer module shall be capable of line voltage regulation within +/- 2-1/2% from 8 watts to full-rated load at any point on the dimming curve.
 4. All dimmer adjustments shall be made at the factory to provide the square law curve.
 5. The power efficiency of each dimmer module shall be approximately 95% at full load and the output voltage 96% to 100% of the input voltage.

6. The dimmer module shall be capable of "hot patching" cold, incandescent lamp loads up to its full-rated capacity without malfunction with the control signal at full on.
7. All rectifier components shall be protected during "hot patching" of the dimmer.
8. Each dimmer module shall have an associated fully magnetic circuit breaker which may also be used as a disconnect and reset.
 - a. Under overload conditions, it will disconnect power to the dimmer module before damage can be done to the power devices.
9. Response time: Switch-on versus Switch-off shall be within 1/4 second for all loads.
10. At minimum load, the output of the dimmer with circuit controller at "zero" may be adjusted not to exceed five volts RMS.
11. The output voltage curve shall have no perceptible variation or "dip" during a fade from one controller to another set at the same setting.
12. Each dimmer module shall have an associated, inductive type filter, mounted on acoustically damped vibration mounts, to accomplish the following:
 - a. Limit objectionable harmonics.
 - b. Limit the conducted radio frequency interference on supply lines.
 - c. Reduce acoustical noise in the dimmer load that would otherwise create noise of an acoustical origin in the lamp filaments on the output circuit.
13. The rise time shall not be less than 500 microseconds measured at 90 degrees conduction angle from 10% to 90% of the output wave with the dimmer operating at maximum load.

2.4 DMX DISTRIBUTION

- A. Provide one (1) DMX splitter to distribute control signal to three different output locations.
 1. Splitter shall provide minimum communication delay over EIA-485 circuitry and be DMX512 complaint.
 2. Each output to have LED signal indicator and be optically isolated from each other.
- B. The following DMX splitters shall be acceptable for this specification:

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model Designation</u>
Doug Fleenor	<i>DMX Isolated Splitter/Amplifier</i>
Pathway Connectivity	<i>DMX Repeater</i>

2.5 CONTROL CONSOLE

- A. Lobby Stage:
 1. Provide one (1) microprocessor based control console with standard equipment and the following.
 - a. Two scene control with memory.
 - b. Min. 24 control channels.
 - c. Cross fader pair.
 - d. SD card slot for backup.
 - e. Rack mounting hardware.
 - f. One (1) plug strip with a minimum of four (4) receptacles.
 - g. The following control consoles shall be acceptable for this specification:

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model Designation</u>
ETC	<i>Smartfade</i>
Strand Lighting	<i>100 Series</i>

2.6 CONTROL STATIONS

- A. General:
 1. Control stations shall be touch screen and/or preset type with pushbuttons acting as ON/OFF controls.
 - a. Control station shall have an LED constantly illuminated when the system is powered.

- b. When circuit is activated, LED shall be illuminated on every control station capable of controlling that circuit.
 2. Control station faceplates shall be in color shown on the drawings with engravings as noted.
 3. Control pushbutton labels shall be as shown on the drawings and verified in shop drawings.
 4. All control station back boxes and associated hardware shall be provided by the Dimming System Manufacturer and painted black.
 5. A label identifying the control station "number" shall be provided inside each control station back box and on the back of each control station faceplate
- B. Lobby Lighting Master Control Station:
1. Touch screen master control station shall control lobby stage and lobby dimmers.
 - a. Dimming System Manufacturer shall verify touch screen programming prior to installation.
 2. Touch screen will contain different pages of control and include an introductory splash page with password protections.
- C. Lobby Lighting Preset Station shall have pushbuttons for controlling independent presets plus an "Off" pushbutton as shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPSPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes
 - 2. Quartz agglomerate countertops and backsplashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: Refer to AE-502
 - 2. Backsplash: Refer to AE-502

- B. Countertops: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material with wood-trimmed edges with front edge built up with same material.
- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 - 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

2.2 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: Refer to AE-502
- B. Countertops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, quartz agglomerate with front edge built up with same material.
- C. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

2.3 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.
- C. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Adhesives: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule
- F. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with the "Physical Characteristics of Materials" Article of ANSI SS1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Refer to 099900 Finish Color Schedule

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m).
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 1. Install backsplashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

END OF SECTION 123661

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 130541- SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Architect.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression). Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:

1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
355.2-07Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and
Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-05Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
A53/A53M-07Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-
Coated, Welded and Seamless.
A307 (REV A-07)Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength.
A325-07Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated,
120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
A325M-05Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel
Joints [Metric].
A490-06Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi
Minimum Tensile Strength.
A490M (REV A-04)Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and
10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric].

- A500/A500M-07Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- A992/A992M (REV A-06).....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing.
- A996/A996M (REV A-06).....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
- E. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG).
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. California Building Code, 2007.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
1. Equipment weighing less than 200 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
 7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
 9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
 10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

WRL # 10036.00

SEISMIC RESTRAINT
130541 - 4

- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c = 3,000$ psi.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 - 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 - 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.

- E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.3 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.4 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

END OF SECTION 130541

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- B. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- D. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide proper annular clear space, per NFPA 13, between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system
Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 210548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 2. Restraining braces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: - see table 13.6-1 ASCE-7
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: - see table 13.6-1 ASCE-7
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration (Short Period) = 1.055.
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration (Long Period) = 0.565.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 2. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
 - C. Welding certificates.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC and NFPA 13 unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
 - C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Hilti, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 7. Mason Industries.
 8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- D. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- E. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127 and NFPA 13.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- C. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 13 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for piping flexible connections.

END OF SECTION 210548

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Sprinklers.
 - 4. Alarm devices.
 - 5. Manual control stations.
 - 6. Pressure gages.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for standpipe piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions: Provide a fire flow test indicating the flow, dynamic pressure and static pressure at the test hydrant and the dynamic pressures at the adjacent hydrant during the flow test.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

- a. Stage: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - f. Auditorium Seating: Light Hazard.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
- a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
- a. Office Spaces: Per UL listing.
 - b. Storage Areas: Per UL listing.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Per UL listing.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Per UL listing.
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
- a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
- D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Domestic water piping.
 2. HVAC hydronic piping.
 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.

- b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
 - F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
 - G. Welding certificates.
 - H. Fire-hydrant flow test report by the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.
 - I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
 - J. Field quality-control reports.
 - K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional contractor.
 - B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 10 and schedule 40, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory, shop or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- C. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- D. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- F. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube and Conduit.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Shurjoint.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
 - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - 2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
- B. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
 - 3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - 4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
- C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 4. Body Material: Bronze.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded.
- D. Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 312.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - 4. Type: Swing check.
 - 5. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- E. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 2. Standard: UL 262.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 4. Body Material: Bronze.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
- 2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES
- A. General Requirements:
 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - B. Angle Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nibco.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - C. Ball Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - D. Globe Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nibco.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - E. Plug Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Southern Manufacturing Group.
- 2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES
- A. General Requirements:
 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating:

- a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- 2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS
- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 213.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. AGF.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Victaulic Company.
3. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 2. Characteristics: Per UL Listing.
 3. Quick response
- D. Sprinkler Finishes:
1. Chrome plated.
 2. Bronze.
 3. Painted.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Metal, white finish, one piece, flat.
 2. Ceiling Mounting: Metal, brass finish, semi recessed.
 3. Sidewall Mounting: Metal, brass finish, semi recessed.
- F. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 5. Type: Paddle operated.
 6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Brecco Corporation.
 3. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 1 1/4 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

- M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, and ceilings. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 1 1/4 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- G. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Threaded Joints: Cut threads in pipe 1 1/2" and smaller.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in listed position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Schedule 10 steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 1 1/2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 to NPS 6, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with -grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings, and hard ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Pendent, dry sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - 2. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
 - 3. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view (black in auditorium seating area); rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.

END OF SECTION 211313

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 4. Approved equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for fire stopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls.
Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for sufficient annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for sufficient annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for sufficient annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for sufficient annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Lubricated plug valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
 - c. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.

- d. Approved equal.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - d. Approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- d. Approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- d. Approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- C. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - c. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- D. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.5 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 - b. Approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 - b. Approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular.

- e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- C. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- D. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 3. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.
 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. All valves shall be selected for dead end service.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. All valves shall be selected for dead end service.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
4. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
5. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
6. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
7. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
8. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer resilient seat.

3.6 SANITARY-WASTE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
5. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.

END OF SECTION 220523

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Felt lined loop hangers for hanging copper pipe
 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.
- B. Prefabricated trapeze such as Unistrut or equal

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- K. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 10. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 16. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

- R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 2. Housed spring mounts.
 - 3. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 4. Spring hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 6. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 7. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 8. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
 - 9. Seismic snubbers.
 - 10. Restraining braces and cables.

B. DEFINITIONS CBC: California Building Code.

C. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

D. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the CBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Building Occupancy Category as Defined in the CBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: Per ASCE-7 Table 13.6-1.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: Per ASCE-7 Table 13.6-1.
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): $S_{DS} = 1.31g$.
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: $S_{P1} = 0.61g$.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by a Professional Engineer registered with in the State the project is in.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 - 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES showing maximum ratings for concrete anchors (tests or calculations).
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the CBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kinetics Noise Control or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.

2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control
 5. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 6. Vib-Iso.
- B. Pads Model KIP: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass.
- C. Restrained Mounts AC / RD / RQ: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Spring Isolators Model FHS: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 150 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. Restrained Spring Isolators Models FLS / FLSS / FMS: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 150 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- F. Side Mount Spring Isolator Model FMS: Side mount spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Equipment Mount: Factory drilled for bolting to the equipment.

4. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 150 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Elastomeric Hangers Model FH: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass in steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- H. Spring Hangers Model SFH: Combination coil-spring and hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- I. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop SFPH: Combination coil-spring and hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- J. Pipe Riser Resilient Support Model KRG: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
- K. Resilient Pipe Guides Model KPG: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. All of the components within the final product and including the final product are to be manufacture with in the United States of America.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kinetics Noise Control or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. California Dynamics Corporation.
 2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 3. Hilti, Inc.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Powers Inc.
 6. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 7. Seismic Connection.
- C. General Requirements for Anchoring Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components per CBC.
 2. All of the components within the final product and including the final product are to be manufacture with in the United States of America.
- D. Snubbers Model KSMS / KSMG: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, with an ICC-ES ESR report.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- E. Channel Support System: Manufactured support assembly made of steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces. Will require a project specific calculation by a Professional Engineer within the state of the project.
- F. Restraint Cables Model KSCU: Steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles(if vibration isolation is needed), brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum number of clamps to be calculated by seismic supplier and rated by the supplier.
- G. Hanger Rod Stiffener KCRC: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- J. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- K. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter. These are only required on equipment that is rigidly mounted and has more the 10 horsepower.
- 2.3 FACTORY FINISHES
- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved by seismic Professional engineer of record for the project.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in SMACNA.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by the seismic supplier required by the submittals for the component.
- E. Install bushing (TG grommets) assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Install bushing (TG grommets) assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Adhesive Anchors: CBC does not allow these anchors.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.
- 3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION
- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic water Piping" for piping flexible connections.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 2. Measure isolator deflection.
 3. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 4. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 5. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
 6. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
 7. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
 8. Measure one percent of all cable restraints to ensure the angle of the restraints is installed properly.
 9. Measure one percent of all hanger rod locations to ensure buckling is not an issue.
 - B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.6 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
 - B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
 - C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
 - D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
 - E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration And Training."

END OF SECTION 220548

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.
 - 4. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product to be used.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color Yellow>.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: Yellow

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Select contrasting valve-tag color and letter color in two subparagraphs below for each service. Retain "Natural" option for brass or stainless-steel valve tags.
 3. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 4. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Calcium Silicate:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.
 - b. Approved equal.
 - 2. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

- d. Approved equal.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - c. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - d. Approved equal.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - c. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
 - b. Approved equal.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.
 - b. Approved equal.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - d. Approved equal.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - b. Approved equal.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - d. Approved equal.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Approved equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - d. Approved equal.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.

- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
 - c. Approved equal.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - c. Approved equal.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
 - K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
 - L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
 - M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
 - O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
 - P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions:
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with

insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Stormwater and Overflow:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

- C. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - D. Exposed Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- 3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - B. Domestic Hot Water:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- 3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Backflow preventers

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - 4) Approved equal.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - 6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) NVent LLC.
 - 2) Approved equal.
 - b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.
 - 7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.
 - 2) Approved equal.

- b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.
 - 8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Anvil International.
 - 2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - 4) Approved equal.
 - b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.
- 2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
 - D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES
- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
 - B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.
- 2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS
- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
- 2) Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.
- 3) Approved equal.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 3) Approved equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 3) Approved equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- c. Pressure Rating 150 psig .
- d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 3) Approved equal.

2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - 1) Elster Perfection.
 - 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - 4) Approved equal.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Metraflex, Inc.
 3. Approved equal.
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Do not install copper tubing under building slab.
- C. Do not install ductile-iron piping under building slab.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

- T. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- I. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have

- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
 - D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.
 - E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.
- 3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION
- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
 - B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- 3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION
- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.
 - C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- 3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION
- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.
 - B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.
 - C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.
- 3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
 - C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
 - D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
 - F. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - G. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.
 - H. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

- a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
- b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
- 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
- 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
- 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
- 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
- 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- 3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 1. Vacuum breakers.
 2. Balancing valves.
 3. Strainers.
 4. Hose bibbs.
 5. Drain valves.
 6. Water hammer arresters.
 7. Air vents.
 8. Trap-seal primer valves.
 9. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
 4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. All products shall comply with NSF 61 for lead free components in domestic water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.

- b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
 9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Tempered-Water Setting: Reference drawings
 10. Valve Finish: Polished, chrome plated.
 11. Piping Finish: Copper.
- C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.7 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited, the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve, and pump.
- G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping per drawings.
- H. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.
- I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 3. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.

4. Primary water tempering valves.
 5. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
 - B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
 - B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
 - C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For solvent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).
B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
B. Solvent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043; hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO
 - b. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe.
 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Cast-Iron, Mechanical-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MG Piping Products Company.
 2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.
- B. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.
- C. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.
 - 1. ABS solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers"

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Dresser, Inc.
 - 3) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 3) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F .
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 3) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F [300 psig].
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig .
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elster Perfection.
 - 2) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F .
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. . Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- P. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.
- Q. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- R. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- S. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- T. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples .
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Use dielectric flanges .
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- B. Shutoff Valves:
 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 1. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel band hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable steel band hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting[, valve,] and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- N. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- O. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.
- P. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 - 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and solvent stack fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and solvent stack fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets (WC-1 & WC-2): Floor mounted, top spud, accessible.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: WC-1 15", WC-2 16½" Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.6 gal per flush.

- h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
- 3. Support:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Battery-Powered, Dual flush, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 1.28 gal./ 1.6 gal dual flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 - d. Approved equal.

2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front
6. Hinge: Check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover Not required.
9. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
 1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Support Installation:
 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
 4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
- C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
 1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
 3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
 4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
 5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
 3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- 3.3 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
 - B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
 - C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
 - D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
 - B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
 - C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
 - B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
 - C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urinals.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

- A. Urinals: Wall hung, back outlet, siphon jet.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
 - e. Water Consumption: 0.5 gpf.
 - f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.
 - g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
 - h. Color: White.
 - 3. Flushometer Valve: Batter-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator.
 - 4. Waste Fitting:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
- b. Size: NPS 2.
- 5. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company.
 - b. TOTO USA, INC.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
 - d. Approved equal.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
- 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
- 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
- 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
- 7. Style: Exposed.
- 8. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
- 9. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
- 10. Consumption: 0.5 gallon per flush.
- 11. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
- 12. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

- 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.

3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.16

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lavatories.
 - 2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory: Oval, vitreous china, under counter mounted.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type:
 - 1) L-1; Under-counter mounting.
 - 2) L-2; Wall Hung
 - c. Nominal Size: Reference Drawings.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Reference Drawings.

- e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Mounting Material: Sealant.
3. Faucet: 0.5 gpm automatic..
- 2.2 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS
- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
 - B. Lavatory Faucets: Automatic-type, battery-powered, electronic-sensor-operated, mixing, solid-brass valve.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company.
 - c. Speakman Company.
 - d. TOTO USA, INC.
 - e. Approved equal.
 - 2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
 - 3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 5. Body Type: Single hole.
 - 6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - 7. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - 8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
 - 9. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
 - 10. Spout: Rigid type.
 - 11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
 - 12. Drain: Not part of faucet.
- 2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS
- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
 - B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
 - D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8 .

2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: Reference Drawings.

2. Material: Chrome-plated, one-piece, cast-brass trap with swivel 0.029-inch- thick tubular brass wall bend; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 23 01 30.51 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
 - B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.
 - B. Strategies and procedures plan.
 - C. Cleanliness verification report.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
 - 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
 - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.
 - B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
 - B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.
 - C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Supervisor contact information.
 - 2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
 - 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
 - 4. Required support from other trades.
 - 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.

- 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
 - B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
 - C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.
- 3.3 CLEANING
- A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.
 - B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.
 - C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
 - 1. Air devices for supply and return air.
 - 2. Air-terminal units.
 - 3. Ductwork:
 - a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes, to the air-handling unit.
 - b. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.
 - c. Exhaust-air ducts.
 - 4. Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Interior surfaces of the unit casing.
 - b. Coil surfaces compartment.
 - c. Condensate drain pans.
 - d. Fans, fan blades, and fan housings.
 - 5. Filters and filter housings.
 - D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
 - E. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
 - F. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
 - G. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
 - H. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
 - I. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:
 - 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 - 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 - 3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.
 - J. Duct Systems:
 - 1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.

2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- K. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- L. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.
 2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.
- M. Coil Cleaning:
1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
 2. See NADCA ACR 2006, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification (see applicable NADCA ACR 2006).
 3. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR 2006, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
 4. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
 5. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations when available.
 6. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.

N. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings:

1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
2. When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied after the system is rendered clean.
3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
4. Sanitizing agent products shall be registered by the EPA as specifically intended for use in HVAC systems and ductwork.

3.4 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Verification of Coil Cleaning:
 1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
 2. Coil will be considered clean if cleaning restored the coil static-pressure differential within 10 percent of, the differential measured when the coil was first installed.

END OF SECTION 230130.51

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
- 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Drives: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.
- 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS
- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

WRL #08141.02

230513 - 2

SECTION 23 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Test plugs.
 - 2. Test-plug kits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated to be used and as indicated in construction drawings.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1. MG Piping Products
 - 2. Peterson Equipment
 - 3. Sisco
 - 4. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 5. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 6. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 0-60 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install test plugs in piping tees.

END OF SECTION 230519

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 23 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve as shown on contract drawings.
- B. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 - 3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Product subject to compliance with the Buy American Act or Countries under Trade Agreement.
 - 3. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.
- B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Product subject to compliance with the Buy American Act or Countries under Trade Agreement.
 - 3. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Approved equal.
2. Product subject to compliance with the Buy American Act or Countries under Trade Agreement.
3. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Approved equal.
2. Product subject to compliance with the Buy American Act or Countries under Trade Agreement.
3. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service except Steam: ball valves.

4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 5. For Grooved-End Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full-port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

Retain first subparagraph below if threaded valve ends are permitted for this application.

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

Retain only valve types, in 14 subparagraphs below, required for Project.

2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 175 CWP.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.

3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

Retain first subparagraph below if solder-joint valve ends are permitted for this application.

1. Bronze and Brass] Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

Retain first subparagraph below if threaded valve ends are permitted for this application.

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

Retain only valve types, in 12 subparagraphs below, required for Project.

2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 175 CWP.

3. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following::

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 4. Approved equal.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
 - B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
 - C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.
- 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
 - B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
 - B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.
- 3.5 PAINTING
- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

5. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 3. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 4. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 5. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section applies to all new work installed or modified.
- B. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Isolation mounts.
- 2. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
- 3. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
- 4. Housed spring mounts.
- 5. Elastomeric hangers.
- 6. Spring hangers.
- 7. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
- 8. Resilient pipe guides.
- 9. Seismic snubbers.
- 10. Restraining braces and cables.

- C. DEFINITIONS IBC: International Building Code.
- D. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- E. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Basic Wind Speed: See Structural Drawing General Notes.
 - 2. Building Classification Category: See Structural Drawing General Notes.
 - 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.
- B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Building Occupancy Category as Defined in the IBC: IV.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: Per ASCE-7 Table 13.6-1.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: Per ASCE-7 Table 13.6-1.
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): See Structural Drawing General Notes.

4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: See Structural Drawing General Notes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by a Professional Engineer registered with in the State the project is in.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 4. Seismic and Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces

transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES showing maximum ratings for concrete anchors (tests or calculations).
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
 - D. Welding certificates.
 - E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
 - F. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data.
 - G. Field quality-control test reports.
 - H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kinetics Noise Control or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control
 - 5. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 6. Vib-Iso.
- B. Restrained Mounts AC / RD / RQ: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- C. Spring Isolators Model FHS: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 150 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. Restrained Spring Isolators Models FLS / FLSS / FMS: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 150 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- E. Side Mount Spring Isolator Model FMS: Side mount spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Equipment Mount: Factory drilled for bolting to the equipment.
 4. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 150 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

- F. Elastomeric Hangers Model FH: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass in steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- G. Spring Hangers Model SFH: Combination coil-spring and hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop SFPH: Combination coil-spring and hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- I. Resilient Pipe Guides Model KPG: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. All of the components within the final product and including the final product are to be manufacture with in the United States of America.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kinetics Noise Control or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. California Dynamics Corporation.
 2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 3. Hilti, Inc.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Powers Inc.
 6. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 7. Seismic Connection.
- C. General Requirements for Anchoring Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components per IBC.
 2. All of the components within the final product and including the final product are to be manufacture with in the United States of America.
- D. Snubbers Model KSMS / KSMG: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings:
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, with an ICC-ES ESR report.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick resilient cushion.
- E. Channel Support System: Manufactured support assembly made of steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces. Will require a project specific calculation by a Professional Engineer within the state of the project.
- F. Restraint Cables Model KSCU: Steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles(if vibration isolation is needed), brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum number of clamps to be calculated by seismic supplier and rated by the supplier.
- G. Hanger Rod Stiffener KCRC: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

- J. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- K. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter. These are only required on equipment that is rigidly mounted and has more the 10 horsepower.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic[- and wind]-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved by seismic Professional engineer of record for the project.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods provided by seismic supplier and required submittals for component.
- C. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in SMACNA.
- D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by the seismic supplier required by the submittals for the component.
- F. Install bushing (TG grommets) assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- G. Install bushing (TG grommets) assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: IBC does not allow these anchors.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.
- 3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION
- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Measure isolator restraint clearance.

2. Measure isolator deflection.
3. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
4. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
5. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
6. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
7. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
8. Measure one percent of all cable restraints to ensure the angle of the restraints is installed properly.
9. Measure one percent of all hanger rod locations to ensure buckling is not an issue.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration And Training."

3.8 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

- A. See chart below for isolation requirements and component importance factor.

ITEM	IMPORTANCE FACTOR	ISOLATION TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION
FAN-CENTRIFUGAL	1.5	SFB / CIB-H	2"
FAN-INLINE	1.5	SFH	1"

END OF SECTION 230548

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- C. Sample report forms.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- I. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Engineer of Record for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
- 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS
- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the

remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
2. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
3. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.

4. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 5. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
 6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.

2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 4. Airflow.
 5. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.

2. Fan curves.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.

7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
- k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

F. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- G. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product to be used. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Products subject to compliance with the Buy American Act or Countries under Trade Agreement.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - c. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - d. Approved equal.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTME 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - d. Approved equal.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - d. Approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. Approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - c. Approved equal.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 - 4) Approved equal.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Approved equal.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - 4) Approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - 3) Approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Approved equal.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements; available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Approved equal.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch snickel-copper alloy
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 1 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistant joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions except top surface of rectangular duct.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- 3.8 FINISHES
- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
 - B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- 3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply.
 2. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
 - B. Items Not-Insulated:
 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Vibration-control devices.
 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
 8. Ducts exposed to the conditioned space.
- 3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Concealed, round, and rectangular supply and return air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - B. Exposed, round, and rectangular supply and return air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
 - 2. Chilled-water, indoors.
 - 3. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product to be used. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
 - C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.
- 1.7 SCHEDULING
- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
 - B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
- b. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- A. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.

- c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions.

Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
- C. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (Insulated by Plumbing Contractor):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- D. Chilled Water:
 - 1. NPS 1.5 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following per Title 24:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3.
- E. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 - 1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following per Title 24:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 1/2 inches thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material for all piping. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 2. Chilled-water piping.
 3. Condensate-drain piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
 2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. fittings.
 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 3. Air control devices.
 4. Chemical treatment.
 5. Hydronic specialties.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
 - E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Steel Support Welding: According to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - B. Welding: According to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. DWV Copper Tubing:
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Stadler-Viega.
 - 2. Housing: Copper.
 - 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 - 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 - 5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- E. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
- F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
 - C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
 - D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
 - E. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
 - F. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Approved Equal
 - 2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - G. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Approved equal.
 - 2. Housing: Steel.
 - 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stop: EPDM.
 - 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tool.
 - 5. Minimum 300-psig working-pressure rating at 230 deg F.
 - H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.
- 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAG-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - d. Approved equal.
 2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Taco.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong.
3. Caleffi.
4. Spiral Therm
5. Approved equal.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.

5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 1/2" and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed pressure-seal joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 3" and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded joints (for piping concealed in walls and above inaccessible ceilings).
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints (for piping that is accessible).

C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 1/2" and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed pressure-seal joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 3" and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded joints (for piping concealed in walls and above inaccessible ceilings).
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints (for piping that is accessible).

E. Condensate-Drain Piping Interior: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

F. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow where possible.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 3" and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Braze Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- K. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
 - 1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
 - 2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
 - 3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
 - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains .
 - 5. Corrosion Inhibitor:

- a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
- 6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
- 7. Tolyriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
- 8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
- 9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
- 10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
- 11. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
 - 6. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 2. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 3. Elevation of top of ducts.
 4. Fittings.
 5. Reinforcement and spacing.
 6. Seam and joint construction.
 7. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 8. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 9. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure

class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

2. Tape Width: 4 inches.

3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.

4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.

8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.

4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. VOC: ≤ 420 g/L

7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.
- G. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
- 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hilti Corp.
 - 3. Mason Industries.
 - 4. Approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: [Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections] [Reinforcing steel angle clamped] to hanger rod.
- E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- B. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- C. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod, SMACNA metal strap hanger, angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 3. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 5. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 - 6. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspectional ducts and equipment shall be blown out prior to operating.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - a. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
- E. Liner:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Natural fiber, thickness indicated on contract drawings.
 - 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Natural fiber, thickness indicated on contract drawings.
- F. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ruskin Company.
 - b. Young Regulator.
 - c. Pottorff
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:

- a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-or stainless-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
- a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, Stainless steel or Nonferrous metal.
7. Bearings:
- a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Angle shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.

- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
- a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:
- a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

- 1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
- 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
- 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
- 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
- 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

- 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- 2. Ruskin Company.
- 3. Pottorff
- 4. or approved equal

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel of thickness recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.4 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Ruskin Company.
 4. Pottorff
 5. or approved equal
- B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- G. Smoke Detector: Provided and located by Life Safety Contractor
- H. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- J. Leakage: Class II.
- K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
- M. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Pottorff
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.

- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Elgen.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 4. Casco
 5. or approved equal
- B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 1. Pressure Rating: 1 1/2" wg positive and 1/2" wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.

- 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 - C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 1 ½" wg positive and ½" wg negative
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Coordinate with manufacturer's requirements
- 2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE
- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
 - B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream
 2. Where required by code or for air balancing purposes.
 3. Control devices requiring inspection.
 4. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 36 00 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems".
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
 - 1. Air terminal units.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment-Operation and Maintenance Data: , Operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Krueger.
 - 2. Price Industries.
 - 3. Titus.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 22 gauge.
 - 1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1/2-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: 10 cfm for the terminals with 6 inch pressure differential
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- E. Attenuator Section:
 - 1. Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, 4-1/2 pound density, 3.5 R values, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- F. Direct Digital Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and shall have the following features:
 - 1. Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered closed, spring return open.
 - 2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:

- a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support with SMACNA approved sized hanger galvanized hanger strap.
- B. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural square panel ceiling diffusers.
2. Perforated registers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
2. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
3. Duct access panels.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Architectural square panel ceiling diffusers

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
 - d. Approved equal.
2. Material: Steel.

3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Dampers: Radial opposed blade operable from the face of the diffuser.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Perforated Diffuser.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.
2. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with steel face.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- ### A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 23 82 19 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension components.
 - 2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.
- F. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fan-coil units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish one spare filters for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In the Fan-Coil-Unit Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each fan-coil unit is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 DUCTED FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Williams or a comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
1. Williams
 2. Carrier Corporation.
 3. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
 4. McQuay International.
 5. YORK International Corporation.
- B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.
- C. Coil Section Insulation: 1/2-inch thick coated glass-fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.
- F. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.
1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis.
 2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
 3. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.
- G. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

- H. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.
- I. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 - 1. Motors: ECM type 120V single phase with 0-10V dc input.
- J. Factory, Hydronic Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type L copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.
 - 1. Two-way, modulating control valve for chilled-water coil.
 - 2. Two-way, modulating control valve for heating coil.
 - 3. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.
 - a. Length: 24 inches.
 - b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to fan-coil-unit connection size.
 - 4. Two-Piece Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
 - 5. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type; 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
 - 6. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body; 300-psig working pressure at 250 deg F; with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow with plus or minus 10 percent over differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.
 - 7. Y-Pattern Hydronic Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig working pressure, with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 hose-end, full-port, ball-type blowdown valve in drain connection.
 - 8. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- K. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."
- L. Basic Unit Controls:
 - 1. Control voltage transformer.
 - 2. Wall-mounting thermostat with the following features.
 - a. Heat-cool-off switch.
 - b. Fan on-auto switch.

- c. Fan-speed switch.
 - d. Automatic changeover.
 - e. Adjustable deadband.
 - f. Concealed set point.
 - g. Concealed indication.
 - h. Degree F indication.
- 3. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
 - 4. Data entry and access port.
 - a. Input data includes room temperature, and humidity set points and occupied and unoccupied periods.
 - b. Output data includes room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.
- M. DDC Terminal Controller:
- 1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.
 - 2. Unoccupied Period Override Operation: Two hours.
 - 3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operation:
 - a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.
 - b. Unoccupied Periods: Fan cycles to maintain room setback temperature.
 - 4. Hydronic-Cooling-Coil Operation:
 - a. Occupied Periods: Modulate control valve to maintain room temperature.
 - b. Unoccupied Periods: Close control valve.
 - 5. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
 - a. Occupied Periods: Open damper to fixed position for 25 percent outdoor air.
 - b. Unoccupied Periods: Close damper.
 - 6. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.
- N. BAS Interface Requirements:
- 1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
 - 2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation.
 - 3. Provide BACnet interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:
 - a. Adjust set points.
 - b. Fan-coil-unit start, stop, and operating status.
 - c. Data inquiry including supply- and room-air temperature.
 - d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.
- O. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- D. Verify locations of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.
- E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to fan-coil-unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 238219

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Electrical, Architectural, Mechanical, Structural, Civil/Site, and all other Drawings as well as the Specifications for all the Divisions are a part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Drawings and Specifications shall be considered as supplementing each other. Work specified but not shown, or shown but not specified, shall be performed or furnished as though mentioned in both the Specifications and the Drawings.
- C. Visit the site of the work and become familiar with the conditions affecting the installation. Submission of a proposal shall presuppose knowledge of such conditions and no additional compensation shall be allowed where extra labor or materials are required due to lack of awareness of these conditions.
- D. Definitions
1. "Contractor" as used within the context of the Electrical Contract Documents shall explicitly refer to the "Electrical Contractor".
 2. "Wiring" shall be defined and construed as to be all inclusive of raceways and conductors.
 3. "Furnish" shall be defined as to supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
 4. "Install" shall be defined as work which includes the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
 5. "Provide" shall be defined as to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Include all labor, material, equipment, services and permits necessary for the proper completion of all electrical work shown. Items omitted, but necessary, to make the electrical system complete and workable shall be understood to form part of the work.
- B. It is the purpose of the Electrical Drawings to indicate the approximate location of all equipment, outlets, etc. Ascertain exact locations and arrange work accordingly. The right is reserved to effect reasonable changes in the location of outlets up to the time of roughing-in, without additional cost to the Owner. Changes in location of outlets or equipment necessitated by interference with the work of other trades shall be made only with the consent of the Architect or Owner's Representative, and at no additional cost.
- C. Work Includes:
1. Temporary Electrical and Telephone Service for Construction.
 2. Temporary Lighting and Power for Construction.
 3. Permanent Electrical, Telephone, and Cable Television Service.
 4. Power Distribution System.

5. Interior and Exterior Lighting Systems.
6. Grounding and Bonding Systems.
7. Lightning Protection System.
8. Fire Alarm System.
9. Sound/Public Address system.
10. Communication System.
11. Connections to equipment furnished by others.

D. Warranty all Electrical Systems for one (1) year after substantial completion.

1.4 WORK REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Temperature and Interlock Controls are provided and wired by a Controls Contractor under Division 24.
- B. Line voltage (120 Volt) control devices, which control fractional horsepower, 120 volt motors are furnished by Division 21 through 24, and are wired by Division 26. The exact wiring requirements shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment and shall be verified by the Contractor with the equipment manufacturer.
- C. Wire items normally associated with equipment supplied by others such as motor operated dampers.
- D. Starters supplied as an integral part of the equipment shall be furnished under the Division providing the equipment. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, the wiring and power disconnects shall be provided by Division 26. All other starters and auxiliary control equipment shall be provided and wired by Division 26, unless otherwise shown.
- E. Power wiring and raceways for low voltage audio visual equipment shall be provided by Division 26, unless otherwise shown. All audio visual back boxes to be provided by Audio Visual Contractor, labeled, and supplied to Division 26 for installation.
- F. All theatrical wiring devices, dimming racks, ethernet switches and lighting processors to be provided by others, and supplied to Division 26 for installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Temporary Power Service for Construction, Sanitary Facilities, Fire Protection, Lighting and Heating for Construction.
- B. Division 1 - General Requirements
- C. Division 2 – Existing Conditions
- D. Division 3 – Concrete
- E. Division 4 – Masonry
- F. Division 5 - Metals
- G. Division 6 – Wood, Plastics and Composites
- H. Division 7 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
- I. Division 8 – Openings

- J. Division 9 – Finishes
- K. Division 10 - Specialties
- L. Division 11 – Equipment
- M. Division 12 – Furnishings
- N. Division 14 – Conveying Systems
- O. Division 21 – Fire Suppression
- P. Division 22 – Plumbing
- Q. Division 23 – Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning
- R. Division 27 – Integrated Audio Video Systems
- S. Division 31 – Earthwork
- T. Division 32 – Exterior Improvements

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes

1. Comply with all applicable codes, rules and regulations of State, County, and City Authorities having jurisdiction over the premises, including but not limited to the following. Do not construe this as relieving Contractor from complying with Specifications which may exceed minimum code requirements.
 - a. ADA – Americans with Disabilities Act
 - b. NFPA 72 – National Fire Alarm Code
 - c. CBC - California Building Code
 - d. OSHA – Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act
2. Deliver official record of approval, by governing agencies, to Architect.
3. Secure and pay for all permits and certificates of inspection required. Coordinate with Owner, payments to all Public Utilities for work performed by them in providing service connections. Coordinate with the Owner regarding which permit fees are waived.
4. Deliver official record of approval, by governing agencies, to Architect.

B. Standards

1. Comply with applicable provisions of latest editions of the following Standards:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - b. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - c. Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association (CBM)
 - d. Electronic Industries Association (EIA)
 - e. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES)
 - f. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - g. Insulated Cable Engineering Association (ICEA)
 - h. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA)
 - i. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - j. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings and Product Data

1. Prepare shop drawings and product data for electrical equipment with adequate details and scales as necessary to clearly show construction. Indicate the operating characteristics for each required item and the design conditions for each. Clearly identify each item on the drawings as to mark, location and use.
2. Shop drawings and product data shall include:
 - a. Building Wire and Cable
 - b. Circuit Breakers, Fuses
 - c. Enclosures, Outlet Boxes
 - d. Engine Generator System and Transfer Switches
 - e. Fire Alarm System
 - f. Ground Rods, Connectors, Clamps
 - g. Lighting Fixtures, Lamps and Ballasts
 - h. Lightning Protection System
 - i. Manholes and Handholes
 - j. Miscellaneous Ancillary systems
 - k. Motor Controllers, Contactors, Relays, etc.
 - l. Panelboards (Lighting and Appliance)
 - m. Power Distribution System
 - n. Safety Switches
 - o. Service Equipment (Switchboard, etc.)
 - p. Television Systems
 - q. Transformers
 - r. Surge Protective Device (SPD)
 - s. Wiring Devices (Dimmers, Receptacles, Switches, etc.)
3. The submittals will be reviewed only for general compliance and not for dimensions, quantities, etc. The submittals that are returned and marked "REVIEWED" shall be used for procurement. The responsibility of correct procurement remains solely with the Contractor. The submittal review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions and deviations from the Contract requirements.
4. If the submittal shows variations from the requirements of the Contract Documents for any reason, the Contractor shall make mention of such variation in his letter of transmittal. Contractor shall note in red on the submittal any change in design or dimension on the items submitted including changes made by the manufacturer which may differ from catalog information. Failure to provide such written notification shall result in the assumption there are No variations and/or deviations.
5. Contractor agrees that shop drawing submittals processed by the Engineer are not change orders; that the purpose of shop drawing submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the Contractor understands the design, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use.
6. Contractor further agrees that if deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and the Contract Documents in the form of design drawing and specifications are discovered, either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Engineer, the design drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed.
7. Shop drawings and product data shall be submitted as follows:
 - a. Conform to submittal requirements outlined in Division 1.
 - b. Where contents of submittal literature includes data not pertinent to the submittal, clearly indicate which portion of content is being submitted for review.
8. Where additional installation drawings, wiring diagrams or other drawings are specified as a part of the submittal, they shall be submitted at the same time with shop drawings and product data. Partial submittals are not acceptable.
9. Submittals which are not required under this Division shall be returned to the Contractor. The Contractor is solely responsible for providing complete submittals that include all items required by the specifications. The Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for discovering any missing

submittal items or incomplete submittals. Any submittal reviewed by the Architect/Engineer that is later discovered to be incomplete shall not be considered complete by virtue of the Architect/Engineer's review or failure to notice missing element.

10. Submittals that are observed to be incomplete or inappropriate shall be returned to the Contractor without review.
11. Contractor is solely responsible for providing all required submittals in a timely manner. Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for keeping track of submittals received or not received. In addition, Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for requesting missing submittals.
12. All submittal materials, including, but not limited to, manufacturers' catalog cuts, wiring diagrams, dimensioned drawings, charts, graphs, and data sheets shall be of original printing or fully legible first generation photocopy quality. Multiple generation photocopies and/or facsimile copies will be deemed as not legible and will be rejected, upon receipt. The Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for any delayed approvals and/or project delays resulting from submittals that are rejected due to illegibility as describe herein. Contractor shall accept all responsibility for such delays.

B. Record Drawings

1. Contractor for the Electrical Work shall keep one complete set of the contract working drawings on the project site on which he shall record any deviations or changes from such Contract Drawings made during construction. Record Drawings shall show changes in:
 - a. Size, type, capacity, etc. of any material, device or piece of equipment.
 - b. Location of any device or piece of equipment.
 - c. Location of any outlet or device and associated wiring.
 - d. Routing of main and sub feeder conduits.
 - e. Branch circuit number assignments.
2. Record drawings shall also indicate the location of all Telephone and Electrical Service conduits concealed in walls or underground.
3. Record drawings shall be kept clean and undamaged, and shall not be used for any purpose other than recording deviations from the Contract Drawings.
4. After the project is completed, record sets of drawings shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer in good condition, as a permanent record of the installation as constructed.
5. Refer to Division 1 Specifications for additional requirements related to Record Drawings.

1.8 DISCREPANCIES:

- A. Should it appear that there is a discrepancy between or within the drawings and/or specifications concerning the nature, quality or extent of materials or work to be furnished and/or installed, and such discrepancy is not clarified by Addendum during the bidding period, this Contractor shall base his bid on performing the work in the manner having the higher cost. The Engineer shall have the option of selecting either of the manners shown and/or specified. In the event the lower cost manner is selected, a credit shall be due the Owner in the amount of the difference between the lower cost and higher cost manner. All discrepancies shall be called to the attention of the Engineer before proceeding with work affected thereby.
- B. The design drawings, as submitted, are diagrammatic and are not intended to show exact location of equipment, electrical devices, etc. unless dimensions are given. Drawings are not to be scaled.
 1. Equipment shall be installed per the general arrangement indicated on the drawings, and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Provide at least the minimum manufacturer's recommended and code required clearance around the equipment for normal maintenance.
 - b. Locate and arrange equipment in relationship to other system components to assure that the equipment will be operating under the best possible conditions to meet the scheduled performance requirements.
 2. Raceways are to be installed per the general plans shown on the drawings keeping in mind the constraints of the available space and the need to coordinate with the work of other trades. Additional

bends, pull and splice boxes shall be provided as necessary to meet space constraints and to facilitate the work of other trades.

- C. Electrical equipment, specified hereinafter as shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor, unless specifically indicated to the contrary.
- D. Occasionally, certain references may be indicated on the Drawings to items which are suggested to be furnished and/or installed by various subcontractors. This is done to assist the applicable Prime Contractor in organizing his subcontractor's bids. However, no attempt has been made, nor is it implied, that this specification or plans are attempting to specifically divide all responsibilities for subcontractors. It is the Prime Contractor's responsibility that all items covered on electrical plans and Division 26 specifications are included in his bid and are coordinated with his subcontractors. No consideration will be given for Prime Contractor's failure to include all applicable electrical work in his bid.
- E. Where more than one (1) manufacturer is named for major items of equipment, the manufacturer noted on the Drawings has been used as a basis for design. If another manufacturer is used, other than the one named on the Drawings, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to ensure that the equipment will fit the space with all legal clearances, or bear the expense to change the space and structure to accommodate equipment used.

1.9 COORDINATION AND SUPERVISION

- A. Examine work of other trades which comes in contact with or is covered by this work. Do not attach to, cover, or finish against any defective work, or install work of this Division in a manner which will prevent other trades from properly installing their work. Consult all drawings, specifications and details of other Divisions of the work and make adjustments accordingly in laying out the Electrical work.
- B. If any work is installed so that the architectural design cannot be adhered to, Contractor is liable for cost of making such changes as Architect/Engineer may require. Before installing work, report any interferences between work of this Division and work of other Divisions to Architect/Engineer as soon as discovered. Architect/Engineer will determine which work must be relocated, or make adjustments to maintain clearances, maximum headroom and to avoid conflict with other work.
- C. Provide adequate competent supervision at all times when work is being performed. Cooperate with all other trades to avoid interferences and delays.
- D. All outlets, switches and receptacles shall be centered with regard to paneling, trim equipment, etc., and shall line up with either bottom or top of masonry courses. Changes to the specified mounting heights of any device shall be approved by the Owner's representative before rough-in.
- E. Take all field measurements necessary and assume responsibility for their accuracy.
- F. Coordination Drawings:
 - 1. Before beginning construction of the Project, the Electrical Contractor shall provide to the Mechanical Contractor marked-up prints indicating all electrical items which affect the location of heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing, piping and ductwork.
 - 2. Refer to Division 1 and Division 22 - 23 for related work.

1.10 PROVISIONS FOR LATER INSTALLATION

- A. When Electrical Work cannot be installed concurrent with building construction, arrange for building-in-back boxes, sleeves, inserts, etc., as necessary for installation thereof at a later date. Assume responsibility for location of chases, other openings through masonry and concrete construction.

- B. Become acquainted with nature of construction against which this work attaches. Review structural drawings for coordination of openings. Cut no structural members or slabs without Architect/Engineer's written instructions.

1.11 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. All persons proposing to submit quotations for work in accordance with these plans and specifications are expected to visit the site of the work covered by the plans and specifications and are to familiarize themselves with existing conditions as they affect the work of this section of the specifications. Claims resulting from a failure to visit the site or inspect the existing conditions will not be considered.

1.12 PROTECTION

- A. When setting up pipe shop, cutting, threading machines, protect area against staining and/or abrasion. Cost of correcting any such condition will be charged against the respective Contractor.
- B. Protect finish floors from chips and cutting oil by use of a chip receiving pan and oilproof cover.
- C. Protect from paint droppings, by use of drop cloths.

1.13 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Pay all costs for transportation of materials, equipment to job site.
- B. Provide all scaffolding, tackle, hoists, rigging necessary for placing electrical materials and equipment in their proper place. Scaffolding, hoisting equipment shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Remove temporary work when no longer required.
- C. Arrange for packaging of equipment, which must be hoisted, so that there will be no damage or distortion caused by hoisting operation. Protect all transformers, motor control centers, switchgear, etc. from damage during hoisting operation.
- D. Store all electrical distribution equipment, etc., in dry location until building is ready to receive them. Protect all openings from dirt and moisture.

1.14 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide to Owner after all equipment is in operation and at an agreeable time, competent instructors for the purpose of training Owner's personnel in all phases of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.
- B. The training of Owner's personnel shall be performed within the one year period after substantial completion.

1.15 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTIES

- A. Warrant that equipment and all work is installed in accordance with good construction practice and that all equipment will meet the requirements specified. Any equipment failing to perform or function as specified shall be replaced with complying equipment without cost to the Owner.

- B. Guarantee against defects in workmanship and materials; repair or replace any defective work, material or equipment within one year from date of formal written acceptance or substantial completion, whichever is the later date, unless longer warranty periods are called for in other sections of the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. Coordinate guarantees and warranties with Division 1 Specification Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where an "approved equal manufacturer" is indicated on the Drawings or in these Specifications, it simply means the Architect/Engineer has determined the "approved equal manufacturer" is equivalent to the specified manufacturer and shall be expected to perform in an equivalent manner in areas such as manufacturing methods, product offerings, quality, quality control, pricing, product warranty, warranty resolution, delivery, and after-sale product support. Listing a manufacturer as an "approved equal" in no way guarantees the Architect/Engineer has verified the "approved equal manufacturer" actually has a product offering available that is equal to the specified product or item. However, if the listed "approved equal manufacturer" does in fact offer an equal product, then it shall be submitted by the Contractor for the Architect/Engineer's and/or Owner's consideration as an alternative or substitution for the specified item. It remains entirely at the Architect/Engineer's discretion whether or not the substituted product item from the "approved equal manufacturer" is, in fact, equal to the specified item and acceptable for use on the project.
- B. Bids shall be based upon the specified products or listed alternatives. The Drawings and Specifications are based on the products specified by type, model and size and thus establish minimum qualities which substitutes must meet to qualify for review.
- C. Should the Contractor propose to furnish materials and equipment other than those specified, submit a written request for substitutions to the Architect/Engineer at the bid opening. The request shall be an alternate to the original bid and shall be accompanied with complete descriptive (manufacturer, brand name, catalog number, etc.) and technical data for all items. Indicate any additions or deductions to the contract price on the bid form/substitution sheet.
- D. Where listed alternatives or substitutions alter the design or space requirements indicated on the Drawings, include all items of cost for the revised design and construction, including the cost of all allied trades involved.
- E. Acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitutions shall be subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer. If requested, the Contractor shall submit inspection samples of both the specified and the proposed substitute items.
- F. In all cases where substitutions are proposed, the Contractor shall bear any extra cost of evaluating the equality of the material and equipment to be installed. In the event that the substitution is accepted, the Contractor shall pay all costs and engineering fees associated with re-design and/or revisions to the electrical drawings as shall be required by the Owner, Owner's Representative, or by the jurisdictional review and/or inspection authority as a result of the implementation of the substitution.
- G. Where only one make is named in the Specifications or on the Drawings, it shall be provided.
- H. Verbal requests or approvals shall not be binding on the Architect, Engineer, or Owner.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials used on this project shall be new and UL listed and labeled for the application.

- B. Provide material and labor which is neither drawn nor specified, but which is obviously a component part of, and necessary to complete work, and which is customarily a part of work of similar character.
- C. Equipment and materials for the construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected by same until formally accepted by the Owner.
- D. All manufacturers of electrical equipment shall verify to the satisfaction of the Contractor and Engineer that their equipment will function properly under the conditions of use, as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. Dimensions, weights, operating characteristics and all other related appurtenances shall be verified before submittal of shop drawings.

2.3 BRANCH CIRCUITS

- A. The branch circuit wiring shall be installed substantially as indicated on the drawings. No major changes in the grouping or general routing of the branch circuits shall be made without the approval of the Engineer in writing.
- B. Contractor shall install separate neutrals for all lighting, convenience power and computer power branch circuits. Shared neutral conductors are not acceptable.
- C. The number of conductors in each run of conduit is indicated on the drawings and where there is a conflict between the number of wires indicated and the actual number required as determined by the functional design requirements, the number of wires determined by the functional design requirements shall govern.
- D. In general, there is a number associated with each branch circuit outlet which identifies the particular branch circuit to which the device served by the outlet is to be connected. The circuit number indicated has been assigned only for reference and guidance, and is not intended to limit panelboard circuitry. All branch circuits shall be connected to breakers in accordance with circuit requirements and good engineering practice.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. After installation and prior to energizing any circuit, test for grounds, short circuits and proper function of each system and related wiring. Faults in the installation shall be corrected.
 - 1. All testing shall conform to the requirements of the testing section of these specifications.
 - 2. All tests shall be made with an approved insulation tester/megohmmeter, and the equipment shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Contractor shall provide necessary electrical personnel and testing instruments as required in testing of installation.
- B. Insulation resistance tests shall be made on the electrical system with an approved megohmmeter.
 - 1. All cables shall be inspected for physical damage before installation. After installation, proper connection of feeder cables in accordance with the single line diagram shall be verified.
 - 2. Cable mechanical connections at major pieces of equipment shall be tested to manufacturer's recommended values with a calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3. Perform an insulation resistance test on each feeder cable and each branch circuit cable with respect to ground, neutral and adjacent phase cables. All circuits and feeders must be de-energized before performing tests.
 - 4. Insulation resistance shall be determined with all power distribution equipment, fuse holders, switches, and overcurrent protective devices in place, and the insulation resistance shall be tested at 500 volts D.C.

5. The minimum acceptable insulation resistance shall be as determined by manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. A ground continuity test shall be made on the entire grounding system from the service to every outlet.
 1. Inspect ground system for compliance with plans and specifications.
 2. Perform ground continuity tests from each outlet to the service entrance equipment. All circuits and feeders must be de-energized before performing tests.
 3. All branch circuit outlets shall be verified as solidly grounded, using a receptacle tester and the Contractor shall confirm this in writing.
- D. All receptacles shall be tested for the following:
 1. Visual inspection of physical integrity
 2. Grounding continuity
 3. Voltage
 4. Polarity
- E. Balance loads on all branch circuit panelboards, such that variation in amperes per phase readings will not exceed 5% under normal operating conditions. Special care shall be taken during load balance to assure that reverse rotation of motors is not caused.
- F. Conduct such other tests and adjustments of the equipment as required by Architect/Engineer or necessary to verify performance requirements.
- G. Conduct such other tests and adjustments of electrical equipment as required by other Division 26 sections to verify performance requirements.
- H. Submit legible written documentation of all tests to the Architect/Engineer along with the Operating/Maintenance Manuals. At minimum, test documentation shall contain the following information:
 1. Date of test
 2. Device(s) tested identified by room number and/or area designation
 3. Test procedure (i.e. ground continuity, impedance, voltage, visual inspection, etc.)
 4. Indication of pass or failed test
 5. Date of re-test, if required.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION OF COMPLETE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- A. Before final payment, demonstrate to the Owner's satisfaction the proper operation of each of the systems comprising this Contract.
- B. Instruct the Owner's maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of all electrical equipment and controls. Videotape sessions for future reference by the Owner.
- C. Deliver to the Owner all special tools and appurtenances for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment provided and request receipt for same. Attach to the Contractor's request for final payment.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Workmanship shall be in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Electrical work shall be installed by journeymen electricians under the supervision of a competent foreman.
- B. Make adjustments in operating equipment and systems to ensure smooth and unhindered operation. Make re-adjustments in equipment and systems of all items in need of adjustment for smooth and proper operation.

3.4 CLEANING AND FINISHING

- A. After all tests and adjustments have been completed, clean all equipment leaving everything in working order at the completion of this work. Clean lighting fixtures, outlet box plates, panel interiors and exteriors, and like items of dirt, dust, debris and paint, after all other trades have completed their work.
- B. All debris created by the execution of this work shall be removed as directed by the Architect/Engineer or Owner from the premises and the site and disposed of legally.

3.5 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment.
- B. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- C. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- D. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
- E. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- F. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- H. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
- I. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- J. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
- K. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- L. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces such as drywall and/or plaster construction, etc. Coordinate the access panel type with the Architect.
- M. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- N. All wiring other than within an item of equipment, to be in raceways unless shown otherwise on Drawings or covered otherwise in these Specifications.

- O. Raceways, boxes, cables, conductors, etc., installed in plenum spaces and similar areas shall be supported from the building structure and shall be installed symmetrical with the axis of the space (do not cross room at an angle). Support wires for lay-in type grid ceilings shall not be used to support electrical equipment, raceways, cables, etc. Use bridle rings or approved similar device to support communications cables, etc.
- P. Wiring of Motors and/or Equipment:
1. Provide necessary power wiring to motors and/or equipment where shown on Electrical Drawings.
 2. Make final "line" connections to respective items of equipment as shown on Drawings.
 3. In general, all 120, 208, 240, 277, or 480 volt wiring to be construed as power wiring. However, line voltage control wiring shall not be construed as power wiring unless shown on Electrical Drawings.
- Q. Wiring of Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment:
1. Provide power wiring as shown on Electrical Drawings. In general, this shall consist of power conductors and raceway up to and including connections to line terminals of respective items of equipment.
 2. Where Contractor furnishes motor starter and/or disconnect switch, this also shall include the power wiring between the load side of starter and/or disconnect switch and line terminals of respective item of equipment.
 3. Where other trades furnish motor starter and/or disconnect switch (other than factory-mounted, pre-wired items), the Contractor shall provide power wiring as described in previous paragraph and shall mount respective starter and/or disconnect switch.
 4. Where electric heating equipment is involved, wiring responsibilities to be as shown on Electrical Drawings.
 5. Control wiring, regardless of voltage characteristics, is not to be construed as power wiring and is not the responsibility of the Contractor unless indicated as such on Electrical Drawings. In certain cases, such as between a thermostat and a cabinet heater or a unit heater, or between a switch and a small exhaust fan, wiring may be required by Contractor only if shown on Electrical Drawings.
 6. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, prior to rough-in of conduits serving mechanical equipment, to verify with respective equipment supplier the required ampacity and quantity of conductors serving the equipment. In the event changes are required from those shown on the Drawings, this information shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and authorization obtained from the Architect in writing prior to proceeding with the necessary changes.
- R. Wiring of Plumbing Equipment:
1. Provide necessary power wiring to plumbing equipment requiring same, where shown on Electrical Drawings.
 2. Control equipment such as thermostats, pressure switches, etc., to be furnished, set in place, and wired by other trades, unless shown otherwise on Electrical Drawings.
 3. Provide necessary disconnect switches, starters, or contactors where shown on Electrical Drawings.
- S. Temperature Control Wiring:
1. Temperature control wiring, regardless of voltage characteristics, is not the responsibility of this Contractor unless indicated as such on Electrical Drawings or herein described.
 2. In general, the furnishing and installing of all temperature control devices and respective wiring shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

3.6 LAYOUT DRAWINGS

- A. Layouts for conduit runs, busway, holes and sleeves in walls, ceilings, or floors shall be made to coordinate with the General Contractor and Mechanical Contractors, and shall be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.7 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SERVICE

- A. Provide temporary electrical service adequate in size for heating, for the use of all trades and for the lighting of each room and area during construction. Include all utility company charges for providing these services to the project site.
- B. Temporary wiring shall conform to OSHA requirements, and in compliance with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
- C. Temporary wiring shall be removed in it's entirety at the conclusion of the work.
- D. Include all costs associated with temporary electric service installations in compliance with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Avoid cutting into the work of others by using sleeves, inserts, chases and similar items necessary for the installation.
- B. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
- C. Do all cutting and patching as necessary for installation of this work. All cutting and patching work shall be included in this Division. Have cutting done by skilled mechanics as carefully as possible and with as little damage as possible. Do not cut any structural member without specific permission from the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Repair disturbed surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces in accordance with Specification Section "017329."

3.9 OPERATING/MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Furnish complete bound sets of operating/maintenance manuals containing operating and maintenance instructions, and manufacturer start-up reports for all electrical equipment and controls. Refer to Division 1 Specifications for quantities and additional requirements.
- B. Operating/Maintenance manuals shall be assembled into one book with written instructions for each system listed in the Specifications.
- C. Bind the written operating instructions, submittal drawings, wiring diagrams, equipment catalog data sheets and manufacturer's instructions into a hard-backed binder where they can be accommodated into 8-1/2" x 11" size.
- D. Manuals shall include:
 - 1. Title of Project, Owner, Address, Date of Submittal, Contractor Name and Architect/Engineer Name.
 - 2. Index of entire contents.
 - 3. Written description of system contents where actually located in facility, and how system functions.
 - 4. Written list of items requiring service with reference to manufacturer's data describing proper service.
 - 5. Submittal drawings and catalog product data sheets with an index at the beginning of the section.
 - 6. Manufacturer's operating instructions with an index at the beginning of the section.
 - 7. Wiring diagram utilized in the installation.
 - 8. Test results in chart form performed by the Contractor.
 - 9. Warranties, approvals, etc.

- E. Submit one copy to the Architect/Engineer for approval. After approval, submit the required quantity of copies to the Architect/Engineer for delivery to the Owner. Engineer shall retain one (1) copy.

3.10 FIRST YEAR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Perform training of Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of the systems. This shall include the training specified in the individual sections of this Division.
- B. Perform "debugging" of all systems including those which programming is specifically required.
- C. Make repairs to equipment and replace defective parts that occur during this time period. Provide all labor and materials required during this time period.
- D. Owner shall be responsible for all utility costs occurring during this time period.
- E. Direction for settings and schedules shall be given by the Owner.
- F. Include normal maintenance functions at the time periods recommended by the various equipment manufacturers.
- G. Provide Owner with the following documentation at the conclusion of the operation and maintenance period:
 - 1. A copy of each purchase of replacement parts or equipment
 - 2. A log of the maintenance performed including the date when it was performed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.
 - 5. Access Doors.
 - 6. Concrete Equipment Bases (by others).
 - 7. Touchup Painting.
 - 8. Fire Stopping
 - 9. Utility Requirements

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of product specified including dimensions and finishes.
 - 1. Sleeve Seals
 - 2. Access Panels and Doors
 - 3. Fire Stopping Materials

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.
- F. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for electrical installations.
- G. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- H. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- I. Coordinate connecting electrical service to components furnished under other Sections.
- J. Coordinate connecting electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.
- K. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where electrical items requiring access are concealed by finished surfaces.
- L. Coordinate installing electrical identifying devices and markings prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar finishes that conceal such items.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain like electrical items through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
- D. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Receive products on site. Inspect for damage.

- C. Protect raceways from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.
- E. Deliver conductors and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm)
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Contractor shall provide installation of firestopping for such locations in fire rated floors, ceilings and walls. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire Stopping".

2.4 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate quantities and installation of steel access doors and frames applicable for such locations in ceilings, partitions, walls, etc. requiring access to concealed junction boxes, devices and equipment for service and/or inspection with the Architect and General Trade Contractor. This contractor

shall not be responsible for providing this item, instead refer to Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames".

2.5 CONCRETE EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Electrical Contractor shall provide the following:
1. Pads and foundation details required for electrical equipment.
 2. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 3. Epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extends through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. General Trades Contractor shall provide the following:
1. Concrete pads, 4" high; 1" chamfer edge for all floor mounted or exterior equipment.
 2. Concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 3. Dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of base.
 4. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 5. Exterior concrete shall be weather sealed with a clear coat finish.

2.6 TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. For Equipment: Provided by equipment manufacturer and selected to match equipment finish.
- B. For Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

- F. Wiring from legally required emergency and standby power generation sources shall be kept independent of each other and independent of all other branch circuit wiring, and shall not enter the same raceway, cable, box or cabinet with other wiring, unless specifically allowed by the NEC

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in

annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 TOUCHUP PAINTING INSTALLATION

- A. Thoroughly clean damaged areas and provide primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
- B. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.

3.6 UTILITY REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Coordinate and schedule the work with that of the public and/or private utilities involved, including electric power, telephone and cable television.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate all requirements and provide all appurtenances, equipment, labor, etc., as required to provide a complete electrical service installation.
 - 1. San Diego Gas & Electric (SDG&E):
P.O. Box 129831
San Diego, CA 92112-9831
(800) 336-7343
- C. The Power Company shall provide the following:
 - 1. Pad-mounted transformer.
 - 2. Primary conductors and terminations to the transformer.
 - 3. Cable terminations at secondary bushings of transformer.
 - 4. Conduit seal on the transformer end of customer conduit to transformer.
 - 5. Meter.
 - 6. Cables from transformer secondary to main switch or switchboard.
- D. Contractor shall provide the following:
 - 1. All excavation and backfill as required within property line.
 - 2. Transformer pad.
 - 3. Grounding at service entrance and transformer pad.
 - 4. Main service disconnect and main service switchboard.
 - 5. Secondary service conductors and terminations.
 - 6. 4" (minimum) concrete encased rigid non-metallic PVC conduits from pad location to the service equipment, quantity as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 7. Conduit seals as defined in NEC, Article 230-8.
 - 8. Meter base and installation of meter base.
- E. Equipment fault current ratings indicated on the Drawings are based on preliminary information provided by the power company and are shown for bidding purposes only. Exact available fault current values at the transformer secondary connection point will be determined by the power company after final transformer size, type and rating are selected. Verify equipment fault current interrupting capacity

requirements prior to ordering any related electrical distribution equipment. Provide a copy of the Power Company's calculated maximum available fault current to the Engineer.

- F. Installation shall be in strict compliance with the power company's requirements and specifications.
- G. Arrange for and attend a pre-construction meeting with appropriate representatives of the Power Company's Operating and Metering Departments and the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Contractor shall supply two (2) copies of As-Built Drawings showing the actual location and installation of the underground electric service including transformer, primary and secondary line locations.

END OF SECTION 260500

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"
 - 4. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. General Description: UL Listed, single conductor, soft drawn copper, minimum 98% conductivity at 20 Degrees Celsius. Conduit sizes shall be increased where required by the NEC for the type insulation used.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
 - 5. Anixter
 - 6. BICC Brand-Rex Company
 - 7. Belden Div; Cooper Industries
 - 8. Carol Cable Co., Inc.
 - 9. Draka USA Lifeline
 - 10. Okonite
 - 11. Pirelli Cable Co.
- C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and SO.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE (MC)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems
 - 2. Alflex
 - 3. Southwire Company.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated metal-clad cable of sizes, ampacity ratings and materials for applications and services indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper metal-clad cable selection as determined by installer to comply with Project installation requirements.
 - 1. Metal-Clad cable shall consist of two, three or four insulated copper conductors (phase identified) in addition to a bare copper equipment grounding conductor under a galvanized steel armor jacket.
 - 2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts. Polyvinylchloride/Nylon (Polyamide Polymer), heat, flame, moisture resistant dielectric layer manufactured and tested in compliance with UL 83.
 - 3. Conductor: Copper, solid or stranded.
 - 4. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.
 - 5. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic (THHN).
 - 6. Armor Material: Aluminum of the Class A Type.
 - 7. Armor Design: Corrugated or smooth tube, continuous sheath.

- C. The circuit and grounding conductors shall be cabled (twisted) with a suitable lay length and covered with a tough, durable polyethylene terephthalate (polyester) assembly tape.
- D. Provide specially designed UL Listed connectors, along with the armor and grounding conductor, combined to provide assured grounding.
- E. An aluminum armor shall be applied over the inner cable assembly with a positive interlock in compliance with Section 12 of UL 1569.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. General Description: UL Listed, factory fabricated of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with Project's installation requirements.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 - 6. AMP Incorporated
 - 7. Ilsco
 - 8. Monogram Co.; AFC
 - 9. Square D Co.; Anderson
 - 10. Thomas & Betts
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.
- C. All wire sizes shown on the drawings are based upon the use of copper conductors with 75 Degrees Celsius rated insulation. Where appliance or equipment terminals are rated for 60 Degrees Celsius connections, conductor sizes and ampacities shall be based on 60 Degrees Celsius insulation. Where appliance or equipment terminals are rated for 60/75 Degrees Celsius connections, conductor sizes and ampacities shall be based on 60 or 75 Degrees Celsius insulation. Where appliance or equipment terminals are rated for 75 Degrees Celsius connections, conductor sizes and ampacities shall be based on 75 Degrees Celsius insulation.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- K. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- H. Use minimum No. 14 AWG for control circuits.
- I. Use minimum No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- J. Nominal 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs to panelboards and/or control equipment shall be sized to allow for voltage drop as defined in NEC, not to exceed 3.0%.

- K. Conductors installed in locations subject to greater than normal ambient temperature as defined in NEC, Table 310.16 shall have insulation suitable and approved for such locations. Ampacity of conductors to be de-rated if temperature exceeds allowable temperature.
- L. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.
- M. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements.

3.4 MC CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install Type MC cable where indicated on the Drawings in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, UL and NECA's "Standard of Installation," and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recognized industry practices.
- B. Follow manufacturer's explicit instructions when connecting cable to fittings and boxes.
- C. Grounding: The continuous sheath shall be the approved grounding means when using Type "MC" connectors and metal boxes. Provide and properly terminate a dedicated, insulated, isolated green grounding conductor when working in computer rooms, or when GFCI protection is required, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- D. Type MC Cable installations shall be limited to wiring fished in existing walls and above non-accessible ceilings unless specifically approved by the Engineer.
- E. Metal-Clad cable shall not be used for panel branch circuit "homeruns".
- F. Wiring sizes indicated on plans, schedules, and power diagrams are minimum acceptable sizes.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Keep number of splices and taps to a minimum.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding electrical systems, equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Common ground bonding.
- B. Provide grounding of the entire electrical installation as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, and in accordance with Article 250 of the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- C. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding and bonding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- D. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.
- E. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods, connectors, connection materials, fittings.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- E. Field tests and observation reports certified by the testing organization and indicating and interpreting the test reports for compliance with performance requirements.

- F. Manufacturer's instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of exothermic connectors.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B
 - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- D. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - 2. Galvan Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. ILSCO.
 - 6. Kearney.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney Co.
 - 8. Raco, Inc.
 - 9. Thermoweld
 - 10. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 11. Utilco Co.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Use only copper wire for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green color insulation.
- D. Grounding-Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, except as otherwise indicated.
- F. Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 8. Bonding Straps: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.
- H. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. No aluminum materials shall be utilized with 18" of the earth where used for the purpose of grounding.
- C. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units listed for the application.
- D. Mechanical Connectors: Heavy-duty-type listed for the application.
- E. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- F. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
 - 1. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Provide exothermic welding system for use in making electrical grounding connections of copper to copper or copper to steel. Exothermically welded connections are required on all grounding electrode conductors, all connections to building steel, all grounding conductors run under the earth, connection to ground rods and in any case where grounding conductors are subject to a hostile environment.
 - 2. The exothermic welding system furnished under these specifications shall meet the applicable requirements of IEEE-80, Chapter 9, Section of conductors and joints.
 - 3. Molds shall be made from graphite or other material that is so designed to provide an average life of not less than 50 exothermic welds under normal conditions. Molds shall bear permanent marking, indicating the name of the manufacturer, the mold model, the type and size of welding

mixture compatible with the welding process, and the size of the conductor. Instructions detailing general safety information, and welding procedures shall be provided with each mold.

4. Starting material, if used, shall consist of aluminum and copper/copper oxide and iron oxides. It shall not contain phosphorous or any caustic, toxic or explosive substance. Weld metal used for grounding connections shall contain copper oxide, aluminum. Where welding is done in enclosed structures, a smokeless system shall be used.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground electrical systems and equipment according to NEC requirements, except where Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.
- B. Examine areas and conditions under which electrical grounding and bonding connections are to be made and notify the Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- F. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

- G. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- H. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use compression connectors.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps at Test Wells: Use bolted pressure suitable for direct burial in earth or concrete. Where a ground well consists of multiple connection points, a low impedance ground bus shall be utilized and the ground inspection well shall be installed.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Hand-holes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or hand-hole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and non-current-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation. The pad rebar shall be attached to the counterpoise conductor at the four corners. Also see latest LADWP "Power Distribution Design Standards" for padmount transformers.
- D. Duct Banks: Install a grounding conductor, sized per NEC Article 250.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Comply with NEC Article 250 for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- D. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless designated for telephone or data cables.

- E. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- F. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- I. Separately Derived Systems: Where NEC requires grounding, ground according to NEC Paragraph 250.30.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods for service entrance earth connection: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 6 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding-electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
 - 3. Where soil conditions make driving ground rods impossible, a 6" hole shall be augured into the earth and backfilled with a low resistivity ground enhancing material after the ground rod connection is made, or a trench no less than 24" deep shall be utilized for horizontal placement of the rod and backfilled with a low resistivity ground enhancing material.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of hand-hole. Hand-holes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor. Fill with 1-inch maximum-size crushed stone or gravel.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- G. Bond exposed structural steel that is not intentionally grounded and may become energized to the service equipment enclosure, the grounded conductor at the service, the grounding electrode conductor where of sufficient size, or the one or more grounding electrodes used. The points of attachment of the bonding jumper(s) shall be accessible.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

- D. Non-contact Metal Raceway Terminations: Where metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and grounding rods.
- F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where these requirements are not available, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by manufacturer of connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use suitable test instrument to measure resistance to ground of system. Perform testing in accordance with test instrument manufacturer's recommendations using the fall-of-potential method.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, perform a megger test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by two-point fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 3. Report: Prepare test reports, certified by the testing organization, of ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following maximum values:
 - 1. Service Entrance Ground: 5 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 4. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 5. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
 - 6. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - 7. Handhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables"
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Vibration And Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, for California Zone 4, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast or drill anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel-stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with UL Approved conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick. Confirm with Structural Engineer prior to using any powder actuated devices.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or spring-tension clamps or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panel boards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES (By General Trades Contractor)

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
 - 5. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.

- b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
- 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. General Description: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thickness) required for each service. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Contractor to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NEC for raceways. Generic names for some types of raceways are shown in parenthesis and are used interchangeably in these specifications and on drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflec Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. Anixter Brothers, Inc.
 - 6. Carol Cable Co., Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 8. Flexcon, Inc.; Coleman Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 9. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 10. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 - 11. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 12. Spiraduct, Inc.
 - 13. Triangle PWC, Inc.
 - 14. Wheatland Tube Company.
- C. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Hot dipped, galvanized, threaded type steel conduit produced in accordance with UL Standard #6 and ANSI C80.1.

- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Conforming to ANSI C80.6.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- F. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Hot galvanized steel exterior with organic corrosion resistant interior coating and be produced in accordance with UL Standard #797 and ANSI C80.3.
- G. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC): Conduit formed from a continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc-coated steel, "Flexsteel" or "Greenfield".
- H. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC): Conduit having an exterior liquid tight, nonmetallic (PVC), sunlight-resistant jacket over an interior flexible metal core constructed from a continuous, interlocked, double-wrapped, galvanized (both interior and exterior) strip of steel.
- I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. General Description: Provide nonmetallic conduit, ducts and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thickness) required for each service. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Contractor to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NEC for raceways. Generic names for some types of raceways are shown in parenthesis and are used interchangeably in these specifications and on drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. Breeze-Illinois, Inc.
 - 5. CANTEX Inc.
 - 6. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 7. Condux International, Inc.
 - 8. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - 9. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 10. George-Ingraham Corp.
 - 11. Hubbell, Inc.; Raco, Inc.
 - 12. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 13. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
 - 14. R&G Sloan Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 15. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 16. Spiraduct, Inc.
 - 17. Thomas & Betts Corporation
- C. ENT: NEMA TC 13. Not Permitted. **NO EXCEPTIONS.**
- D. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (RNC): Conduit constructed of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) suitable for direct burial or above ground use and conforming with NEMA TC 2. Conduit shall be schedule 40 or schedule 80.

1. Schedule 40 PVC Conduit: Normal duty in exposed or concealed applications above ground or for underground installation without concrete encasement. Made of polyvinyl chloride (EPC-40-PVC).
2. Schedule 80 PVC Conduit: Heavy duty applications above or below ground that are subject to severe physical abuse. Made of polyvinyl chloride (EPC-80-PVC).

2.3 CONDUIT BODIES AND FITTINGS

- A. General Description: Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thickness) required for each service. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Contractor to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NEC. Construct conduit bodies and fittings with threaded conduit entrance ends, removable covers, either cast or of galvanized steel, and corrosion resistant screws.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. American Electric; Thomas & Betts
 2. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
 3. Emerson Electric Co.; Appleton Electric Co.
 4. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 7. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM.
 8. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
- C. EMT Fittings: Seamless steel tubing, steel set screw or compression type. Die cast, pot metal couplings and connectors are not acceptable.
- D. RMC Fittings: Cast malleable iron, galvanized or cadmium plated.
- E. FMC Fittings: Conduit fittings for use with flexible steel conduit of threadless hinged clamp type.
 1. Straight Terminal Connectors: One piece body, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and male threaded end provided with locknut.
 2. 45-Degree or 90-Degree Terminal Angle Connectors: Two piece body construction with removable upper section, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and male threaded end provided with locknut.
- F. LFMC Fittings: Cadmium plated, malleable iron fittings with compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings, with insulated or non-insulated throat.
- G. Expansion fittings: Furnish and install expansion fittings where conduits cross building expansion joints, and special provision shall be made to accommodate expansion anticipated, using fittings with grounding strap and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Indoor Locations: UL Listed, with internal bonding assembly, malleable iron, and hot dip galvanized for RMC or EMT.
 2. Outdoor Locations: UL Listed, weatherproof, with external bonding jumpers, malleable iron, and hot dip galvanized for RMC.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Arcco Corporation.
 2. Endot Industries Inc.
 3. IPEX Inc.

4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for general-use installation.

2.5 METAL WIREWAYS

A. General Description: Provide metal wireways of types, grades, sizes and number of channels required for each service.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Keystone/Rees, Inc.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric.

D. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fittings and Accessories: Provide complete assembly of wireway including, but not limited to, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold down straps, end caps and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

F. Wireway Covers: Sheet metal, hinged type or as indicated on the drawings.

G. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.6 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. General Description: Provide nonmetallic wireways of types, grades, sizes and number of channels required for each service.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Provide complete assembly of wireway including, but not limited to, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold down straps, end caps and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.7 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Airey-Thompson Co., Inc.; A-T Power Systems.
 2. American Electric; Thomas & Betts
 3. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 5. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 6. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.8 SURFACE NONMETALLIC RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom color.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Anixter Brothers, Inc.
 2. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 3. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 4. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 6. Panduit Corp.
 7. Thermotools Co.
 8. United Telecom; Premier Telecom Products, Inc.
 9. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 10. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.9 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Electric Panelboard Co., Inc.
 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 5. Hoffman.
 6. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 8. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Parker Electrical Manufacturing Co.
 10. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 11. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 12. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 13. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 14. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 15. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 16. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes: Minimum size shall be 4" wide, 4" long, 2-1/8" deep. Where wall construction dictates, width may be reduced to 2-1/8", or depth to 1-1/2".
1. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel conforming to NEMA OS 1.
 2. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular. Minimum size shall be 4" wide, 4" long, 3-1/8" deep.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: Screw cover, galvanized steel conforming to NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized steel, with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- H. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.10 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." as indicated for each service.
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Concrete Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long)] and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Oldcastle Precast
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, IMC, EMT
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, IMC, EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: 40-PVC, direct buried. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R, 4, 4X.
 - 5. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
 - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete Fiberglass enclosures with polymer-concrete frame and cover or Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units or Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 - c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit, IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - 4. Mechanical rooms: EMT.
 - 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 7. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit, IMC, EMT.
 - 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT or Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
 - 9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT, General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
 - 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install raceways as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.
 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 4. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 5. Transition from ENT to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, RMC, or IMC before rising above floor.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use #14AWG zinc-coated steel or polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

- N. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- O. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- P. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
 3. Install separate grounding conductor across flexible connections.
- Q. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.
- R. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- S. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
- T. Make bends and offsets so internal diameter is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- V. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
 2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- W. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.

2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- X. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- Y. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.
- Z. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- AA. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with metal conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- BB. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying the raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
 1. Select each surface raceway outlet box, to which a lighting fixture is attached, of sufficient diameter to provide a seat for the fixture canopy.
 2. Where a surface raceway is used to supply a fluorescent lighting fixture having central-stem suspension with a backplate and a canopy (with or without extension ring), no separate outlet box is required.
 3. Provide surface metal raceway outlet box, and the backplate and canopy, at the feed-in location of each fluorescent lighting fixture having end-stem suspension.
 4. Where a surface metal raceway extension is made from an existing outlet box on which a lighting fixture is installed, no additional surface-mounted outlet box is required. Provide a backplate slightly smaller than the fixture canopy.
- CC. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 BOX, ENCLOSURE AND CABINET INSTALLATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- D. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- E. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- F. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Spring isolators.
 - 3. Restrained spring isolators.
 - 4. Channel support systems.
 - 5. Restraint cables.
 - 6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
 - 7. Anchorage bushings and washers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: Category D, as defined in Design Criteria - Seismic Design Data section of the Structural General Notes.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III , as defined in Design Criteria - Seismic Design Data section of the Structural General Notes.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: All electrical components shall be 1.0, except life safety lighting and fire alarm fixtures, devices, panels, and transformers which shall be 1.5. Entire section requirements shall be omitted for Seismic Design Category B.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor and Component Amplification Factor as defined in table below, extracted from ASCE 7-05, Chapter 13:

Seismic Coefficients for Electrical Components		
Component Description	Amplification Factor a_p^a	Response Modification Factor R_p^b
Generators, batteries, inverters, motors, transformers, and other electrical components constructed of high deformability materials	1.0	2.5
Lighting Fixtures	1.0	1.5
Other electrical components	1.0	1.5
Electrical conduit, bus ducts, rigidly mounted cable trays	1.0	2.5
Motor control centers, panelboards, switchgear, instrumentation cabinets, and other components constructed of sheet metal framing	2.5	6.0
Suspended cable trays	2.5	6.0

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): Per Design Criteria - Seismic Design Data section of the Structural General Notes.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: Per Design Criteria - Seismic Design Data section of the Structural General Notes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 26 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
 3. Field-fabricated supports.
 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings.

Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

- c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations):
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval by agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 8. Vibration Isolation.
 - 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

- B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.

- C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

- D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Hilti Inc.
 - 5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 - 8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube, steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections, or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
 - 2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- D. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive, vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- (0.35-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, non-fading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face .
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In non-fading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Raceways and Duct Banks More Than 600 V Concealed within Buildings: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables More Than 600 V: Identify with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters at least 2 inches (50 mm) high, with self-adhesive vinyl labels. Repeat legend at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A. Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label .
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands :
1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and hand holes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- F. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panel boards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and/or load shedding.
- L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panel boards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Disconnect switches.
 - g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - h. Motor starters.
 - i. Push-button stations.
 - j. Power transfer equipment.
 - k. Contactors.

- l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- m. Power-generating units.
- n. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
- o. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
- p. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
- q. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- r. Monitoring and control equipment.
- s. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the entire electrical system. Unless otherwise required by the local jurisdiction, use the colors listed below
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: White with a colored stripe or gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines install

continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

- I. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.
- J. For panel-boards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual circuit breaker.

END OF SECTION 260553

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current, overcurrent protective device coordination, and arc flash hazard studies. Protective devices and field marking shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study and arc flash study.
 - 1. Coordination of series-rated devices is NOT permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.
- C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.
- D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be in digital form and made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed.
 - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
 - 3. Coordination-Study Report.
 - 4. Computer generated system one-line diagram.
 - 5. Arc Flash Hazard Study with Field Marking.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. Professional Engineer, licensed in the state where this Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of the Professional Engineer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CGI CYME.
 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 3. ESA Inc.
 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. The study will address all new devices as well as all devices upstream back to the utility source and any alternate sources of power. Additionally, the study will address all devices downstream to the branch circuit overcurrent protective device. See drawings for further requirements regarding study scope.
1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
 - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
 - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.

- c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
- d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
- e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
- f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
- g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
 - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
 - j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each significant location in the electrical system.
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.
- D. Appropriate motor short-circuit contribution shall be included at the appropriate locations in the system so that the computer calculated values represent the highest short-circuit current the equipment will be subjected to under fault conditions.
- E. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141, IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
 1. Transformers:
 - a. ANSI C57.12.10.
 - b. ANSI C57.12.22.
 - c. ANSI C57.12.40.
 - d. IEEE C57.12.00.
 - e. IEEE C57.96.
 2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.

3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
- F. Study Report:
 1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
- G. Equipment Evaluation Report:
 1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 4. A comprehensive discussion section evaluating the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment must be provided and include recommendations as appropriate for improvements to the system.
 5. Any inadequacies shall be called to the attention of the Engineer [Contracting Officer] and recommendations made for improvements as soon as they are identified.

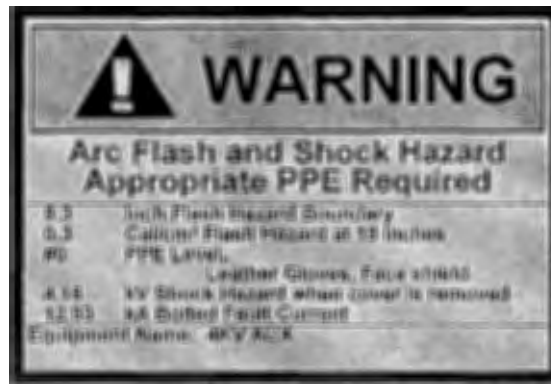
3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
 1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
- B. Comply with IEEE 141, IEEE 241 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- C. Where necessary, an appropriate compromise shall be made between system protection and service continuity with system protection and service continuity considered to be of equal importance. Emergency and legally required systems shall be selectively coordinated as required by the California Electrical Code.
- D. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
 1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

- a. Device tag.
 - b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
 - c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
 - d. Fuse-current rating and type.
 - e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
- a. Device tag.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
- G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

3.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD STUDY WITH FIELD MARKING

- A. Perform arc flash study using approved computer software program. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. An arc flash hazard study shall be performed to determine the appropriate field markings of power distribution equipment.
- C. Arc flash hazard study report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results:
1. Tabular Format of Arc Flash and Shock Hazard Values:
 - a. Device Tag.
 - b. Appropriate PPE Level.
 - c. Flash Hazard Boundary in inches.
 - d. Cal/sq. cm Flash Hazard value at 18 inches.
 - e. kV available when cover is removed
- D. All substations, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, control panels, and motor control centers shall be field marked with a black on yellow warning sign. Signs shall be a minimum of 3-inches wide and 2-inches high and shall read as follows:
1. Line 1: WARNING
 2. Line 2: Arc Flash and Shock Hazard
 3. Line 3: Appropriate PPE Required
 4. Line 4: ___ Inch Flash Hazard Boundary
 5. Line 5: ___ Cal/sq. cm. Flash Hazard at 18 inches
 6. Line 6: ___ PPE Level, (PPE Equipment Description)
 7. Line 7: ___ kV Shock Hazard when cover is removed
 8. Line 8: ___ kA Bolted Fault Current
 9. Line 9: Equipment Name:



- E. The marking shall be so located as to be clearly visible to qualified persons prior to exposing energized parts. For systems which are 600 volts and below, the arc flash protection boundary shall be 4 feet, based upon the product of clearing time of 6 cycles (.1 second) and available bolted fault current of 50 kA or any combination not exceeding 300 kA cycles. Where the 4 foot boundary is utilized, the Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) rating shall be derived from the latest edition of NFPA70E.
 - F. Contractor, under supervision of the Professional Engineer performing this study shall calculate the boundary for any system: of greater than 600 volts; exceeding the 300 kA cycles; where calculations are deemed necessary by the Contractor. In these cases the boundary depth and the Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) rating calculations shall be done under engineering supervision, such calculations shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 Standard and the included IEEE 1584 Arc Flash Calculator.
 - G. Calculations based upon programs integrated into short circuit analysis software shall not be acceptable unless such program utilizes the aforementioned calculator. When boundaries are calculated, the process shall be based upon the fault current and the operating characteristic of the feeder circuit to the equipment.
 - H. The arc flash hazard field marking shall be completed prior to the energization of any equipment, where such equipment will be worked on while energized. Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing safe work practices relative to any work on energized equipment.
 - I. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying personal protective equipment (PPE) where personnel are required to work on energized equipment or equipment likely to become energized. Only qualified and trained personnel shall work on energized equipment.
- 4.0 CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTS
- A Contractor shall provide a final version of the complete system study incorporating any revisions or additions made during the course of the project.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260880 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. Work Included

- A. The Contractor shall provide startup testing and commissioning of the electrical equipment and/or systems listed in Section 260100. Contractor refers to electrical contractor engaged for the purposes of installing and assembling electrical equipment.
- B. It is the intent of these test to assure that all electrical equipment, both Contractor and Owner-Furnished, is operational within industry and the manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Where applicable, the tests and inspections shall determine the suitability for energization.

1.2. Related Work

- A. Section 260100 – Basic Electrical Requirements.
- B. Section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
- C. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 262200 – Low-Voltage Transformers.
- E. Section 262413 – Switchboards.
- F. Section 262416 – Panelboards.
- G. Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.

1.3. Testing Criteria

- A. General:
 - 1) The contractor shall provide the supervision, personnel, material, equipment, labor and technical personnel to perform all tests and inspections according to NETA.
 - 2) When the tests and inspections have been completed, a label shall be attached to all devices tested. The label shall provide the name of the Commissioning Authority, the date the tests were completed, and the initials of the person who performed the tests.
- B. Responsibilities:
 - 1) The Contractor shall clean the equipment, torque down all accessible bolts according to the equipment manufacturer's instructions, perform routine insulation resistance tests on all branch and feeder circuits, continuity checks on all branch and control wiring, and rotation tests for all distribution and utilization equipment.
 - 2) The Contractor shall furnish a complete set of current plans and specifications to the testing company prior to commencement of any testing. At each test site, the Contractor shall provide any test control power necessary to perform the tests specified. The Contractor shall notify the Commissioning Authority when the equipment and systems

are ready for their inspection and testing. After review by the Commissioning Authority, the Contractor shall correct any deficiencies noted by the Commissioning Authority.

- 3) The Contractor shall be responsible for having the manufacturer of each equipment and/or system provide factory-trained representative(s) that will perform all required functional testing, checkout, and repairs in order to pronounce the equipment and/or systems meet the requirements of these specifications and Drawings and it is ready for startup testing and commissioning by the contractor as specified hereafter.
- 4) The contractor shall notify the Owner prior to the commencement of any testing. The contractor shall set and adjust the protective devices and associated auxiliary timing devices in accordance with the values calculated.
- 5) The contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests and, upon completion of the tests, include them in a final report. The report shall detail any deficiencies in the system material, workmanship, or design. The Commissioning Authority shall, upon identification, report deficiencies to the Owner in written form. The Owner will report these deficiencies to the Contractor or manufacturer to schedule remedies.

C. Safety:

- 1) Safety practices shall comply with applicable state and local safety orders, as well as with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and IEEE Standard 510. Compliance with the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard NFPA 70E, and the Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations of the National Safety Council shall be observed.
- 2) Tests shall only be performed on apparatus that is deenergized. The contractor's lead test engineer for the project shall be a designated safety representative and shall supervise testing observations and safety requirements. Work shall not proceed until he has determined that it is safe to do so.
- 3) Power circuits shall have conductors shorted to ground by a hotline-grounding device approved for the purpose. Warning signs and protective barriers shall be provided as necessary to conduct the tests safely.

D. Reports:

- 1) General: Provide full documentation of all tests in the form of a report.
- 2) The test report shall include the following sections:
 - a. Scope of testing.
 - b. Equipment tested.
 - c. Description of test.
 - d. Test results.
 - e. Conclusions and recommendations.
 - f. Appendix, including test forms.
- 3) Each piece of equipment shall be recorded on a data sheet listing the condition of the equipment as found and as left. Included shall be recommendations for any necessary repair and/or replacement parts. The data sheets shall indicate the name of the engineer who tested the equipment and the date of the test completion. The Owner shall be notified within 24 hours of any defects found during testing.
- 4) Record copies of the completed test report shall be submitted to the Owner no more than 30 days after completion of the testing and inspection.
- 5) Test reports for circuit breakers shall be provided at equipment startup.

1.4. Quality Assurance, References and Regulatory Requirements

- A. The testing and inspection shall comply with all applicable sections of the applicable codes and standards listed in Division 1 of the project specifications.
- B. The inspection and testing shall comply with the project plans and specifications, as well as with the manufacturer's drawings, instruction manuals, and other applicable data that may be provided by the Owner, for the apparatus tested.
- C. Conform to the following Standards:
 - 1) ANSI/IEEE Standard 43-2000 – IEEE Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery.
 - 2) ANSI/IEEE Standard 400-1991 – IEEE Guide for Making High-Direct-Voltage Tests On Power Cable Systems in the Field.
 - 3) IEEE Standard 81-2000 – IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potential of a Ground System.
 - 4) IEEE Standard 576-2000 – Recommended Practice for Installation, Termination and Testing of Insulated Power Cables as Used in Industrial and Commercial Applications.
 - 5) IEEE Standard C57.12.91-2001 – Standard Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers.
 - 6) NECA – National Electrical Contractors Association.
 - 7) NETA – InterNational Electrical Testing Association Inc.
 - 8) NFPA 70E-2004 – Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.
 - 9) NICET – National Institute of Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.5. Qualifications

- A. The testing organization may be an independent division of the manufacturer of the assembled products being tested.
- B. Manufacturer's representative or equally qualified individual shall be present during all testing to ensure the testing is performed properly and that any deficiencies discovered are promptly corrected.
- C. The testing organization/contractor shall utilize factory-trained test engineers who are capable of troubleshooting, as well as identifying power equipment problems.
- D. All work outlined shall be performed under the full-time, onsite supervision of a graduate engineer with a minimum of 5 years of field-testing experience. Supervisor shall hold a current registered certification in electrical testing applicable to each type of apparatus to be inspected or tested. Certification in electrical testing shall be issued by an independent, nationally recognized, technician certification agency. Acceptable agencies and certifications:
 - 1) NETA: Certified Technician/Level III or Certified Senior Technician/Level IV.
 - 2) NICET: Engineering Technician/Level III or Senior Engineering Technician/Level IV.
- E. Upon request, the testing company shall submit proof of its qualifications.

1.6. Calibration

- A. All test equipment shall have been calibrated and traceable to an NIST standard within 1-year prior to the time of testing.
- B. The testing laboratory shall have a calibration program which maintains all applicable test instrumentation within rated accuracy. The accuracy shall be traceable to the National Bureau of Standards in an unbroken chain.
- C. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

1.7. Failure to Meet Test

- A. Any system material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported directly to the Owner.
- B. Contractor shall replace the defective material or equipment and have test repeated until test proves satisfactory without additional cost to the Owner.

1.8. Notification of Testing

- A. Notify the Commissioning Authority, Contractor, A/E and the Owner ten (10) working days before any scheduled testing begins.

1.9. Equipment To Be Tested

- A. Section 260500:
 - 1) Receptacles or Outlets
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI)
 - i. All GFCI outlets and protected outlets will be tested individually to ensure they all meet protection requirements. A full GFCI test involves the Test/Reset Button Test, Wiring Test, and GFCI Circuit Challenge.
 - (a) Test/Reset Button Test:
 - (1) Ensure the energized circuit can be appropriately de-energized.
 - (2) It is preferable to have a light, a fan, or a circuit tester connect to the outlet to ensure the energization status of the circuit.
 - (3) Press the Test Button.
 - (4) The Reset Button should pop out. If it does not, proceed to step (8).
 - (5) If the Reset Button pops out, check to ensure the electrical equipment has become de-energized. If the electrical equipment has not de-energized, proceed to step (8).
 - (6) If the electrical equipment has de-energized, press the Reset Button. The Reset Button should stay reset and the electrical equipment should re-energize. If the Reset Button does not reset or the electrical equipment does not re-energize, proceed to step (8).
 - (7) Repeat steps (3) through (6) with the light, fan, or circuit tester plugged into the other receptacles.
 - (8) If the outlet fails any part of the Reset Button test, either the outlet is miswired or needs to be replaced. If the repair cannot be accomplished immediately and the outlet must remain in service, place a caution label

over the outlet to prevent usage until the repairs or replacement are completed. Once repaired or replaced the outlet must be fully tested before use is allowed.

- (9) When testing slaved outlets, repeat steps (3) through (8) with a device plugged into the slaved outlet. Use the Test and Reset Buttons on the GFCI that provides protection for the outlet to perform the Test/Reset Button Test.
- (b) Wiring Test:
- (1) Acquire an accepted wiring test similar to the Greenlee GFCI Circuit Tester with a wiring tester, catalog number 5708, NAED/DCI# 78-3310/34523.
 - (2) If using a combination GFCI/Wiring Tester, set the nominal leakage current knob to zero mA.
 - (3) Plug the tester into a receptacle on the outlet to be tested.
 - (4) Check the tester display to ensure proper wiring.
 - (5) If the wiring is improper and cannot be immediately repaired, proceed no further, cover the outlet with a caution label until the outlet has been properly wired and then repeat the tests prior to allowing the outlet to be used.
- (c) GFCI Circuit Challenge:
- (1) Test the current that causes the GFCI to trip.
 - (i) Turn the current selector knob to the next higher current setting;
 - (ii) Wait for the test light to flash;
 - (iii) If the GFCI trips out;
 - Reset the knob to zero current;
 - Press the Reset Button on the GFCI the outlet the GFCI is wired to or the GFCI circuit;
 - Check for test lights to indicate the circuit is re-energized;
 - Remove the tester from the outlet.
 - (iv) If the circuit does not trip out, repeat steps (i) through (iv).
 - (v) If the GFCI fails to trip within 4 to 7 mA and the GFCI cannot be currently replaced, proceed no further, place a caution label over the outlet, indicate faulty GFCI and once the outlet has been replaced repeat the tests prior to allowing the outlet to be used.
 - (2) After the GFCI has tripped, repeat the tests in (a), (b) and (c) for the other receptacle (on a 2-receptacle GFCI outlet) and all GFCI protected outlets.
- (d) Placing a Test Sticker
- (1) If the outlet passes all of the above tests, place a GFCI test sticker on the outlet cover with the following information:
 - (i) The test date;
 - (ii) The tester's initials and company;
 - (iii) The current level where the interruption occurred;
 - (iv) The wiring status;
 - (v) And the number of the outlet (to distinguish the GFCI protected outlets from each other for documentation purposes).

B. Section 260526:

- 1) Test, in the Owner's presence, the ground resistance of the grounding system. Test by means of the fall-of-potential method per IEEE Standard 81.
 - a. Testing Instrument: Battery-powered or hand-cranked AC tester.
 - i. Indicates ground resistance in ohms from digital decade switches when the unit's self-contained meter indicates a null condition.
 - ii. Range: 0.01 ohm to 9,990 ohms in four overlapping ranges.
 - iii. Null condition occurs when no current flows through the potential electrodes.
 - iv. Instrument Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent or greater.
 - v. Manufacturer: Biddle Instruments Model 250241 (battery powered) or 250220-2 (hand-cranked) Megger Null Balance Earth Tester.
 - b. Fall-of-Potential Test (Intersecting Slope Method):
 - i. Connect instrument as shown on the Drawings.
 - ii. Place Rod P2 at various locations in line between the tested electrode and Probe C2 and plot the results on a graph (distance versus resistance). Take sufficient readings to yield a portion of the plotted curve as being constant (rate-of-resistance change becomes so small with respect to distance as to be insignificant).
 - c. Conduct two separate tests on opposite sides of the grounding grid.
 - d. Report failure to obtain specified ground resistance to the Owner.
 - e. Test report shall be in writing, and shall show temperature, humidity, and condition of the soil at the time of the tests.

C. Section 262200:

- 1) Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Check primary, secondary, and ground connections.
 - b. Clean and inspect bushings.
 - c. Check accessory devices for condition and proper operation.
- 2) Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform insulation resistance test by meggering transformer windings high to low and ground, low to high and ground, and high and low to ground.
 - b. Perform turns ratio test.
 - c. Where cooling fans have been provided, verify proper operation of same.
 - d. Power factor test.
 - e. Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers Only:
 - i. Test transformer to IEEE C57.12.91.

D. Section 262816 (Individually Mounted):

- 1) Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect cover and case, and check for broken or loose terminals.
 - b. Operate breaker to check operation.

E. Section 263605:

- 1) Test the system per the manufacturer's recommendation and the requirements.

F. Section 262416:

- 1) Visual and Mechanical Inspection - Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inspect cover and case, and check for broken or loose terminals.
 - b. Operate breaker several times to check proper operation.

- c. Glastic and phenolic components to be inspected for cracks.
 - d. Contacts, shunts, etc to be visually inspected for alignment.
- 2) Electrical Tests - Circuit Breakers (all breakers with frames rated 600A and above plus 10 percent of breakers with frames rated 200A through 599A). For CPS and emergency power switchboard and panelboards, test all main circuit breakers regardless of size:
- a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main poles of breaker pole to pole, from each pole to ground, and across the open contacts of each pole.
 - b. Contact Resistance Test: Measure contact resistance in microhms across main pole contacts with breaker closed and latched to check for good, low resistance contact. Investigate any value exceeding 500 microhms or deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent contacts or similar breakers.
 - c. For the 10 percent group of breakers tested, if one of these breakers fails the test, then 10 more breakers shall be tested.
 - d. Test overcurrent trip device by primary current injection and calibrate to settings provided on all circuit breakers 600A and larger and 10 percent of circuit breakers 200A-599A.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 9. TORK.
 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, and DPDT as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Contact Rating: 30A inductive or resistive, 240Vac or 20A ballast load, 120/240Vac, as indicated on Drawings.
 3. Program: On-Off set points on a 24-hour schedule as indicated on Drawings, and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
 6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST and DPST dry contacts rated for 1800VA tungsten or 1000VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 - 10 footcandles, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120Vac and 277Vac, for 13A tungsten at 120Vac, and for 1 hp at 120Vac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24Vdc, 150mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.4 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bodine, Inc.
 - 2. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
 - 3. Nine 24, Inc.
 - 4. Wattstopper
- B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts, as indicated on Drawings; complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Coil Rating: 120/277V.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 1, 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to **two** visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
1. Distribution transformers.
 2. Control and Signal transformers
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
 3. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems"
 4. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"
 5. Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, ratings, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevation views.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- E. Source quality-control test reports.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- G. Comply with NEMA Standards Publication TP-1 -2002 "Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in accordance with recommended practices listed in manufacturer's Installation and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within specified time.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection or cover with heavy canvas or plastic to keep out dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- C. Make all necessary field measurements to verify that equipment shall fit in allocated space in full compliance with minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ACME Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 3. General Electric Company.
 4. Magnetek Power Electronics Group.
 5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 6. Sola/Hevi-Duty.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units of types specified, designed for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 2. Coil Material: Copper
 3. Impregnated with non-hygroscopic, thermosetting varnish.
- D. Mounting: Suitable for wall or trapeze or floor mounting, except transformers larger than 75 KVA suitable for floor mounting only.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20 and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Cores:
1. One leg per phase.
 2. All cores to be constructed with low hysteresis and eddy current losses.
 3. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturation point to prevent core overheating.
 4. Cores for transformers greater than 500 KVA shall be clamped utilizing insulated bolts through the core laminations to provide proper pressure throughout the length of the core.
 5. The completed core and coil shall be bolted to the base of the enclosure but isolated by means of rubber vibration-absorbing mounts. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil and the enclosure except for a flexible safety ground strap. Sound isolation systems requiring the complete removal of all fastening devices will not be acceptable.
 6. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with applicable UL and NEC standards.
- D. All insulating materials are to exceed NEMA ST20 standards and be rated for 220°C, UL component recognized insulation system.

- E. Transformers 15kVA and larger shall be 115°C temperature rise above 40°C ambient. Transformers 25kVA and larger shall have a minimum of 4 - 2.5% full capacity primary taps. Exact voltages and taps to be as designated on the plans or the transformer schedule.
- F. The maximum temperature of the top of the enclosure shall not exceed 50°C rise above a 40°C ambient.
- G. Transformers shall be low loss type with minimum efficiencies per NEMA TP1 when operated at 35% of full load capacity. Efficiency shall be tested in accordance with NEMA TP2.

Single Phase		Three Phase	
kVA	Efficiency	kVA	Efficiency
15	97.7%	15	97.0%
25	98.0%	30	97.5%
37.5	98.2%	45	97.7%
50	98.3%	75	98.0%
75	98.5%	112.5	98.2%
100	98.6%	150	98.3%
167	98.7%	225	98.5%
250	98.8%	300	98.6%
333	98.9%	500	98.7%
		750	98.8%

- H. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2 or Type 3R as indicated on Drawings. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
- I. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 1. The entire enclosure shall be finished utilizing a continuous process consisting of degreasing, cleaning and phosphatizing, followed by electrostatic deposition of polymer polyester powder coating and baking cycle to provide uniform coating of all edges and surfaces.
 - 2. Finish Color: ANSI 49 gray.
 - 3. The coating shall be UL recognized for outdoor use.
- J. Taps for Transformers Smaller than 3 kVA: One 5-percent (5%) tap above normal full capacity.
- K. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5-percent tap (5%) above and one 5-percent tap (5%) tap below normal full capacity.
- L. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5-percent (2.5%) taps above and two 2.5-percent (2.5%) taps below normal full capacity.
- M. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- N. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
 - 2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
- O. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.

2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
3. Shield Effectiveness:
 - a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
 - b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
 - c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

P. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

Q. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.

R. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

A. Units comply with NEMA ST 1 and are listed and labeled as complying with UL 506.

B. Ratings: Continuous duty. If rating is not indicated, provide capacity exceeding peak load by 50-percent (50%) minimum.

C. Description: Self-cooled, 2 windings.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
- B. Brace wall-mounting transformers, construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. To ensure transformer is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances, is installed according to the Contract Documents, and is suitable for energizing, perform the following minimum inspections and tests according to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91 for test methods and data correction factors.
 - 1. Inspect accessible components for cleanliness, mechanical and electrical integrity, and damage or deterioration. Verify that temporary shipping bracing has been removed. Include internal inspection through access panels and covers.
 - 2. Inspect bolted electrical connections for tightness according to manufacturer's published torque values or, if not available, those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
 - 3. Insulation Resistance: Perform megohmmeter tests of primary and secondary winding to winding and winding to ground.
 - a. Minimum Test Voltage: 1000 V, dc.
 - b. Minimum Insulation Resistance: 500 megohms.
 - c. Duration of Each Test: 10 minutes.
 - d. Temperature Correction: Correct results for test temperature deviation from 20 deg. C standard.
- C. Compare test results with specified performance or manufacturer's data. Correct deficiencies identified by tests and retest. Verify that transformers meet specified requirements.
- D. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- E. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.
- F. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3-percent (3%) at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report, recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. On completion of installation, inspect components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair scratches and mars on finish to match original finish. Clean components internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262200

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Submit written Power System Study analysis and report, as required by Section 260573 concurrently with or prior to submittals required by this section.**
- B. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.

- e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Details of schematic diagram including control wiring and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five (5) days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Six (6) spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, 4X.
 - b. Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 - 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 - 6. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.
 - 7. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
 - 8. Circuit Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- B. Phase and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.
 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
 5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
- C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with copper or aluminum conductor material.
1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
 3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with copper or aluminum conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- D. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
- E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- C. Interiors
1. Shall be rated for voltage and main current ratings, as indicated on drawings.
 2. Minimum short circuit current rating in rms symmetrical amperes as indicated on drawings.
 3. Provide one (1) continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors suitable for bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bussing shall be copper as standard construction. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230-F and -G.
 4. All current-carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase-to-phase by Noryl high dielectric strength thermoplastic or equivalent.
 5. Split solid neutral shall be plated and located in the mains compartment up to 225 amperes so all incoming neutral cable may be of the same length.
 6. UL Listed panelboards with 200% rated solid neutral shall be plated copper for non-linear load applications. Panelboards shall be marked for non-linear load applications.
 7. Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from energized parts. Dead-front trim shall have pre-formed twistouts covering unused mounting space.
 8. Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, UL Listed label and short circuit current rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format.
 9. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed. Main and sub-feed circuit breakers shall be vertically mounted. Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field

convertible to main breaker. Interior leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.

D. Main Circuit Breaker

1. Main circuit breakers shall have an over center, trip-free, toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent trip unit with thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Each thermal element shall be true rms sensing and be factory calibrated to operate in a 40°C ambient environment. Thermal elements shall be ambient compensating above 40°C.
2. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles. Circuit breakers frame sizes above 100 amperes shall have a single magnetic trip adjustment located on the front of the circuit breaker which allows the user to simultaneously select the desired trip level of all poles. Circuit breakers shall have a push-to-trip button for maintenance and testing purposes.
3. Breaker handle and faceplate shall indicate rated ampacity. Standard construction circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load markings.
4. Circuit breaker escutcheon shall have international I/O markings, in addition to standard ON/OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the ON or OFF position.
5. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper and aluminum conductors. Lugs shall be suitable for 90°C rated wire, sized according to the 75°C temperature rating per NEC Table 310-16. Lug body shall be bolted in place; snap-in designs are not acceptable.
6. The circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following accessories: Shunt Trip, Under Voltage Trip, Ground Fault Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, Alarm Switch, Mechanical Lug Kits, and Compression Lug Kits.

E. Branch Circuit Breakers

1. Panelboards shall have a maximum of 42 protective devices per panel, including sub-feeders and excluding main overcurrent protective devices. For more than 42 devices, 2 or more panelboards are required.
2. With 2 or more panelboards, sub-feed lug or thru-feed lugs shall be used in all but 1 section of each panelboard. Lugs shall have the same capacity as incoming mains.
3. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed with amperage ratings, interrupting ratings, and number of poles as indicated on the panelboard schedules.
4. Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.
5. Circuit breakers shall have an over center toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles.
6. The exposed faceplates of all branch circuit breakers shall be flush with one another.
7. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper and aluminum conductors. Lugs shall be suitable for 90°C rated wire, sized according to the 75°C temperature rating per NEC Table 310-16.
8. Breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following factory installed accessories: Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, and Alarm Switch.

F. Enclosures: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on drawings. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Type 1 Boxes
 - a. Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Galvanealed steel will not be acceptable.
 - b. Boxes shall have removable endwalls with knockouts located on one end. Boxes shall have welded interior mounting studs. Interior mounting brackets are not required.
 - c. Maximum enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 20 in wide and 5.75 in deep.
2. Type 1 Fronts
 - a. Front shall meet strength and rigidity requirements per UL 50 standards. Front shall have ANSI 49 gray enamel, electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.

- b. Fronts shall be hinged 1-piece with door, "Door in Door" design.
- c. Mounting shall be flush or surface as indicated on associated drawings.
- d. Panelboards rated 225 amperes and below shall have MONO-FLAT fronts with concealed door hinges and trim screws. Front shall not be removable with the door locked. Panelboards rated above 225 amperes shall have fronts with trim clamps and concealed door hinges. Front doors shall have rounded corners and edges shall be free of burrs.
- e. Front shall have cylindrical tumbler type lock with catch and spring-loaded stainless steel door pull. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. Two (2) keys shall be provided with each lock. A clear plastic directory card holder shall be mounted on the inside of door.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I_{2t} response.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55-percent (55%) of rated voltage.
 - 5. Multi-pole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.
- C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four (4) 1-inch (1") empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- I. For flush mounted panelboards, paint front cover including door to match adjacent surface, as specified in Division 9.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a Circuit Directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Every circuit and circuit modification in the Circuit Directory shall be legibly identified as to its clear, evident, and specific purpose or use. The identification shall include sufficient detail to allow each circuit to be distinguished from all others.
- D. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

- B. Acceptance Testing: After installing all power distribution equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning equipment on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new equipment, and retest.

- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

- E. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
 - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 5-percent (5%) between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- B. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement per manufacturers specification.
- C. Tighten bolted bus connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
 4. Wall-box motion sensors.
 5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 7. Wall-switch and occupancy sensors.
 8. Communications outlets.
 9. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 10. Cord and plug sets.
 11. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multi-outlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
 3. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"
 4. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
 5. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Service/Power Poles: One for every ten (10), but no fewer than one (1).
 - 2. Floor Service Outlet Assemblies: One for every ten (10), but no fewer than one (1).
 - 3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five (5) floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two (2).
 - 4. TVSS Receptacles: One for every ten (10) of each type installed, but no fewer than two (2) of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 3. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 5. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
 - b. Cooper; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
 - c. Hubbell; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
 - d. Leviton; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
 - e. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart; IG5362.
 - b. Cooper; IG5362.
 - c. Hubbell; IG5362.
 - d. Leviton; 5362-IG.
 - e. Pass & Seymour; IG5362.
 2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart; GF5342.
 - b. Cooper; XGF20.
 - c. Hubbell; GF5362.
 - d. Leviton; 6899.
 - e. Pass & Seymour; 2095.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart; 1991 (single pole), 1992 (two pole), 1993 (three way), 1994 (four way).
 - b. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - c. Hubbell; HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
 - d. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - e. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1 (single pole), PS20AC2 (two pole), PS20AC3 (three way), PS20AC4 (four way).
- C. Lighted Handle Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Arrow Hart; 1991ILC (single pole), 1993ILC (three way) for 120 V and 1991IL7 (single pole), 1993IL7 (three way) for 277 V.
 - b. Cooper; 1201LT (single pole), 1203LT (three way) for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Hubbell; HBL1221ILC (single pole), HBL1223ILC (three way) for 120 V and 277 V.
 - d. Leviton; 1221-LH (single pole), 1223-LH (three way) for 120 V and 1221-7L (single pole), 1223-7L (three way) for 277 V.
 - e. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-CSL (single pole), PS20AC3-CSL (three way) for 120 V and 277 V.
2. Description: Toggle switch with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "OFF."

D. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart; 1991PLC (single pole), 1993PLC (three way) for 120 V and 1991PL7 (single pole), 1993PL7 (three way) for 277 V.
 - b. Cooper; 2221PL (single pole only) for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Hubbell; HBL1221PL (single pole), HBL1223PL (three way) for 120 V and 277 V.
 - d. Leviton; 1221-PL (single pole), 1223-PL (three way) for 120 V and 1221-7P (single pole), 1223-7P (three way) for 277 V.
 - e. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-RPL (single pole), PS20AC3-RPL (three way) for 120 V and PS20AC1-RPL7 (single pole), PS20AC3-RPL7 (three way) for 277 V.
- 2. Description: Toggle switch with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart; 1991L (single pole), 1992L (two pole), 1993L (three way), 1994L (four way).
 - b. Cooper; 2221L (single pole), 2222L (two pole), 2223L (three way), 2224L (four way).
 - c. Hubbell; HBL1221L (single pole), HBL1222L (two pole), HBL1223L (three way), HBL1224L (four way).
 - d. Leviton; 1221-2L (single pole), 1222-2L (two pole), 1223-2L (three way), 1224-2L (four way).
 - e. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L (single pole), PS20AC2-L (two pole), PS20AC3-L (three way), PS20AC4-L (four way).
- 2. Description: Locking switches with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.5 SLIDE TYPE SWITCHES

A. Slide Type switches: To be installed adjacent to wall-box dimmers.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

Type	Lutron	Lithonia	Lightolier
Single Pole	NT-1PS	SLS-120/277	MP-1P
Three Way	NT-3PS	SLS-120/277-3WAY	MP-3P
Four Way	NT-4PS	SLS-120/277-4WAY	MP-4P

2.6 PILOT LIGHTS

A. Provide Red Neon Pilot Lights and 1-gang switch plate.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

Type	Arrow Hart	Cooper	Hubbell	Leviton	P & S
Red Neon (120V)	1720RED	1720RD	HBL1220RJ	N/A	2151-RED
Red Neon (277V)	1722RED	1722RD	N/A	N/A	2151-RED

2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall-Switch Sensors: See section 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting to match wall color unless indicated otherwise by Architectural specifications. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 3. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System:
 - a. Color: White, unless otherwise indicated in Architectural Specification "Finish/Color Schedule" or required by Code.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red
 3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:

- a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pig-tailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
 6. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 7. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 8. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 9. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 10. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
 11. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
 4. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after de-rating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- J. Device mounting heights given are general. Adjustments will possibly be necessary for job conditions. In unfinished masonry walls, adjust height to coursing of block construction. Unless otherwise indicated or required by job conditions, device mounting heights to centerline, for permanent building walls shall be as follows:
1. Key, Toggle or Dimmer Switches: 48" AFF
 2. Convenience Receptacles: 18" AFF
 3. Telephone Outlets 18" AFF
 4. Miscellaneous Outlets: 18" AFF
 5. Clock Receptacles: 90" AFF

- 6. Counter/Sink Receptacles: 8" AWS
- K. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- L. Offset devices in common walls by 24". Do not place back-to-back.
- M. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- N. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- O. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
 - 2. Switches: Where three or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere as indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.
- C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - a. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- D. Replace damaged or defective components.

END OF SECTION 262726

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
1. Fusible switches.
 2. Non-fusible switches.
 3. Bolted-pressure contact switches.
 4. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 5. Molded-case switches.
 6. Enclosures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
 3. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"
 4. Division 26 Section "Fuses"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Spares: For the following:
 - a. Potential Transformer Fuses: Three (3) of each type installed.
 - b. Control-Power Fuses: Three (3) of each type installed.
 - c. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: Three (3) of each type installed.
 - d. Fuses for Fusible Switches: Three (3) of each type installed.
 - e. Fuses for Fused Power Circuit Devices: Three (3) of each type installed.
 2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Non-fusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.

3. Moeller Electric Corporation.
 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 5. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip-Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5 -mA trip sensitivity.
- C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- D. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- E. Molded-Case Switch Accessories:
1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
 2. Application Listing: Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
 4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers in locations as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers level and plumb.
- G. Install wiring between disconnect switches, circuit breakers, control, and indication devices.
- H. Connect disconnect switches and circuit breakers and components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- J. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263605 – EMERGENCY LIGHTING TRANSFER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Emergency Lighting Transfer System (ELTS) shall provide automatic transfer of branch circuits from normal to emergency power when normal power fails. Each system shall consist of power transfer switches and a control circuitry interconnected to provide complete, automatic protection.
- B. The ELTS shall transfer designated lighting load branch circuits from dimmers or secondary control outputs to a second power source in the event of a loss of power to the dimmer rack, a normal system failure, a panic condition, or activation of fire alarm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Single-line diagram. Show connections between emergency lighting transfer system and dimming system.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - 1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
 - 2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches, bypass/isolation switches, nonautomatic transfer switches, remote annunciators, and remote annunciator and control panels through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, for emergency service under UL 1008, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. Comply with ANSI/UL1008.
- E. Comply with NFPA 110.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), including Article 700 and 701 safety standards.
- G. The system shall be UL Listed 1008.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 - 2. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
 - 3. Strand Lighting.
 - 4. Union Connector

2.2 TRANSFER SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The transfer switch shall be electrically operated and mechanically held. The electrical operator shall be a single-solenoid mechanism transfer switch unit.
- B. The switch shall be positively locked and unaffected by voltage variations or momentary outages so constant contact pressure is maintained and temperature rise at the contacts is minimized.
- C. The switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of the two possible positions, either Normal or Emergency.
- D. All switch main contacts shall be silver-plated.
- E. Overload and endurance testing of the transfer switch shall comply with UL1008 Tables 25.1, 25.2, 27.1, and 27.2 for mixed loads.
- F. The transfer switch shall be rated to withstand the RMS symmetrical short circuit current without welding contacts.
- G. Switch contacts shall withstand transfer without welding, with 180 phase displacement between Normal and Emergency power sources, both sources energized and 100% load.
- H. Transfer switch contacts shall be rated for mixed loads, including electric discharge lamps and tungsten filament lamps.

2.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT

- A. The control circuitry shall direct the operation of the transfer switch.
- B. Interfacing relays shall be a covered industrial control grade plug-in type.

- C. Provisions for optional remote signal, fire alarm and other input signals shall be incorporated into the control circuit.

2.4 OPERATION

- A. The voltage of each phase of the normal source shall be monitored, with pickup adjustable from 85 to 100% and dropout adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup setting. These settings shall be adjustable in increments of 1%. Repetitive accuracy of settings shall be 2% or better over a temperature range of -20°C to 70°C. Factory set to pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
- B. Single phase voltage sensing of the Emergency source shall be provided with a pickup adjustable from 85 to 100% and dropout fixed at 84 to 86% of pickup. Frequency sensing shall be provided with pickup adjustable from 90 to 100% and dropout fixed at 87 to 89% of pickup. Repetitive accuracy of settings shall be 2% or better over a temperature range of -20°C to 70°C. Factory set to pick up at 90% voltage and 95% frequency. The control module shall include four time delays that are field adjustable in increments of at least 13 steps over the entire range, as follows.
 - 1. Time delay to override momentary Normal source outages, to delay all transfer switch and engine starting signals, adjustable from 0 to 6 sec. Factory set at 1 sec.
 - 2. Transfer to Emergency time delay from 0 to 5 min. Factory set at 0 min.
 - 3. Retransfer to Normal time delay. Time delay is automatically bypassed if Emergency source fails and Normal source is acceptable. Adjustable from 0 to 30 min. Factory is set at 1 min.
 - 4. Emergency generator cool-down cycle. Adjustable from 0 to 60 min. Factory set at 5 min.
- C. Control power for all logic and transfer functions shall always seek the acceptable power source. This shall prevent the system from locking up in one position if either of the power sources is available, regardless of the sequence of failure events.
- D. A self-supervising isolated signal input shall be provided for connection to the facility fire alarm. The ELTS shall automatically transfer the loads to the Emergency power source when the facility fire alarm is activated.
- E. A key-operated double-throw, momentary test switch shall be provided to manually control the ELTS. All automatic functions shall override this control. Two indicator lights shall be provided to show the position of the transfer switch.
- F. All automatic functions shall override remote control functions. Any combination of open or shorted wiring to remote stations shall not affect automatic functions, or disable the local switch.
- G. Five system status LED will indicate Normal Power Stable, Emergency Power Stable, Generator Start, Fire Alarm Transfer Signal, and Auxiliary Transfer Signal. Units without integrated status indication shall not be acceptable.

2.5 REMOTE STATIONS

- A. Optional remote control stations shall be available for the ELTS. Each remote control station shall contain a 3-position key switch. The left and right positions shall be momentary and the switch shall always return to the center position.
- B. The faceplate shall be labeled Normal for the left switch position, Emergency for the right switch position and Auto for the center position.
- C. The faceplate shall contain two LEDs to confirm transfer switch position.

- D. Each remote station shall mount in a standard, two-gang wall box (4" x 4" x 3.5").
- E. Remote stations shall not be incorporated into or mounted onto other equipment.
- F. All wiring to remote stations shall be by 5-conductor, Class 2 wiring (12V DC). A terminal strip shall be provided for contractor wiring.
- G. Verify exact location with owner prior to rough-in.

2.6 ENCLOSURE

- A. The ELTS shall be mounted in a NEMA 1 type enclosure finished in textured warm gray. It shall be equipped with a hinged locking door. Material shall be no less than 14 gauge steel.
- B. An enclosure containing no more than 24 transfer poles shall be 36"H x 30"W x 9"D
- C. An enclosure containing from 25 to 48 transfer poles shall be 54"H x 30"W x 9" D.
- D. ELTS enclosure shall provide power distribution and branch circuit protection for all emergency power circuits. Systems requiring external emergency power circuit protection shall not be acceptable.
- E. The enclosure shall be separate and independent of all other equipment. In no instance shall the ELTS be enclosed in a dimmer rack or in an enclosure containing other equipment.
- F. The system shall be provided with an approved overlay mounted on the front of the enclosure, stating, "AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH FOR EMERGENCY SYSTEMS".
- G. The enclosure shall be provided with an approved overlay indicating that the system is UL1008 Listed.
- H. The ELTS shall contain a keyswitch, two transfer position LEDs, and five system status LEDs.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard enamel over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and primer.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING TO REMOTE COMPONENTS

- A. Match type and number of cables and conductors to control the "Emergency Lighting Transfer System" as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 2. Emergency lighting units.
 3. Exit signs.
 4. Lighting fixture supports.
 5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 2. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
 3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 3. Ballast, including ballast factor and input watts.
 4. Energy-efficiency data.

5. Life, initial lumen output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Photometric data for LED and solid-state lighting fixtures shall comply with IESNA LM-79-2008 and IESNA LM-80-2008.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Lighting fixtures.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 5. Perimeter moldings.
- D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:
 1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
- B. Lamp manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. General Electric Co.
 - 2. Sylvania

3. Philips

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- I. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; programmed-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
 - 1. Sound Rating: A.
 - 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 - 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 6. BF: 0.85 or higher, unless noted otherwise in luminaire schedule.
 - 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

- B. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
- C. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- D. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
 - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 1 percent of rated lamp lumens for T8 lamps.
 - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
 - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Description: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter I, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non consumer equipment.
 - 11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.
- B. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
 - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
 - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.6 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

- B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 3100 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1500 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 2700 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).

2.7 LED / SOLID-STATE LUMINAIRES

- A. LED light engines: Color temperature 3000 K, average rated life of 50,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start.
- B. Five year warranty on all component parts including diodes, driver and all fixture parts.

2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage (2.68 mm).
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes-Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on-reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least four independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- D. Adjust aim-able lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 274116 – INTEGRATED AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION

- A. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to furnish and install the Audiovisual System in the Lobby as shown on the drawings, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ceiling speakers for audio playback and reinforcement.
 - 2. Playback and distribution equipment.
 - 3. Wall mounted equipment rack.
- B. Audiovisual system for Lobby Stage includes:
 - 1. Permanently installed stage reinforcement speakers.
 - 2. Audiovisual playback and distribution equipment.
 - 3. Stage floor pockets for system connectivity.
 - 4. Wired microphones with extension cables.
 - 5. Permanently installed projector.
 - 6. Wall treatment to create smooth projection surface.
 - 7. Wall mounted equipment rack.
- C. Audiovisual system for back of house support areas including dressing rooms and green room as shown on the drawings includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ceiling speakers for audio playback and reinforcement.
 - 2. Volume controls in each room.
 - 3. Distribution and control equipment housed in the audio control booth.
 - 4. Infrastructure for video playback system.
- D. Audiovisual system additions for the Stage and Space Theatres include but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Infrared cameras for seeing in the dark.
 - 2. Color camera for stage monitoring.
 - 3. Program microphones for stage pickup.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All dimensions and equipment locations shall be verified in the field prior to fabrication by the Audiovisual Contractor, who shall make at least one (1) visit to the job site prior to preparation of shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate conduit placement, routing and separation with the Electrical Contractor to ensure proper installation.
- C. No extras shall be allowed due to the Audiovisual Contractor's misunderstanding of the work involved or lack of a thorough investigation of the job site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Bid submittal shall include an itemized list of equipment with unit prices to facilitate additions to the scope of work.
- B. Audiovisual Contractor shall prepare and submit complete shop drawings according to the requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
- C. Shop Drawings shall be submitted for review by the Architect before fabrication can begin. Such review does not relieve the Audiovisual Contractor of the responsibility of providing equipment in accordance with this Specification.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop drawings shall contain catalog cut sheets or data sheets for each included item.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall include a signal flow diagram showing point to point wiring interconnection of all equipment. Show all transformers, switches, relays and control circuits.
 - 3. Include a complete list of all cable run numbers along with the termination location of each end of each cable run including patch bay designations.
 - 4. Shop drawings shall include rack elevations.
 - 5. Include drawings of all items which are to be custom fabricated or modified. They shall show materials, finishes, hardware, back boxes, connectors and panel/control markings.
 - 6. Submit samples of custom work, finishes, or other materials as required by the Architect to verify appearance and quality.
 - 7. Where items must fit and coordinate with finished surfaces and/or constructed spaces, take measurements at site and not from drawings.
 - 8. Where other materials must be set to exact locations to receive equipment and devices, furnish assistance and directions necessary to permit other trades to properly locate their work.
 - 9. Where rigging connections or structural backing is required, shop drawings shall show locations required and shall be furnished to trades responsible for installing the equipment or points.
- E. Any deviation from this Specification shall be "starred" and noted in letters a minimum 1/4" high.
 - 1. In order for a deviation to be considered, it must upgrade the quality of the equipment or respond to a field condition.
- F. The Audiovisual Contractor shall, if requested by the Owner or Architect, submit exact samples of hardware and equipment to be used in this work that may be retained by the Owner until installation has been accepted.

1.5 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

- A. The Audiovisual Contractor shall coordinate delivery and installation of all equipment with the General Contractor and/or Electrical Contractor.
- B. If required by the General Contractor or Electrical Contractor, audiovisual equipment shall be delivered in a minimum of three (3) separate shipments that shall include:
 - 1. Shipment #1: All items in which conduit is terminated which includes back boxes, wiring device faceplates with receptacles, etc.
 - 2. Shipment #2: All items which require structural backing such as equipment rigging components, monitor and projector mounts, etc.
 - 3. Shipment #3: All items that are not required until the building is secure and ready for electronic equipment. This shall include equipment racks, wiring device face plates, portable equipment, etc.
- C. Audiovisual Contractor shall deliver all material to the job site suitably crated, packed, and protected, and bearing the label and the nomenclature of the product(s) found in each carton or crate.

1.6 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

- A. The audiovisual system shall conform to all applicable code requirements and shall be in conformance with industry standards of operations and practice.
- B. The Audiovisual Contractor agrees to make all repairs, including replacement of components and parts, made necessary due to defects in design, workmanship, and materials without additional cost to the Owner for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the completed system.
- C. All audiovisual system software updates shall be automatically issued to the Owner free of charge during the warranty period.
- D. The Contractor shall be available on call and on eight (8) hour notice during the first month following acceptance of the system, to assist the Owner's representatives in any problems which may arise during the initial period of operation.
- E. If during the guarantee period any component is out of service for more than seven (7) consecutive days due to unavailability of parts or service, the Contractor shall supply and install an identical new component. If an identical component is not available, the Contractor will substitute equivalent equipment with the approval of the Owner.
- F. During the course of the warranty period, the Audiovisual Contractor shall provide a minimum of two (2) one-day service visits to the site for inspection and adjustment of equipment and programming. Contractor shall submit proposed schedule for these visits and shall notify Owner and Architect in writing at least two (2) weeks in advance of each visit.

1.7 CONTRACTORS

- A. The Audiovisual Contractor shall have been continuously engaged in the installation and service of audiovisual equipment for at least five (5) years in systems of similar size and scope.
- B. Audiovisual Contractors for Work of this Section shall include:
 - 1. AVDB Group
9965 Businesspark Ave., Suite B
San Diego, CA 92131
Contact: Mark Magill
858-549-1094 FAX 858-689-2709
 - 2. AVI-SPL
11095 Knott Avenue, Suite E
Cypress, CA 90630
Contact: Mike Cunningham michael.cunningham@avispl.com
714-799-7166 FAX 714-799-7616
 - 3. ProSound
7401 Laurel Canyon Blvd., Suite 25
North Hollywood, CA 91605
Contact: Joe Byrne jbyrne@prosound.net
818-765-3800 FAX 818-765-6304
 - 4. Sound Image
2415 Auto Park Way
Escondido, CA 92029
Contact: Dave Paviol dpaviol@sound-image.com
760-737-3900 FAX 760-737-3929

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Whenever any equipment is specified by manufacturer and model number, it is for purposes of establishing a standard of quality, performance, construction and function.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be new and of the latest design or model offered for sale by the manufacturer.
- C. Audiovisual Contractor shall provide quantities as indicated in the equipment list and project drawings as required for a complete installation.
- D. Duplex receptacles shown in audiovisual wiring devices shall be a NEMA 5-20R, Hubbell IG5362 or equal. Receptacles are provided by the Audiovisual Contractor and wired by the Electrical Contractor.
- E. Audio transformers shall be selected for proper interface and load of the circuits as required by as-built conditions and per manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. All audiovisual cabling and equipment shall be installed such that the grounding system is maintained even in equipment racks.
- G. All audiovisual wiring devices in acoustically sensitive spaces shall have a gasket sealing the faceplate to the back box to prevent sound transmission form adjacent spaces. Acoustically sensitive spaces that contain audiovisual wiring devices include: Space and Stage Theatres and control rooms.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS AND FUNCTIONALITY

A. LOBBY

- 1. Provide and install ceiling speakers as shown on the drawings to provide even audio coverage of the lobbies. Ceiling speakers to come equipped with transformer, tile bridge and lay in hardware as necessary for a completely flush installation into the ceiling finish. Speakers to be wired in a 70V system configuration and shall be white UON. Rack mounted amplifier(s) shall power the ceiling speakers.
- 2. Provide a CD for pre-recorded playback.
- 3. Provide an audio mixer/switcher to route and control all lobby zones.
- 4. Provide and install three 47" lobby monitors to receive signal from theater cameras.
- 5. Provide and install a wall mounted rack for equipment.

B. LOBBY STAGE

- 1. Provide and permanent reinforcement speakers at either side of the stage. A rack mounted amplifier shall power the speakers.
- 2. Provide a CD/MP3 player and DVD player for program playback.
- 3. Provide a microphone package including wired microphones and cables as included in the equipment list.
- 4. Provide and install a wall mounted equipment rack to house equipment including lighting console by others.
- 5. Provide and install a LCD projector hanging from horizontal lighting fixtures pipe. Mount as shown in drawing details. Projector to be provided with short throw, fixed lens, initial set of lamps and one set of replacement lamps. Projector shall be saftied to the building structure independent of the mount. Projector will shoot the image onto wall covered with Screen Goo by others.

6. Provide and install a video switcher to switch inputs from the DVD player and inputs in the floor pockets.

C. BACKSTAGE MONITORING

1. Provide and install ceiling speakers into the backstage support areas. Existing ceiling speakers to be removed. Backcans are to be left in place where possible and new ceiling speakers with square grills are to be installed in backcans. New locations to have ceiling speakers cut in to ceiling grid or hard plaster lid. Include all accessories to flush mount speakers.
2. Volume controls are to be installed in each room with ceiling speakers. Signal from the theaters to the rooms will be controlled by a switcher in the audio control room.
3. Provide and install two new shotgun microphones into the theaters. Stage microphone to be mounted off the railing on Catwalk 2 while the Space microphone will be hung from a plate above the center of the performance floor.
4. Provide and install an IR and color camera into each theater. Space will contain two locations for plugging in the camera due to flexibility of the room. Cameras to be movable from one pipe railing section to another railing section. Cameras in the Stage will be mounted outside the center control booth windows.
5. Install audio and video distribution amplifiers to route the program microphone and camera signals to speakers and monitors. All distribution equipment to be located in the audio control booth for the Stage theater.

2.3 EQUIPMENT LIST

LOBBY			
<u>Qty</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model/Part #</u>
29	Ceiling Loudspeakers with 70V Transformer and Installation Accessories	JBL	Control 26CT
1	Audio Mixer/Switcher	TOA	M9000M2
2	2-CH Mic/Line Input Card for Mixer	TOA	D-001T
1	Dual Unbalanced Line Input Card for Mixer	TOA	D-001R
1	CD/MP3 Player	Denon	DCM-390
1	Page Microphone	AKG	D 58 E
1	4 Channel Amplifier	QSC	CX204V
1	Custom rack panel	by Contractor	custom
3	Video monitors	Panasonic	TH-47LFU20
1	Wall Monitor Mount	Chief	MSM
2	Ceiling Monitor Mounts	Chief	MCSU
4	Extension Columns – length to be verified in field	Chief	
2	Swivel Adapter	Chief	CMA351
2	Architectural Spanning Adapters	Chief	CMA366
1	Wall mount equipment rack	Middle Atlantic	DWR-18-22
1	Vented front door	Middle Atlantic	VFD-18
1	Fan Kit	Middle Atlantic	DWR-FK22
1	Rack shelf for CD Player	Middle Atlantic	U317
1	2 Space Rack Drawer	Middle Atlantic	D2
1	3 Space Rack Drawer	Middle Atlantic	D3

Qty	Description	Manufacturer	Model/Part #
1	Power Strip	Middle Atlantic	PD-620J-IG
1	Installed AV Cables	by Contractor	See Drawings
LOBBY STAGE			
Qty	Description	Manufacturer	Model/Part #
1	Audio Mixer	Alesis	Multimix 12R
1	CD/MP3 Player	Denon	DN-C615
2	Reinforcement Speakers (white)	JBL	AM5212/64-WH
2	U-brackets (white)	JBL	MTU-3-WH
1	2-Channel Amplifier	QSC	CX502
1	Projector with lamp	NEC	PA500X
1	Fixed lens	NEC	NP11FL
1	Ceiling mount	NEC	NP3250CM
1	Spare Projector Lamp	NEC	330W
1	Hardware to mount projector	by Contractor	custom
1	Blu-Ray Universal Player w/ Rackmount	Denon	DBP-1611UD
1	Digital Media (DM) AV Switcher	Crestron	DM-MD6X1
2	DM Transmitter for floor pockets	Crestron	DM-TX-200-2G
1	DM Receiver for Projector	Crestron	DM-RMC-100-1
1	Power Distribution	Middle Atlantic	PDC-915R-2
1	Wall Mount Equipment Rack	Middle Atlantic	DWR-24-22
1	Vented front door	Middle Atlantic	VFD-24
1	Rack Fan Kit	Middle Atlantic	DWR-FK22
1	Installed AV Cables	by Contractor	See Drawings
3	Custom AV Plates	See TA-511/522	custom
2	Floor boxes	FSR	FL-500P-6
2	Floor Box Covers	FSR	FL-500P-BLK-C
4	Wired vocal microphones	Shure	SM58
2	Wired instrument microphones	Shure	SM57
8	25'-0" microphone cables	ProCo	XLR25
2	XLR-M to XLR-M Adapters	Whirlwind	Z390
2	Speakon Loudspeaker Cable	Whirlwind	NL4-015
1	12' HDMI Cable	Extron	HDMI Pro/12
1	HDMI-Female to DVI-D Male Adapter	Extron	HDMIF-DVIDM
1	12' VGA+Audio Cable	Extron	VGA-A M-M MD/12
4	Microphone stands	On-Stage Stands	MS7201B
4	Tripod microphone stands with boom arm	On-Stage Stands	MS7701TB
2	Active Direct Box	Radial Engineering	J48
1	Stereo Isolation Direct Box	Radial	pcDI

BACKSTAGE MONITORING			
<u>Qty</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model/Part #</u>
17	Ceiling speakers	Atlas	FA138T87
17	Square Grills	Atlas	FA170-8
15	Misc hardware to install grills on existing back boxes	by Contractor	custom
2	Misc hardware to install grills on new back boxes	by Contractor	custom
4	For New Locations Ceiling Loudspeakers with 70V Transformer and Installation Accessories	Atlas	FAP62T
19	Plate Mounted 70V Attenuator	Atlas	AT10
1	Plate Mounted 70V Attenuator for Rm. 2-18	Atlas	AT35
18	Double Gang Plate for Attenuator	Atlas	HX25-2
1	Audio Processor	dbx	DriveRack 220i
1	2-Channel Amplifier	QSC	CX302V
20	DPDT Medium Duty Toggle Switch Center Off	Parts Express	060-087
2	IRU Custom Rack Panels with Toggle Switches	by Contractor	custom
1	IRU Label Panel	Lowell	IP-ID-1
1	Composite Video Switcher	Extron	MAV 88V
2	IRU Blank Panels	Middle Atlantic	EB1
1	Installed AV Cables	by Contractor	See Drawings
1	Program microphone for the Stage	Audio-Technica	AT8035
2	Pipe mount bracket for AT8035	by Contractor	custom
1	Program microphone for the Space	Audio-Technica	ATU835R
2	Low light cameras	Panasonic	WV-CP500
2	Zoom lens	Panasonic	WV-LZ62/8S
2	Universal Camera Mount	securityideas.com	UMB-1
2	Extention Shaft for UMB-1	securityideas.com	PV856-03
2	Corner Pipe Base for UMB-1, attach to pipe railing with U-Bolts	securityideas.com	PV856
2	IR cameras	Everfocus	EZ230E
2	Adapt IR Camera Base for U-Bolt Pipe Mount	by Contractor	custom

PART 3 – EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEMS**

- A. Locate all apparatus requiring adjustments, cleaning or similar attention so that will be accessible for such attention. Equipment racks shall be positioned to permit full access for operation and service.
- B. Furnish and install brackets, braces, and supports. Minimum fastening or support safety factor shall be at least three (3). Design shall be approved by the Architect.
- C. All supporting structures and enclosures supplied by the Contractor not having standard factory paint finish shall be painted. Color and finish of all such equipment or materials shall be approved in writing by the Architect. Any painting or alterations of equipment must not reduce the performance capabilities of equipment.

- D. Switches, connectors, jacks, receptacles, outlets, cables and cable terminations shall be logically and permanently marked. Custom panel nomenclature shall be engraved, etched, or screened. Markings for these items are detailed in the drawings to ensure consistency and clarity. Verify any changes in working type size and /or placement with the Architect prior to marking.
- E. The equipment specified herein is designed to operate in environments with low humidity, dust and temperature. Protect equipment and related wiring where extreme environmental conditions can occur.
 - 1. Equipment shall be installed in locations that are maintained below 83 degrees F. If higher temperatures are noticed, notify the Architect.
- F. Responsibility for the satisfactory completion of this audiovisual system shall rest solely and exclusively with the Audiovisual Contractor.
 - 1. The work herein shall be accomplished by a single Audiovisual Contractor who has complete responsibility for the systems described.
- G. Installation of the audiovisual system shall be supervised by the Audiovisual Contractor's own experienced superintendent having extensive experience in installing work of this kind.
 - 1. Superintendent shall have a CTS-I or equivalent certification from NSCA.
 - a. Audiovisual Contractor shall provide the Architect with a copy of the superintendent's CTS-I certification and shall make a copy of this certification available on the job site for the length of the installation.
 - b. A CTS-I certified installer shall be present at all times during the audiovisual system installation.

3.2 AUDIO AND VIDEO SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. The audio system in the lobbies shall reproduce an audio signal intensity of 70 dBA SPL between 150Hz and 3000Hz and provide uniform sound coverage within +/- 4dB SPL within the room. A difference of -5dB to any listening location shall require changes in ceiling speaker locations or programming.
- B. System shall not introduce noise into the environment and contain enough headroom to avoid distortion. No feedback in speech reinforcement shall be allowed.
- C. Video images shall be clear and crisp and free of artifacts. Switcher shall allow program from all connected sources to be displayed at all display devices.

3.3 CONDUIT

- A. Review and coordinate audiovisual conduit installation with the Electrical Contractor to ensure proper operation of the audio system.
- B. Where installed exposed, conduits shall be parallel with or at right angles to walls or ceilings and/or follow surface contours and shall be supported from walls or ceiling by means of approved clamps or hangers. Conduit connections to equipment racks shall be insulated.
- C. Minimum size conduit shall be 3/4". All conduits shall be sized for maximum 40% fill or less if required by code or field conditions.
- D. Conduit separation shall comply with separation table shown on drawings.
- E. Contractor shall promptly inform Architect in writing of conduit installation which does not conform to these requirements.

3.4 EQUIPMENT RIGGING

- A. Audiovisual Contractor shall supply detailed drawings of hardware connections whenever audiovisual equipment is mounted to the building structure.
1. Coordinate monitors and /or wall mounted equipment locations with General Contractor and Architect so any in wall support backing can be installed by other trades.
 2. Coordinate pole mounted or recessed equipment locations with General Contractor and Architect so overhead structure can be confirmed and installed by other trades.
 3. Rigging drawings and details shall be reviewed and stamped by a licensed structural engineer and provided to the Architect for review prior to installation. Building structure requirements for equipment shall be noted.
 4. All hardware used shall be rated for overhead lifting.
- B. All free standing equipment and cabinets furnished including but not limited to racks, loudspeakers, projection screens, and monitors shall be secured to substantial building structures. The equipment described herein shall resist seismic acceleration in any direction up to a limit of the greater of 1.0G or the limit prescribed by the local governing codes.

3.5 WIRING METHODS AND PRACTICES

- A. Provide installation of all audiovisual cable ensuring proper pulling tension, quantities, types, lengths, routing, cable group separation and identification.
- B. Splicing of cables is not permitted between terminations of specified equipment unless explicitly authorized by Architect.
- C. Do not pull cable through any box fitting or enclosure where change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Employ temporary guides, sleeves, and rollers to protect cables from excess tension, abrasion, or damaging bending during installation.
- D. Provide cable pulling lubricants and pulling tensions in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. All cables shall be permanently identified at each cable end by marking with adhesive or crimp-on markers and a chart kept of each cable's function. This applies to cable within a rack assembly as well as cable running in conduit.
- F. Cable ends should be wrapped with appropriate heat shrink tubing. Each shield or drain wire should be covered with heat shrink to avoid unintentional connections.
- G. Use ring or tongue lugs on all barrier strip terminals. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal. Use crimping tools which are designed for the application or solder. Do not cut strands from conductors to fit lug terminals.
- H. Provide neat cable management in all enclosures and boxes. All cables to be laid straight in wiring troughs. Provide circuit and conductor identification.
- I. Provide ample service loops at each termination so that plates, panels, patch bays, and equipment can be dismantled for service and inspection including a 3'-0" loop at the back of all equipment racks.
- J. Audio signal paths between AC powered components shall be connected using balanced lines and/or transformer isolation as required.
- K. No unbalanced signal paths may be connected to the patch bay.

- L. Audiovisual Contractor to coordinate with the Electrical Contractor on installation of high voltage wiring to any audiovisual back box or equipment rack provided by the Audiovisual Contractor.

3.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. The equipment racks shall be considered as custom assemblies and shall be assembled, wired and tested in the Contractor's shop.
- B. The insertion of additional equipment not indicated herein or any changes of placement of the equipment in the racks must be indicated in writing to the Architect prior to assembly.
- C. Racks shall be installed plumb and square without flexing in the frame or variations in level between adjacent racks.
- D. All wire, cable, terminal blocks, rack mounted equipment, and active slot of card frame systems shall be clearly and logically labeled as to their function, circuit or system. Labeling on manufactured equipment shall be by engraved plastic laminate on adhesive tape; with white lettering on black background or dark background that is similar to panel finish.
- E. Provide reinforcement to custom panels to prevent panel deformation during normal plugging or switching operation.
- F. All wires and cable used in assembling custom panels and equipment racks shall be formed into harnesses which are tied and supported in accordance with accepted engineering practice.
- G. Harnessed cables shall be combed straight and attached to the structure as necessary. Each cable that breaks out from the harness for a termination shall be provided with ample service loop to permit equipment removal for the racks without disconnecting.
 - 1. Harnessed cable shall be formed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components, or terminations.
- H. All rack shields shall be tied together to the isolated ground in order to avoid ground loops.
- I. All rack equipment shall be isolated from the chassis using the signal ground wire from the equipment. Isolation transformers shall be added to consumer grade equipment to keep equipment isolated from the building ground.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Audio system wiring shall conform to the following procedures:
 - 1. Audio shields between AC powered components shall be connected to ground at one end only.
 - 2. All audiovisual equipment grounds shall be wired to the rack as a second means of grounding.
- B. Metallic enclosures containing active equipment shall be grounded with due regard for the minimization of electrical noise. This may include provisions of grounding conductors separate from AC ground.

3.8 INITIAL TEST AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Verify all circuits and extensions for correct connection, continuity, and polarity. Absolute polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.
- B. Verify that the audio system is operational and the system gain structure is within the specification requirements.
- C. Verify that the video system is operational and the video signal from all receptacle locations and playback equipment output to the correct locations including all control equipment.

- D. Confirm that each individual cable run is identified with a unique number. Numbers shall be affixed to both ends of each cable and are clearly visible. Provide a complete list of these numbers along with the termination location of each end of the cable run.
- E. Confirm that all system outputs are free of spurious signals including oscillations and radio frequency signals. Confirm that the system is free of audible clicks, pops, hums, and other noises when any operating control is activated, with or without, an input signal.
- F. For all microphone lines and return lines confirm proper circuits appear at each termination location and patch bays, continuity of all conductors, proper polarity in maintained, and absence of shorts.
- G. Confirm that the loudspeakers and mountings are free of buzzes and rattles when the speaker is swept with sine wave tones over its rated bandwidth at one-half (1/2) its maximum rated power.
- H. For all permanently mounted speaker termination, provide impedance measurement of each pair of speaker lines with all speakers connected and all amplifiers disconnected. These measurements shall be documented in a table listing impedance for each third octave band from 20 Hz to 20 kHz and shall be accurate to the nearest 1/10 of an Ohm.
- I. For each installed data network cable or fiber optic cable conform to TIA/EIA performance standards.
- J. Ensure that audiovisual area are in a clean and orderly condition ready for system commissioning.
- K. Perform all tests prior to Architect's commissioning site visit.

3.9 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

- A. System Commissioning shall be performed by the Architect during a period designated by the Architect. Contractor shall furnish a minimum of two (2) technicians for the commissioning period.
- B. The minimum time required for system commissioning is two (2) working days or nights or dedicated quiet. Coordinate this time period so that free access, work lighting, and electrical power are available on site.
- C. Contractor will bear any costs incurred for additional Architect's time and expenses due to failure to have the system functioning in accordance with specification requirements at the times scheduled for system commissioning and tuning.
- D. At the time of system commissioning, submit one (1) copy of the operation and maintenance manual to the Architect for review and comment.
- E. Provide test equipment in order to verify and prove the dB level at all seating locations, video signal strength, NC reading in all rooms, RT60 measurement and polarity of all equipment.
 - 1. System verification will be achieved by demonstration, listening, tests and instrumented measurements.
 - 2. Touch panel verification will be achieved by testing each panel at every connection point in the specified room.
- F. Make additional mechanical and electrical adjustments within the scope of the work which may be deemed necessary by the Architect as a result of the system commissioning. This may include realigning and re-aiming of video or audio systems, changes in system gain structure, grounding or filtering..
- G. Final acceptance will be contingent upon issuance by the Architect of a letter of system acceptance stating that the work has been completed and is in accordance with the contract documents. The warranty period will begin upon issuance of letter.

3.10 TRAINING

- A. The Audiovisual Contractor shall provide up to eight (8) hours instruction in the safe and proper operation of the equipment, in particular the control system, to the Owner's designated representative.
1. Audiovisual Contractor shall schedule instruction with the Owner's designated representatives.
 2. Instruction shall not necessarily follow immediately after the system commissioning.
 3. Instruction shall be independent of the system check-out and activation. Length of system commissioning shall not affect the length of instruction time.
 4. Instruction, at Owner's digression, may occur in multiple time blocks of less than 8 hours each.
 5. Instruction may be visually documented for future viewing.

3.11 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

- A. Fifteen (15) days after the system commissioning has been completed, prepare and submit five (5) neatly bound copies of the operations and maintenance manuals to the Owner. Manuals shall be placed in an orderly fashion into a three ring binder with spine label indicating contents. These copies are in addition to the one (1) final copy due to the Architect.
1. Contractor to incorporate Architect's comments or changes from initial copy viewed during system commissioning.
 2. Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - a. Table of Contents
 - b. Written Guarantee and service policy
 - c. Basic power on/off and operational procedures
 - d. All manufacturers' operation and service literature for each major system components.
 - e. A one line signal flow diagram with all cable runs and patch points identified by alphanumeric character.
 - f. Two (2) copies of as-built conduit riser diagram obtained from the Electrical Contractor
 - g. CD-ROM including electronic versions of all documents included in the manual
- B. Provide final electronic copies of the digital signal processor settings, control system processor configuration and programming and all switcher programming information to Owner and Architect.
- C. Provide as-built system drawings including line diagrams, rack layouts and equipment locations.
- D. Provide framed copy of the As-Built signal flow diagram to be mounted in an area designated by the Owner. This diagram shall have all cable runs and patch points identified by alpha-numeric character.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 280500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems for seismic supports of fire alarm raceway systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using **steel** pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 283100 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. This performance specification provides the minimum requirements for the Life Safety System. The work provided shall include, but not limited to furnishing all permits, equipment, materials, delivery, labor, documentation, testing and services necessary to design, furnish and install all modifications and additions to the existing Siemens MXL-IQ fire alarm system to provide the Owner with a complete, operational system Fire Alarm System.
- B. At the time of bid, all exceptions taken to these Specifications, all variances from these Specification and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these Specification shall be listed in writing and forwarded to the Engineer. Any such exception, variances or substitutions that were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. All work and materials shall conform to all applicable Federal, State and local codes and regulations governing the installation.
- B. All new fire alarm equipment shall be listed for use with the existing facility fire alarm system.
- C. Fire alarm system, equipment, installation, and wiring materials and methods used shall comply with the following codes and standards:
 - 1. System components proposed in this specification shall be UL listed for its intended use.
 - a. UL 864 Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems (9th Edition)
 - b. UL UUKL listing for Smoke Control Equipment
 - c. UL 2572 Control and Communication Units for Mass Notification Systems
 - d. UL 268 Smoke Detector for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - e. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 - f. UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - g. UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
 - h. UL 1971 Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

- i. UL 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
 - j. UL 1480 Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
 - k. UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - l. UL-1638 Signaling Appliances – Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling
2. California State Codes and Listings as follows.
 - a. California State Fire Marshall Listed
 - b. 2010 California Building Code
 - c. 2010 California Fire Code
 - d. 2010 California Mechanical Code
 - e. 2010 California Electrical Code
 - f. NFPA 72 - 2010 National Fire Alarm Code®, As amended by CA code
 - g. NFPA 90 - Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - h. NFPA 92A - 2009 Smoke Control Systems
 3. Current County or City Amendments to 2010 California Codes
 4. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)

1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All work specified in this Section shall be performed (furnished, installed and connected) by a qualified fire alarm contractor. The fire alarm contractor shall provide the following documentation to show compliance with the contractor qualifications within 14 days after notice of award of contractor.
 1. Contractor's License: A copy of the contractor's valid State of California License. The contractor must be licensed in the state of project location.
 2. Insurance Certificates: Copy of fire alarm contractor's current liability insurance and state industrial insurance certificates in conformance with the contract document.
 3. Service Capability: The fire alarm contractor shall have in-house engineering, installation and service personnel with a maintenance office within 50 miles of the project location
 4. Authorization Letters: The fire alarm contractor is a Factory Authorized Distributor, and is trained and certified for the equipment proposed on this project and is licensed to purchase and install the software required to provide the specified functions.
 5. Certifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the National Institute for Certification in Technologies (NICET) Technician Level 3 Certificate for the employee actively involved in this project.

- b. Documentation that the fire alarm contractor has on staff personnel factory-trained and certified for the equipment proposed for this project.

1.05 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The System supplied under this specification shall utilize node-to-node, direct wired, multi priority peer-to-peer network operations. The system shall utilize independently addressed, input/output modules, audio amplifiers, and voice communications if applicable and as described in this specification. The peer-to-peer network shall contain multiple nodes consisting of the command center, main controller, remote control panels, and LCD panels. Each panel shall be an equal, active functional member of the network, which is capable of making all local decisions and generating network tasks to other panels in the event of panel failure or communications failure between panels. Master/slave system configurations shall not be considered as equals.

B. The scope of work shall consist of the following minimum requirements.

1. Initiating Devices

a. All initiating devices shall be new addressable devices as specified. Any conventional initiating devices utilized shall have individual addressable monitor modules provided for each conventional device for unique addressing and annunciation.

b. Smoke detectors shall be added as follows.

- 1) All new Mechanical, Electrical, Telephone, or similar room.
- 2) At each modified elevator lobby.
- 3) Magnetically held open or automatic-closing doors.
- 4) Roll doors and/or one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations.
- 5) Elevator Shafts if required per code.
- 6) Smoke and combination Smoke/Fire Dampers.

(a) Duct smoke detectors not required for dampers where the entire space served by the smoke damper is protected by a system of area smoke detectors.

7) Above each fire alarm control panel or booster power supply.

c. Duct Detectors shall be added as follows.

- 1) Downstream of the air filters and ahead of any branch connections in air supply systems having a capacity greater than 944 L/sec (2000 ft³/min)
- 2) At each story prior to the connection to a common return and prior to any recirculation or fresh air inlet connection in air return systems having a capacity greater than 7080 L/sec (15,000 ft³/min) and serving more than one story.

(a) Return system smoke detectors shall not be required where the entire space served by the air distribution system is protected by a system of area smoke detectors.

- 3) Smoke detectors shall not be required for fan units whose sole function is to remove air from the inside of the building to the outside of the building.
 - 4) Smoke and combination Smoke/Fire Dampers.
 - (a) Duct smoke detectors not required for dampers where the entire space served by the smoke damper is protected by a system of area smoke detectors.
 - 5) Remote LED's w/ test stations shall be provided for all duct detectors located above ceilings or out of sight.
- d. Heat Detectors shall be added as follows.
- 1) New or remodeled Elevator Machine Rooms
 - 2) New or remodeled Elevator Shafts if required per code.
- e. Sprinkler tamper and waterflow switches shall be individually monitored.
- 1) Provide one (1) supervisory module circuit for each sprinkler valve supervisory and waterflow switch if shown on plans or required due to age.
 - 2) Tamper switches in fire pump room only may be grouped together as allowed per coded.
 - 3) Existing waterflow and tamper switches may need to be re-adjusted by the contractor to meet code. Waterflow/Tamper switches unable to be adjusted to meet code shall be repaired/replaced by the owner or provided as an addition to the contract.
2. Notifications Devices
- a. Fire Alarm Speakers shall be added to remodeled areas as follows.
- 1) Shall be added throughout public and private spaces to achieve 15db above ambient as needed to maintain intelligibility in all areas during paging and meet current code requirements.
 - 2) As a minimum speakers shall be installed in the following remodeled locations
 - (a) Elevator Lobbies
 - (b) Corridors
 - (c) Rooms and tenant spaces exceeding 1,000 square feet.
 - (d) Public Restrooms for intelligibility during paging.
- b. Fire Alarm Strobes shall be added to remodeled areas as follows.
- 1) Restrooms and Similar Uses: Public, Staff, locker rooms and dressing rooms.
 - 2) Corridor System and Similar Uses: Public, Staff and Service Corridors, Vestibules and Passageways.

- 3) Music Practice or Band Rooms
 - 4) Multipurpose Rooms and Similar Uses: Auditoriums, Dining Rooms, Cafeterias, Outdoor Patios & Courts that require exiting through the building and are an occupiable portion of the building.
 - 5) Occupied Rooms where Ambient Noise Impairs Hearing of the Fire Alarm and Similar Uses: Kitchens, Laundry areas, Central Sterilization, Mechanical equipment rooms, Generator rooms, Boiler Rooms and Power Plants.
 - 6) Lobbies and Similar Uses
 - 7) Meeting Rooms
 - 8) Rooms used for sleeping and Similar Uses: Sleeping rooms and suites for persons with hearing impairments.
 - (a) Strobes that are required in sleeping areas shall be located within 16' of pillow and have a minimum intensity of 110cd. For strobes located less than 24" from ceiling the minimum intensity shall be 117cd.
 - 9) Any other area for common use.
 - 10) Additional strobes shall be added in ADA rooms as needed.
 - 11) Sized Per ADA coverage and NFPA72
 - 12) Combination Audible/Visual appliances may be used as needed.
 - 13) Areas having more than 2 strobes in the field of view shall be synchronized
 - 14) Attached parking garage shall have coverage throughout.
3. Booster Power Supplies shall be added as required to provide the power necessary for all indicating devices. Power Supplies shall be initiated by Synchronized Signal Modules. Synchronization by means of a common pair of wires chaining power supplies shall not an acceptable means of synchronization between units.
 4. Fan and Damper control as follows.
 - a. On/Off manual control and verification of all fans that are part of the stair pressurization system per code and NFPA 92A. Verification shall mean duct pressure, airflow, or equivalent sensors.
 - b. Interface and provide air-handling systems shutdown control. An addressable control relay shall be provided for each air handler unit.
 5. Elevator Interface Cabinet
 - a. Provide intelligent relays (Primary Recall, Alternate Recall, Fire Hat and Shunt Trip), one monitor input (Shunt Trip AC Power Supervision) and 120vac relay (Shunt Trip AC Power Supv).
 6. Other device/controls shall be added as follows.

- a. The fire alarm panel shall monitor individual Fire Pump and Emergency Generator "Run" & "Fail" status for each unit. Run & Fail Status shall report as Monitor points.
- b. Interface with any door lock\card accesses release circuits. An addressable control relay shall be provided at each lock location obstructing the emergency exit path. Stairwell door locks may have one common control.
- c. Provide and Interface with magnetic door holder release circuits including WON doors. Provide addressable control relays as required.
- d. Magnetic door holders shall be provided as part of this section at elevator lobby doors and all cross-corridor doors and as required per code.

1.06 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. General Alarm Operation: Upon alarm activation of any area smoke detector, duct smoke detector, heat detector, sprinkler waterflow, the following functions shall automatically occur:

1. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel, annunciator or command center.
2. The LCD Display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm condition including zone, device type, device location and time/date.
3. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
4. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the alarm zone shall be illuminated.
5. The following notification signals and actions shall occur simultaneously:
 - a. An evacuation message shall be sounded on fire floors (zones). The signal shall be a slow whoop tone.
 - b. Activate visual strobes on the fire floors (zones). The visual strobe shall stop operating when the "Alarm Silence" is pressed.
6. Transmit signal to the building automation system (if applicable) and/or shutdown all HVAC units serving the floor of alarm.
7. Transmit signal to the central station with point identification.
8. Activate automatic smoke control sequences (if applicable).
9. All stairwell/exit doors shall unlock throughout the building.
10. All self-closing fire/smoke doors held open shall be released.
11. All automatic events programmed to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated outputs activated.

B. Elevator Lobby / Equipment Room Detectors: Upon alarm activation of any elevator lobby smoke detector or equipment room detector the following functions shall automatically occur:

1. Perform general alarm sequence above.

2. Elevator Lobby smoke detectors shall recall the elevators to primary floor
 3. Elevator Lobby smoke detectors located on the primary recall floor shall recall the elevator the alternate floor.
 4. Equipment room smoke detectors shall recall the elevator to the primary floor.
 5. Activation of the Equipment room heat detector shall initiate the shunt trip in the associated elevator equipment room.
- C. Supervisory Operation: Upon supervisory activation of any sprinkler valve supervisory switch, fire pump off-normal, clean agent fire suppression system trouble, the following functions shall automatically occur:
1. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel, annunciator or command center.
 2. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the supervisory condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
 3. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
 4. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the supervisory zone shall be illuminated.
 5. Transmit signal to the central station with point identification.
- D. Trouble Operation: Upon activation of a trouble condition or signal from any device on the system, the following functions shall automatically occur:
1. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel, annunciator or command center.
 2. The LCD keypad display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the trouble condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
 3. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
 4. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the trouble zone shall be illuminated.
 5. Transmit signal to the central station with point identification.
- E. Monitor Activation: Upon activation of any device connected to a monitor circuit (fire pump/emergency generator status), the following functions shall automatically occur:
1. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the status condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
 2. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
 3. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the status zone shall be illuminated.
- F. Provide selective paging to each individual floor (zone). In addition to the message/channels detailed above, a dedicated page channel shall be capable of simultaneously providing live voice instructions without interrupting any of the messages listed above shall be provided.

1.07 SYSTEM DESIGN PARAMETERS

A. Standby power

1. The standby power supply shall be an electrical battery with capacity to operate the system under maximum supervisory load for twenty four (24) hours and capable of operating the system for five (5) minutes of evacuation alarm on all devices, operating at maximum load. The system shall include a charging circuit to automatically maintain the electrical charge of the battery. The system shall automatically adjust the charging of the battery to compensate for temperature.

B. Voltage Drop

1. The point-to-point Ohm's Law voltage drop calculations of all alarm system circuits shall not exceed 10%.

C. Circuiting Guidelines

1. Initiating Device Circuits

- a. Where necessary, conventional initiating device circuits (i.e. waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump functions, etc.) shall be Class B.

2. Notification Appliance Circuits

- a. All notification appliance circuits shall be Class B. The notification circuits shall be power limited. Non-power limited circuits are not acceptable.

3. Signaling Line Circuits: Addressable Analog Devices

- a. The signaling line circuit connecting to addressable/analog devices including, detectors, monitor modules, control modules, isolation modules, intrusion detection modules and notification circuit modules shall be Class B.
- b. Each addressable analog loop shall be circuited so device loading is not to exceed 80% of loop capacity in order to leave for space for future devices.

4. Signaling Line Circuits: Data & Audio for FACP & Annunciator Network

- a. The signaling line circuit connecting network panel/nodes, annunciators, command centers, shall be Class B. The media shall be copper.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. It is the responsibility of the contractor to meet the entire intent and functional performance detailed in these specifications.
2. The proposed equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
3. Approved submittals shall only allow the contractor to proceed with the installation and shall not be construed to mean that the contractor has satisfied the requirements of these specifications.

B. Equipment Submittal

1. Provide list of all types of equipment and components provided. This shall be incorporated as part of a Table of Contents, which will also indicate the manufacturer's part number, the description of the part, and the part number of the manufacturer's product datasheet on which the information can be found.
2. Provide manufacturer's ORIGINAL printed data sheets with the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for all equipment. Photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable.
3. Indicated in the documentation will be the type, size, rating, style, and catalog number for all items proposed to meet the system performance detailed in this specification.
4. CSFM listing sheet for each component
5. Installer's NICET 4 Certification
6. Submit a copy of the system supplier's training certification for the specified product issued by the manufacturer of the integrated life safety system.
7. Equipment submittals and other documentation shall be incorporated bound with the above information indexed and tabbed for quick reference.

C. Shop Drawings

1. A complete set of shop drawings shall be supplied. The shop drawings shall be reproduced electronically in digital format. This package shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. All drawings and diagrams shall include the contractor's title block, complete with drawing title, contractor's name, address, date including revisions, and preparer's and reviewer's initials
 - b. Complete system bill of material with peripheral device backbox size information, part numbers, device mounting height information
 - c. Detailed system operational description. Any Specification differences and deviations shall be clearly noted and marked.
 - d. A riser diagram that individually depicts all control panels, annunciators, addressable devices and notification appliances. Field addressable devices and notification appliances may be grouped together by specific type per loop or circuit if allowed by AHJ.
 - e. Complete 1/8" = 1'-0 scale floor plan drawing locating all system devices and elevation of all equipment at the Fire Command Station. Floor plans shall indicate accurate locations for all control and peripheral devices as well as raceway size and routing, junction boxes, and conductor size, and quantity in each raceway. All notification appliances shall be provided with a candela rating and circuit address that corresponds to that depicted on the Riser Diagram. If individual floors need to be segmented to accommodate the 1/8" scale requirements, KEY PLANS and BREAK-LINES shall be provided on the plans in an orderly and professional manner. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.
 - f. Control panel wiring and interconnection schematics. The drawing(s) shall depict internal component placement and all internal and field termination points. Drawing shall provide a detail indicating where conduit penetrations shall be made, so as to avoid conflicts with internally

mounted batteries. For each additional data-gathering panel, a separate control panel drawing shall be provided, which clearly indicated the designation, service and location of the control enclosure.

- g. Any additional requirements if required by AHJ for approval.
- h. Complete calculations shall clearly indicate the quantity of devices, the device part numbers, the supervisory current draw, the alarm current draw, totals for all categories, and the calculated battery requirements. Battery calculations shall also reflect all control panel component, remote annunciator, and auxiliary relay current draws.
- i. System (Load & Battery) calculations shall be provided for each system power supply, each notification appliance circuit and each auxiliary control circuit that draws power from any system power supply.

1.09 OPERATING AND MAINTAINANCE MANUALS

- A. The manual shall contain a detailed narrative description of the system architecture, inputs, notification signaling, auxiliary functions, annunciation, sequence of operations, expansion capability, application considerations and limitations.
- B. Manufacturer's data sheets and installation manuals/instructions for all equipment supplied.
- C. Minimum two (2) copies of the closeout documents shall be delivered to the building owner's representative at the time of system acceptance.
- D. Provide the name, address and telephone of the authorized factory representative.
- E. A filled out Record of Completion similar to those provided in NFPA 72, 2002.

1.10 AS-BUILT PROJECT DRAWINGS AND DATA

- A. Drawings consisting of: a scaled plan of each building showing the placement of each individual item of the Integrated Life Safety System equipment as well as raceway size and routing, junction boxes, and conductor size, quantity, and color in each raceway.
- B. All drawings shall be provided in standard .DXF or AutoCAD format.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. The contractor shall warranty all materials, installation and workmanship for one (1) year from date of acceptance, unless otherwise specified.
- B. The System Supplier shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts stock within 50 miles of the installation. Any defects that render the system inoperative shall be repaired within 24 hours of the owner notifying the contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. All devices and appliances shall be listed for use with the existing Siemens MXL-IQ system.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approval agency for use as part of a protected premises (fire alarm) system.
- B. The contractor shall provide, from the acceptable manufacturer's current product lines, equipment and components, which comply, with the requirements of these specifications. Equipment or components, which do not provide the performance and features, required by these specifications are not acceptable, regardless of manufacturer.
- C. All System components shall be the cataloged products of a single supplier. All products shall be UL listed by the manufacturer for their intended purpose.
- D. All control panel assemblies and connected field appliances shall be both designed and manufactured by the same company, and shall be tested and cross-listed as to ensure that a fully functioning system is designed and installed.

2.03 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

- A. Existing facility fire alarm control panel is a Siemens MXL-IQ.

2.04 INTELLIGENT ADDRESSABLE DETECTORS

A. General

- 1. Each remote device shall have a microprocessor with non-volatile memory to support its functionality and serviceability. Each device shall store as required for its functionality the following data: device serial number, device address, device type, personality code, date of manufacture, hours in use, time and date of last alarm, amount of environmental compensation left/used, last maintenance date, job/project number, current detector sensitivity values, diagnostic information (trouble codes) and algorithms required to process sensor data and perform communications with the loop controller.
- 2. Each device shall be capable of electronic addressing, either automatically or application programmed assigned, to support physical/electrical mapping and supervision by location. Setting a device's address by physical means shall not be necessary.
- 3. The System Intelligent Detectors shall be capable of full digital communications using both broadcast and polling protocol. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted deceptive nuisance alarms. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters shall not be acceptable.
- 4. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameter information stored in the detector head. Distributed intelligence shall improve response time by decreasing the data flow between detector and analog loop controller. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total analog loop response time for detectors changing state shall be 0.75 seconds. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable.

5. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to the analog loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC or the SIGA-PRO Signature Program/Service Tool.
6. Each detector shall have a separate means of displaying communication and alarm status. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the analog loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status.
7. The detector shall be capable of identifying up to 32 diagnostic codes. This information shall be available for system maintenance. The diagnostic code shall be stored at the detector.
8. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm and alarm signals in addition to the normal, trouble and need cleaning information. It shall be possible to program control panel activity to each level. Each smoke detector may be individually programmed to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings.
9. Each detector microprocessor shall contain an environmental compensation algorithm, which identifies and sets ambient "Environmental Thresholds" approximately six times an hour. The microprocessor shall continually monitor the environmental impact of temperature, humidity, other contaminates as well as detector aging. The process shall employ digital compensation to adapt the detector to both 24 hour long-term and 4 hour short-term environmental changes. The microprocessor shall monitor the environmental compensation value and alert the system operator when the detector approaches 80% and 100% of the allowable environmental compensation value. Differential sensing algorithms shall maintain a constant differential between selected detector sensitivity and the "learned" base line sensitivity. The base line sensitivity information shall be updated and permanently stored at the detector approximately once every hour.
10. The intelligent analog detectors shall be suitable for mounting on any Signature Series detector mounting base.
11. The Fire alarm system shall have the ability to set individual smoke detectors for alarm verification. Detector in the alarm verification mode shall indicate, by point in a text format at the main control and at the remote LCD annunciators.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detector,

1. Provide intelligent photoelectric smoke detectors. The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings.
2. The photo detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 30 ft (9.1m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications.
3. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to 5,000 ft/min. (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes.
4. The percent smoke obscuration per foot alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5%. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:
 - a. Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C)
 - b. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing

c. Installation Attitude: no limit

C. Fixed Temp/Rate of Rise Heat Detector

1. Provide intelligent combination fixed temperature/rate-of-rise heat detectors. The heat detector shall have a low mass thermistor heat sensor and operate at a fixed temperature and at a temperature rate-of-rise. It shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm.
2. The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of the data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable.
3. The intelligent heat detector shall have a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135°F (57°C) and a rate-of-rise alarm point of 15°F (9°C) per minute.
4. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications.

D. Standard Detector Bases

1. Provide standard detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 3½" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box. The base shall, contain no electronics, support all Signature Series detector types and have the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors.
 - b. Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base. Bases, which must be removed to gain access to the terminals, shall not be acceptable.
 - c. The base shall be capable of supporting one (1) Remote Alarm LED Indicator. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans.

E. Relay Detector Bases

1. Provide standard detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 3½" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box. The base shall support all Signature Series detector types and have the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors.
 - b. Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base. Bases, which must be removed to gain access to the terminals, shall not be acceptable.
 - c. The relay shall be a bi-stable type and selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
 - d. The position of the contact shall be supervised.
 - e. The relay shall automatically de-energize when a detector is removed.
 - f. The operation of the relay base shall be controlled by its respective detector processor. Detectors operating standalone mode shall operate the relay upon changing to alarm state. Relay bases not controlled by the detector microprocessor shall not be acceptable.

- g. Form "C" Relay contacts shall have a minimum rating of 1 amp @ 30 Vdc and be listed for pilot duty.

F. Duct Detector

1. Provide intelligent addressable photoelectric duct smoke detectors. The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to the analog loop controller for retrieval using a laptop.
2. The percent smoke obscuration per foot alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 0.79% to 2.46%. The duct detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:
 - a. Temperature: -20°F to 158°F (-29°C to 70°C)
 - b. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing
 - c. Air velocity: 100 to 4000 ft/min
3. Provide an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube, which extends into the duct air stream up to ten feet. The sampling tube can be installed with or without the cover in place and can be rotated in 45 degree increments to ensure proper alignment with the duct airflow.
4. Status LEDs shall remain visible through a clear assembly cover.
5. The unit shall contain a magnet-activated test switch.
6. One integral form C auxiliary alarm relay shall be provided. The relay contact shall be capable of being individually programmed from the control panel. The contact shall be rated for 2.0A at 30VDC
7. Provide Key-activated Remote Test station w/ integral remote alarm indicator where detectors must be accessed by ladder.

2.05 CONVENTIONAL INITIATING DEVICES

A. General

1. All initiating devices shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service.
2. All initiating devices shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel specified to assure absolute compatibility between the devices and the control panels, and to assure that the application of the initiating devices is done in accordance with the single manufacturer's instructions.

2.06 INTELLIGENT ADDRESSABLE MODULES

A. General

1. Each remote device shall have a microprocessor with non-volatile memory to support its functionality and serviceability. Each device shall store as required for its functionality the following data: device serial number, device address, device type, personality code, date of manufacture, hours in use, time

- and date of last alarm, amount of environmental compensation left/used, last maintenance date, job/project number, current detector sensitivity values, diagnostic information (trouble codes) and algorithms required to process sensor data and perform communications with the loop controller.
2. Each device shall be capable of electronic addressing, either automatically or application programmed assigned, to support physical/electrical mapping and supervision by location. Setting a device's address by physical means shall not be necessary.
 3. It shall be possible to address each Intelligent Signature Series module without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The personality of multifunction modules shall be programmable at site to suit conditions and may be changed at any time using a personality code downloaded from the Analog Loop Controller. Modules requiring EPROM, PROM, ROM changes or DIP switch and/or jumper changes shall not be acceptable. The modules shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted behind a finished cover plate. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The module shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes, which can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input and output circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults.
 4. The module shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:
 - a. Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C)
 - b. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non condensing

B. Single Input Module

1. Provide intelligent single input modules for monitoring of PIV's, Fan Status, Tamper Switches, Flow Switches, Generator & Fire Pump Status, Preaction System Alarm or Trouble or any other dry contact required to be monitored.
2. The Single Input Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B input circuit capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation.
3. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.
4. The single input module shall support the following circuit types:
 - a. Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.)
 - b. Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches)
 - c. Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.)
 - d. Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches)

C. Dual Input Module

1. Provide intelligent dual input modules for monitoring of sets of PIV's, Fan/Damper Status, Tamper Switches, Flow Switches, Generator & Fire Pump Status, Preaction System Alarm or Trouble or any other sets of dry contacts required to be monitored.

2. The Dual Input Module shall provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuits each capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation.
3. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.
4. The dual input module shall support the following circuit types:
 - a. Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.)
 - b. Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches)
 - c. Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.)
 - d. Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches)

D. Signal Module

1. Provide intelligent single input signal modules for activation of booster power supplies, audible/visual circuits, speaker circuits or for monitoring and communication of phone jacks.
2. The Single Input (Single Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B output circuit capable of a minimum of 2 personalities, each with a distinct operation.
3. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes.
4. The single input signal module shall support the following operations:
 - a. Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A, 25Vrms @50w or 70 Vrms @ 35 Watts of Audio)
 - b. Telephone Power Selector with Ring Tone (Fire Fighter's Telephone)
5. When selected as a telephone power selector, the module shall be capable of generating its own "ring tone".

E. Synchronized Signal Module

1. Provide intelligent single input signal modules for activation of booster power supplies and/or audible/visual circuits that require synchronization.
2. The Single Input (Single Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B output circuit capable of a minimum of 2 personalities, each with a distinct operation.
3. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes.
4. The single input signal module shall support the following operations:
 - a. Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A, 25Vrms @50w or 70 Vrms @ 35 Watts of Audio)

b. Telephone Power Selector with Ring Tone (Fire Fighter's Telephone)

5. Provides UL1971 auto-sync output for synchronizing multiple notification appliance circuits

F. Control Relay Module

1. Provide intelligent control relay modules for activation and/or shutdown of fans, dampers, door holder circuits, door locks, shunt trip, elevator recall or any other fail safe system requiring control or activation.
2. The Control Relay Module shall provide one form "R" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc to control external appliances or equipment shutdown.
3. The control relay shall be rated for pilot duty and releasing systems.
4. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware.
5. The control relay module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

2.07 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General

1. All fire alarm appliances shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service.
2. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to insure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturers' instructions.
3. Any appliances, which do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted, for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purposes intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from all manufacturers which clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) are 100% compatible with each other for the purposes intended.

B. Wall Strobes (Fire - Evacuation)

1. Provide wall mounted CLEAR lens strobes with WHITE body and "FIRE" markings.
2. The strobe shall be UL1971 listed have selectable 15, 30, 75 or 110 candela settings.
3. The strobe (15, 30, 75, 110) candela rating shall be view from the side window to verify the setting.
4. It shall be possible to change the strobe setting without removing the device from the wall
5. All strobes shall be synchronization to within 10 milliseconds for an indefinite period shall not require the use of separately installed remote synch modules.
6. The strobe shall be a low profile design and shall not protrude more than 1" off the wall. In-out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring.

7. The strobe shall be suitable for wall mounting and shall mount in a standard North American 1-gang box. All mounting hardware shall be captive and there shall be no mounting screws visible after the device is installed.

C. Ceiling Strobes (Fire – Evacuation)

1. Provide ceiling mounted CLEAR lens strobes with WHITE body and "FIRE" markings.
2. The standard ceiling strobe shall be UL1971 listed and have selectable 15, 30, 75 or 95 cd settings.
3. The high output ceiling strobe shall be UL1971 listed and have selectable 95, 115, 150 or 177 cd settings.
4. The strobe (15, 30, 75, 110) candela rating shall be view from the side window to verify the setting.
5. It shall be possible to change the strobe setting without removing the device from the ceiling.
6. All strobes shall be synchronization to within 10 milliseconds for an indefinite period shall not require the use of separately installed remote synch modules.
7. The strobe shall be a low profile design and shall not protrude more than 1.6" off the ceiling. In-out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring.
8. The strobe shall be suitable for ceiling mounting and shall mount in a standard 4" square 2 1/8" (54 mm) deep electrical box. All mounting hardware shall be captive and there shall be no mounting screws visible after the device is installed.

D. Wall Speakers

1. Provide wall mounted CLEAR lens strobes with WHITE body and "FIRE" markings.
2. The low profile speaker shall not extend more than 1" (2.5cm) past the finished wall surface, and provide a switch selectable audible output of 2W (90dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (81dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464.
3. Wattage setting shall be visible with the cover installed.
4. It shall be suitable for wall mounting and shall mount in a standard North American 4" x 2 1/8" square electrical box. All mounting hardware shall be captive and there shall be no mounting screws visible after the device is installed.

E. Wall Speaker-Strobes (Fire – Evacuation)

1. Provide wall mounted CLEAR lens strobes with WHITE body and "FIRE" markings.
2. The strobe shall be UL1971 listed have selectable 15, 30, 75 or 110 candela settings.
3. The strobe (15, 30, 75, 110) candela rating shall be view from the side window to verify the setting.
4. It shall be possible to change the strobe setting without removing the device from the wall
5. All strobes shall be synchronization to within 10 milliseconds for an indefinite period shall not require the use of separately installed remote synch modules.

6. The strobe shall be a low profile design and shall not protrude more than 1" off the wall. In-out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring.
7. The low profile speaker shall not extend more than 1" (2.5cm) past the finished wall surface, and provide a switch selectable audible output of 2W (90dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (81dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464.
8. Wattage setting shall be visible with the cover installed.
9. It shall be suitable for wall mounting and shall mount in a standard North American 4" x 2 1/8" square electrical box. All mounting hardware shall be captive and there shall be no mounting screws visible after the device is installed.

F. Ceiling Speaker-Strobes (Fire – Evacuation), Genesis GC Series, CSFM 7320-1657:211

1. Provide ceiling mounted CLEAR lens strobes with WHITE body and "FIRE" markings.
2. The standard ceiling strobe shall be UL1971 listed and have selectable 15, 30, 75 or 95 cd settings.
3. The high output ceiling strobe shall be UL1971 listed and have selectable 95, 115, 150 or 177 cd settings.
4. The strobe (15, 30, 75, 110) candela rating shall be view from the side window to verify the setting.
5. It shall be possible to change the strobe setting without removing the device from the ceiling.
6. All strobes shall be synchronization to within 10 milliseconds for an indefinite period shall not require the use of separately installed remote synch modules.
7. The low profile speaker shall provide a switch selectable audible output of 2W (90dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (81dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464.
8. Wattage and Candela setting shall be visible with the cover installed.
9. It shall be a low profile design and shall not protrude more than 1.6" off the ceiling. In-out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring.
10. The strobe shall be suitable for ceiling mounting and shall mount in a standard flush mounted 4" square 2 1/8" (54 mm) deep electrical box. All mounting hardware shall be captive and there shall be no mounting screws visible after the device is installed.

G. Wall Weatherproof Speakers

1. Provide 4" surface weatherproof re-entrant speakers at the locations shown on the drawings.
2. Speakers shall provide 2w, 4w, 8w, and 15w power taps for use with 25V or 70V systems.
3. The re-entrant speakers shall utilize a high efficiency compression drivers. Cone type drivers are not acceptable.
4. At the 15 watt setting, the speaker shall provide a 102 dBA sound output over a frequency range of 400-4000 Hz. when measured in reverberation room per UL-1480.

5. Weatherproof boxes shall be provided for outdoor mounting.

2.08 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders

1. General - Electromagnetic door holders submitted for use must have written proof of their compatibility for the purposes intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from all manufacturers that clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with each other for the purpose intended.
2. Wall Mounted
 - a. Provide flush, semi-flush or surface wall mounted electromagnetic door holder/releases selectable to 24 Vac/dc or 120 Vac as directed by the Consulting Engineer. Finish shall be brushed zinc.

B. Remote Booster Power Supplies

1. Unit shall be a self contained with 24Vdc power supply and batteries housed in its own locked enclosure. Keys provided shall be identical to the keys provided for all other fire alarm equipment provided.
2. Power supply shall be available in both 10 Amp or 6.5 Amp models and 110 Vac or 220Vac.
3. On board LED indicators for each resident NAC, battery supervision, ground fault and AC power.
4. The power supply shall provide four (4) independent 3Amp NACs. Each circuit can be configurable as an auxiliary output.
5. Configurable for any one of three signaling rates: 120SPM; 3-3-3 temporal; or, continuous.
6. Two independent and configurable inputs switch selectable to allow correlation of the two (2) inputs and the four (4) outputs.
7. NACs shall be configurable for either four Class B or two Class A circuits.
8. The unit shall be compatible with for synchronization of multiple power supplies without inter-connect wiring.
9. Brackets shall be provided inside the enclosure to allow mounting the signaling modules. All signaling modules shall be listed to be located inside the booster power supply enclosure.
10. A selectable dip switch shall enable built in synchronization for horns and strobes which may be used to synchronize downstream devices, as well as other boosters and their connected devices.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 INSTALLATION CONDITIONS

- A. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with each manufacturer's recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc. before beginning system installation.

- B. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with approved manufacturer's wiring diagram.
- C. All fire alarm system wiring shall be in conduit. All system wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installed in an approved raceway.

3.02 CONDUCTORS

- A. All circuits shall be rated power limited in accordance with NEC Article 760.
- B. All new system conductors shall be of the type(s) specified herein.
 - 1. All initiating circuit, signaling line circuit, AC power conductors, shield drain conductors and grounding conductors, shall be solid copper, stranded or bunch tinned (bonded) stranded copper.
 - 2. All wiring shall be color-coded throughout.
 - 3. Signaling Line Circuits
 - a. Shall be 18 AWG minimum multi-conductor jacketed twisted cable or as per manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Circuit Integrity Cable: Provide as required to meet NFPA or Local Code requirements.
 - c. CI Cable shall meet article 760, power limited fire alarm service.
 - 4. Initiating Device Circuits
 - a. 24 VDC IDC or Auxiliary function circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum or per manufacturer's requirements.
 - 5. Notification Appliance Circuits –
 - a. Speaker: Twisted pair, not less than No. 16 AWG or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - b. Horn-Strobe or Strobe: Non-Twisted pair, not less than No. 14 AWG or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 6. 120 VAC circuits
 - a. Minimum 10 AWG for panel power circuits. Minimum 12 AWG for all other circuits.
 - b. Sharing of neutrals is prohibited. Each circuit shall have it's own dedicated neutral conductor.

3.03 CONDUIT RACEWAY

- A. All systems and system components listed to UL864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems maybe installed within a common conduit raceway system, in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations. System(s) or system components not listed to the UL864 standard shall utilize a separate conduit raceway system for each of the sub-systems.
- B. All system conduits shall be EMT, 3/4 -inch minimum, except for flexible metallic conduit used for whips to devices only, maximum length 6 feet, 3/4-inch diameter, minimum.

- C. All system conduits, which are installed in areas, which may be subject to physical damage or weather, shall be IMC or rigid steel, 3/4 -inch minimum.
- D. Conduits shall be sized according to the conductors contained therein. Cross sectional area percentage fill for system conduits shall not exceed 40%.
- E. Existing conduit raceway system may be re-used where possible.
- F. All fire alarm conduit systems shall be routed and installed to minimize the potential for physical, mechanical or by fire damage, and so as not to interfere with existing building systems, facilities or equipment, and to facilitate service and minimize maintenance.
- G. All conduits, except flexible conduit whips to devices, shall be solidly attached to building structural members, ceiling slabs or permanent walls. Conduits shall not be attached to existing conduit, duct work, cable trays, other ceiling equipment, drop ceiling hangers/grids or partition walls, except where necessary to connect to initiating, notification, or auxiliary function devices.
- H. All system conduits, junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, electrical enclosures and device back boxes shall be readily accessible for inspection, testing, service and maintenance.
- I. All penetration of floor slabs and firewalls shall be sleeved (1" conduit minimum) fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.
- J. All junction box covers shall be painted red.

3.04 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All new audio/visual devices shall be mounted at a minimum of 80 inches and no more than 96 inches above the finished floor, as measured on strobe center. Devices shall be mounted no less than 6 inches from the ceiling.
- B. No area smoke detectors shall be mounted within 36 inches of any HVAC supply, return air register or lighting fixture.
- C. No area smoke or heat detector shall be mounted within 12 inches of any wall.
- D. All fire alarm devices shall be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the Contract Drawings not meet this requirement, it shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Project Engineer. Failure to bring such issues to the attention of the Project Engineer shall be the exclusive liability of the installing Electrical Contractor.
- E. End of Line Resistors shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled so removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.
- F. All addressable modules shall be mounted within 36 inches of the monitored or controlled point of termination. This shall include, but is not necessarily limited to, fan shutdown, elevator recall, shunt trip, sprinkler status points, or door release. Label all addressable modules as to their function.
- G. Power-limited/Non-power-limited NEC wiring standards SHALL BE OBSERVED.
- H. Auxiliary relays shall be appropriately labeled on the exterior to indicate "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" and their specific function (i.e. FAN S-1 SHUTDOWN).

- I. All AC power connections shall be to the building's designated emergency electrical power circuit and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 72 - The AC power circuit shall be installed in conduit raceway. The power circuit disconnect means shall be clearly labeled FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL and shall have a red marking. The location of the circuit disconnect shall be labeled permanently inside the each control panel the disconnect serves.

3.05 TEST & INSPECTION

- A. All fire alarm testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.
- B. The system shall be pre-tested and documented prior to the final inspection by the AHJ. The owner shall be notified of the pretest 48 hours in advance and shall witness this test if desired.
- C. The pre-test shall include the following:
 1. All intelligent analog addressable devices shall be tested for current address, sensitivity, and user defined message.
 2. All wiring shall be tested for continuity, shorts, and grounds before the system is activated.
 3. Proper operation and execution of all it's sequences
- D. At the final test and inspection, a factory-trained representative of the system manufacturer shall demonstrate to the Owner, his representative, and the local fire inspector all its sequence of operations and any additional tests required by the AHJ. In the event the system does not operate properly, the test may be terminated. Corrections shall be made and the testing procedure shall be repeated until it is acceptable to the Owner, his representatives and the fire inspector.

3.06 TRAINING

- A. The System Supplier shall schedule and present a minimum of (2) 4 hour segments of documented formalized instruction for the building owner, detailing the proper operation of the installed System. One training segment shall be available at the completion of the project. The second training segment may be required within the warranty period.
- B. The instruction shall be presented in an organized and professional manner by a person factory trained in the operation and maintenance of the equipment and who is also thoroughly familiar with the installation.
- C. The instruction shall cover the schedule of maintenance required by NFPA 72 and any additional maintenance recommended by the system manufacturer.
- D. Instruction shall be made available to the Local Municipal Fire Department if requested by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
LYCEUM PHASING REPORT

22 February 2011

Mr. Larry Boardman, RA, LEED AP
Project Director
Westlake Reed Leskosky
One East Camelback Road Suite 690
Phoenix, AZ 85012

Regarding: Lyceum Theatre Renovations
Preliminary Phasing Study

Mr. Boardman:

We have developed a preliminary, draft phasing study and schedule in accordance with the 80% Construction Drawings, and a meeting with CCDC and the Managing Director of the theatre. Based on the 2/10/11 meeting, operational constraints were identified as follows:

- Both the Stage Theatre and the Black Box Theatre must remain in operations at all times. There has been a window of time identified in April of 2012 where the carpet replacement and seat removals can occur.
- Work should not occur in both the upper and lower lobby simultaneously if at all possible. For the most part, this can be achieved. However, there is a period of time during the structural and stair modifications where this will not be feasible. However, this work has been phased to facilitate pedestrian foot traffic through the area.
- Work should not occur in both the upper and lower restrooms simultaneously if at all possible. This constraint should be conceivable achievable.
- The upper lobby family restroom construction should be completed in advance of work on the larger upper family restroom to facilitate ADA restroom accessibility on this level.
- When working on each of the upper and lower lobbies, either the north, or south half of the lobby should be accessible at all times to facilitate pedestrian foot traffic through the lobbies.

In light of the above constraints, we have proposed phased construction as follows:

- Phase 1A – South Structural Modifications. During this timeframe, a portion of the upper and lower south lobbies will be closed to accommodate structural demolition and new construction, decking construction and shoring. Prior to commencement of this work, the entire ceiling of the lower lobby will be removed and temporary lighting installed. Suggest having the structural engineer provide confirmation that the existing stairs can remain in operation during this time.
- Phase 1B – North Structural and Stair Modifications. During this timeframe, a portion of the upper and lower north lobbies will be closed to accommodate structural demolition and new construction, concrete landing installation, and steel stair construction and shoring. During this timeframe, work on new upper lobby family restroom will be underway.
- Phase 2A – Lower Lobby Restroom Renovation. Concurrently with work on Phase 1B, work on the lower lobby restrooms will be underway. This work will include all demolition, framing, rough and finish plumbing and new architectural finishes.

22 February 2011

Regarding: Lyceum Theatre Renovations
Preliminary Phasing Study

Page 2

- Phase 2B – Upper Lobby Restroom Renovation. Following completion of work on Phase 2A, work on the upper lobby restrooms can commence. Work on the new upper lobby family restroom will be complete at this point allowing ADA accessibility on the upper level during this phase of construction.
- Phase 3A & 3B – Lower Lobby Renovations. Following completion of work in Phase 2A, work will commence on the general lobby upgrades in the lower lobby starting with mechanical ductwork demolition. Aside from removal and replacement of the flooring, general work within the lobby ceilings and walls will not necessitate a north/south phasing of work in the lobby as it should not affect foot traffic through the area. However, once floor finishes are scheduled to be installed, this work will need to be phased to facilitate accessibility etc...
- Phase 4A & 4B – Upper Lobby Renovations. Following completion of work in the lower lobby, work will commence on the general lobby upgrades in the upper lobby starting with mechanical ductwork demolition. Aside from removal and replacement of the flooring, general work within the lobby ceilings and walls will not necessitate a north/south phasing of work in the lobby as it should not affect foot traffic through the area. However, once floor finishes are scheduled to be installed, this work will need to be phased to facilitate accessibility etc...
- Phase 5 – Stage Theatre Carpet Replacement. Work within the stage theatre is highly constrained and is dependent on the usage/scheduling of activity within this theatre. As identified in the 2/10/11 meeting, there is a small window of time in April of 2012 where this work is possible. It is anticipated that even within a compressed schedule, this work may take at least one month to complete.

We have attached a draft schedule and colored floor plan reflecting the phasing as described above. With all of the phasing taken into account, the overall construction duration is anticipated to be within the range of nine (9) to 11 months (11).

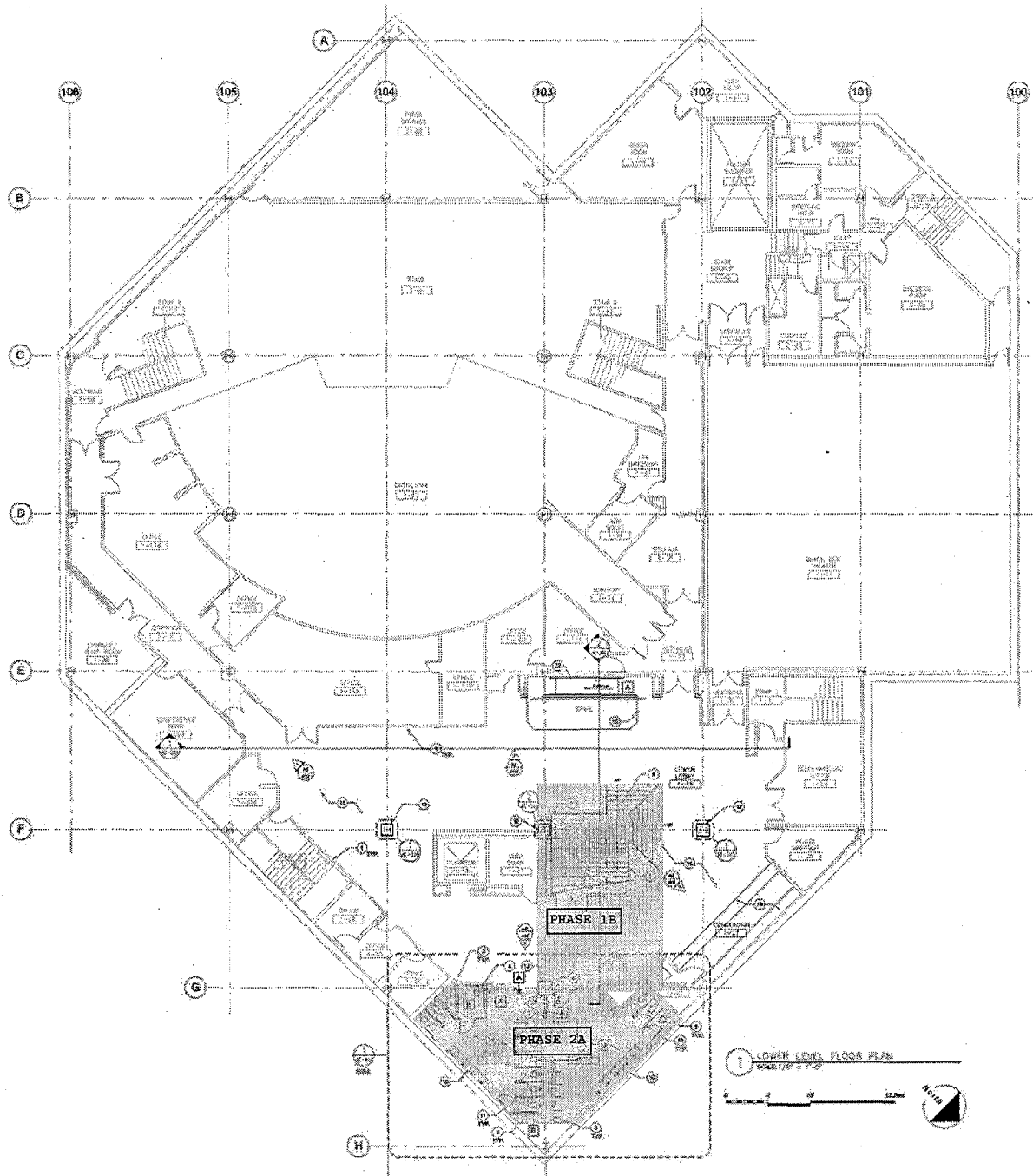
Please review the attached information in detail and provide any comment as necessary.

Sincerely,
O'CONNOR CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT, INC.

Neil Murphy,
Vice President

Attachment: Colored Phasing Floor Plans, Draft Phasing Schedule

REVISIONS		
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	1/17/10	SUB-COMMITTEE REVIEW
2	1/20/11	ADD CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS



- GENERAL NOTES:**
- REFER TO CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL DETAILS AND CONDITIONS. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM FINISH TO FINISH UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL WALL THICKNESSES ARE NOMINAL DIMENSIONS.
 - ALL DOOR OPENINGS ARE ASSUMED TO BE HORIZONTAL DOORS UNLESS ALL DIMENSIONS & CONDITIONS AT THE DRAWING INDICATE.
- Architectural Key Notes:**
- REPAIR EXISTING DAMAGED PLASTER, FLOOR TO CEILING, EXTERIOR CORNER, REPAIR (REPAIR) WALLS AND PLASTER, REPAIR EXISTING PARTITION.
 - PRODUCE NEW CARPET AND BASE - REPAIR TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PRODUCE NEW SET OF SCHEDULED DOORS AND WINDOW PARTS - REFER TO DOOR SCHEDULE.
 - PRODUCE NEW SCHEDULED STAIRS AND SEATING - REFER TO SCHEDULE FOR STAIRS.
 - PRODUCE NEW FLOOR SLAB EPDM - REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR FINISH FLOOR FINISHING OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION.
 - PRODUCE NEW SAFETY GLASS STAIR BAL. SYSTEM.
 - PRODUCE NEW SAFETY GLASS STAIR ON SIGNAL.
 - PRODUCE NEW SET OF SCHEDULED PARTITION WALLS WITH METALLIC SINK AT RECEPTION.
 - PRODUCE NEW SET OF SCHEDULED PARTITION WALLS AT RECEPTION.
 - PRODUCE NEW COLUMN CHAIRMAN ROOMS FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PRODUCE NEW FLOOR SLAB EPDM - REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PRODUCE NEW ADA SLOPED WALKWAY - NEW CONCRETE FLOOR COVERING COAT OVER EXISTING SLAB.
 - PRODUCE NEW WOOD FLOORING - REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PRODUCE NEW SIDE STAIR - ALL PRODUCT FOR STAIR LANDING.
 - PRODUCE NEW WALL LIGHTING - FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PRODUCE NEW WALLS.
 - NEW STAIR HANDRAILS - FINISH.
 - PRODUCE NEW CURVED GLASS COLUMN ROOMS AND RECEPTION.
 - PRODUCE NEW WALL LIGHTING ON STAIR.
 - NEW STAIR LIGHTING ON STAIR.
 - WALL LIGHTING TO BE REFERRED TO FINISH SCHEDULE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
 - REPAIR EXISTING DOORS TO CHECK FOR LEAKAGE.

PRELIMINARY
 NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
 OR RECORDING

Lyceum Theatre
 Lobby Renovation

Commission #08141.02

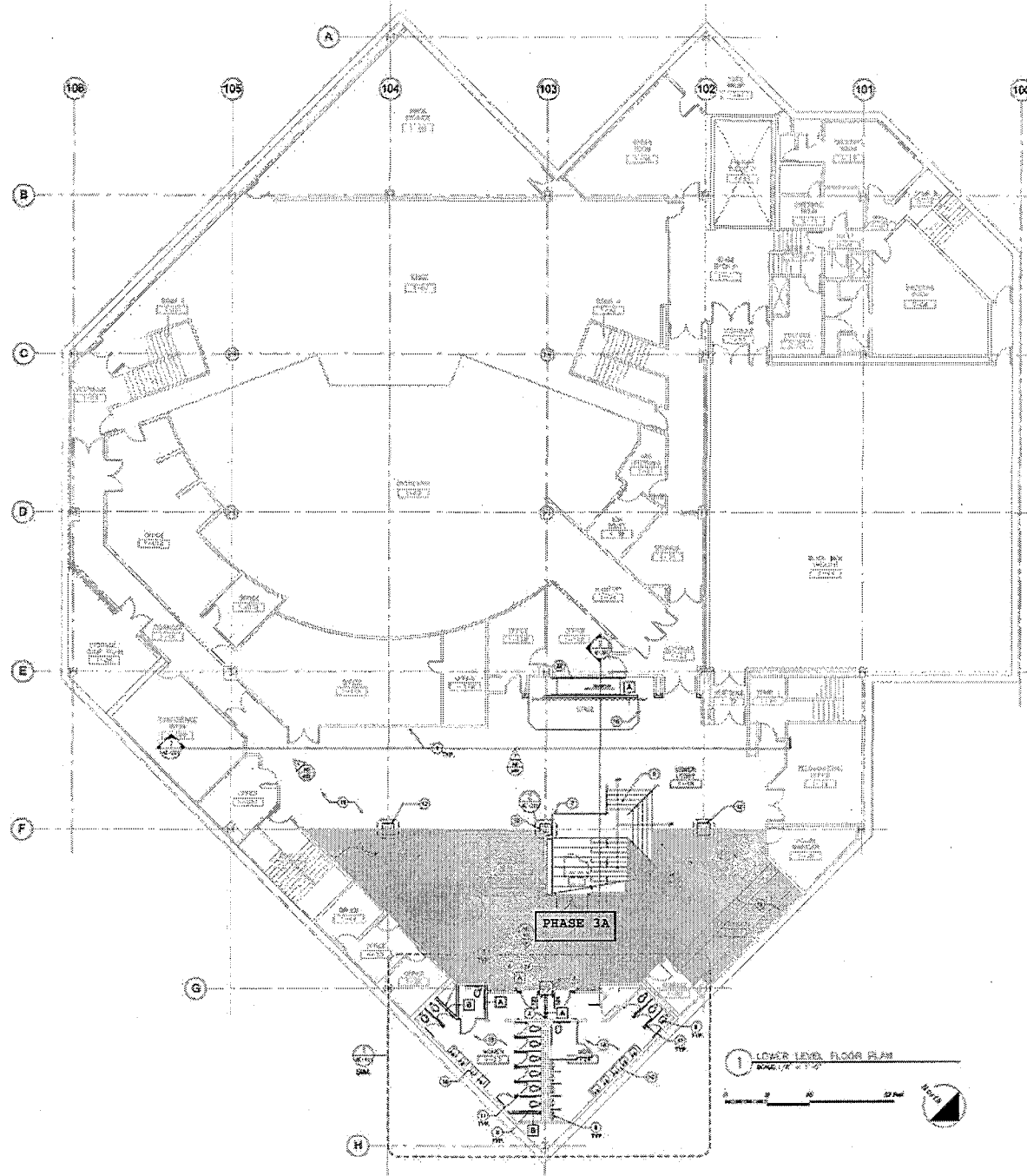
79 Horton Plaza
 San Diego, CA 92101

Westlake Reed Leskosky

One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
 Phoenix, Arizona
 85012-1968
 602.212.0451

Lower Level Floor Plan

CD
AE-102



Revised / Revised	
No.	Description
1	1/11/10 SUP. CD/OWNER REVIEW
2	1/20/11 SUP. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

General Notes:

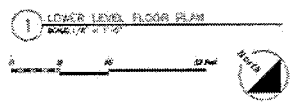
1. REFER TO SHEET 45 FOR SIGNATURES.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM FINISH TO FINISH UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL WALL THICKNESSES AND NORMAL DIMENSIONS.
3. ALL OPENINGS ARE DESIGNATED TO SCHEDULED DOOR, WINDOWS, SHUTTERS & GLAZINGS AT THE FINISHING STAGE.

- Architectural Key Notes:**
1. REMOVE EXISTING DAMAGED PLASTER, FLOOR TO CEILING, PARTIAL CEILING, EXPOSED REBAR WALLS AND STRUCTURE. REPAIR PLASTER PARTITION.
 2. PROVIDE NEW CARPET AND BASE - REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 3. PROVIDE NEW CHAIRS/SEATERS/BOOM AND NEW TRIM - REFER TO DOOR & SEALS.
 4. PROVIDE NEW CHAIRS/SEATERS AND SEATING AREA WITH SCHEDULED FLOOR FINISH.
 5. PROVIDE NEW FLOOR SLAB OPENING, REPAIR TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR FLOOR DRUMMING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE.
 6. PROVIDE NEW SAFETY GLASS STAIRWELL SYSTEM.
 7. PROVIDE NEW WATER TOILET ON LEVEL.
 8. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION.
 9. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 10. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 11. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 12. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 13. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 14. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 15. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 16. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 17. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 18. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 19. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 20. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 21. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 22. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 23. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.
 24. PROVIDE NEW ADA TOILET PARTITION WITH INTEGRAL SEAT.

PRELIMINARY
 NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
 OR RECORDING

Lyceum Theatre
 Lobby Renovation
 Commission #08141.02
 79 Horton Plaza
 San Diego, CA 92101
 Westlake Reed Leskosky

One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
 Phoenix, Arizona
 60012-1988
 602 212-0451
 Lower Level Floor Plan

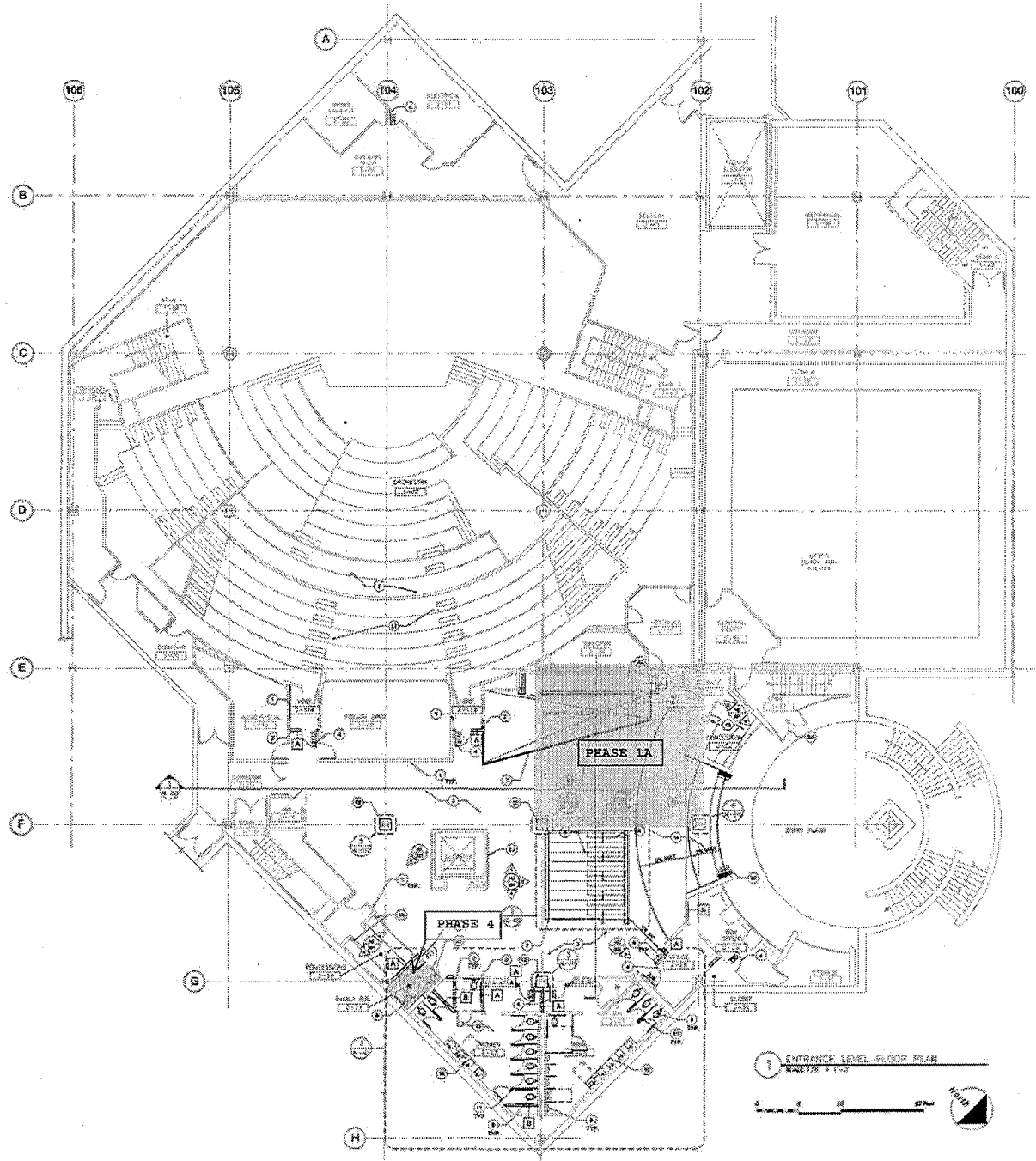


Revised / Revised	Date	Description
1.	1/14/15	50% CONCEPT REVIEW
2.	1/29/15	60% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

General Notes:

- REFER TO SHEET 401 THROUGH 404 FOR
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM FINISH TO FINISH UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL WALL THICKNESSES ARE NOMINAL DIMENSIONS.
- ALL DOOR OPENINGS ARE DIMENSIONED TO FINISHED DOOR. USE FINISH DIMENSIONS AS THE EXISTING MEASUREMENT.

- Architectural Key Notes:**
- REMOVE EXISTING DAMAGED QUARTER, REPAIR TO NEW WALL. EXISTING QUARTER (REPAIR WALLS AND PARTITION). NEW WITH NEW PARTITION.
 - PROVIDE NEW CARPET AND BASE. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PROVIDE NEW OR RELOCATED DOORS AND NEW PARTITION TO DOOR BOARD AS IS.
 - PROVIDE NEW SHARD STAIRS AND SEATING AREA WITH SAMPORE FLOOR FINISH.
 - PROVIDE NEW FLOOR SLAB DRIPPING WATER TO STRUCTURES DRAINING LOW LEVEL FLOOR DRAINAGE SYSTEMS.
 - REMOVE EXISTING
 - PROVIDE NEW SAFETY GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM.
 - PROVIDE NEW METAL CLINET ON LUMBER.
 - PROVIDE NEW NEW FRONT RECEPTION.
 - PROVIDE NEW SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP WITH INTEGRAL SINK AT RECEPTION.
 - PROVIDE NEW RECEPTION SHELL PARTITION.
 - PROVIDE NEW GLASS PARTITION ROOMS LUMBER SCHEDULES.
 - PROVIDE NEW NEW GLASS PARTITION NEW GLASS SHELL AND GLASS PARTITION SLAB.
 - PROVIDE NEW NEW FLOORING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 - PROVIDE NEW MADE UP AS PROTECT FOR STAIR LUMBER.
 - PROVIDE NEW NEW FLOORING AT STAIR WALKWAY.
 - PROVIDE NEW NEW FLOORING.
 - NEW FLOOR FINISHING PAINT.
 - PROVIDE NEW CURVED FOLDING GLASS ALUM DOORS AND PARTITION.
 - PROVIDE NEW WALL HEAVY TO LANTERN.
 - NEW STAIR LIGHTING FIXTURE.
 - WALL MOUNTED TELEPHONE TO NEW. PRETECT DURING CONSTRUCTION.
 - REPAIR AND REPAIR DOORS TO OPERATING AND NEW.



PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
OR RECORDING

Lyceum Theatre
Lobby Renovation

Commission #00141.02

79 Horton Plaza
San Diego, CA 92101

Westlake Reed Leskosky

One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
Phoenix, Arizona
85012-1968
602.212.0451

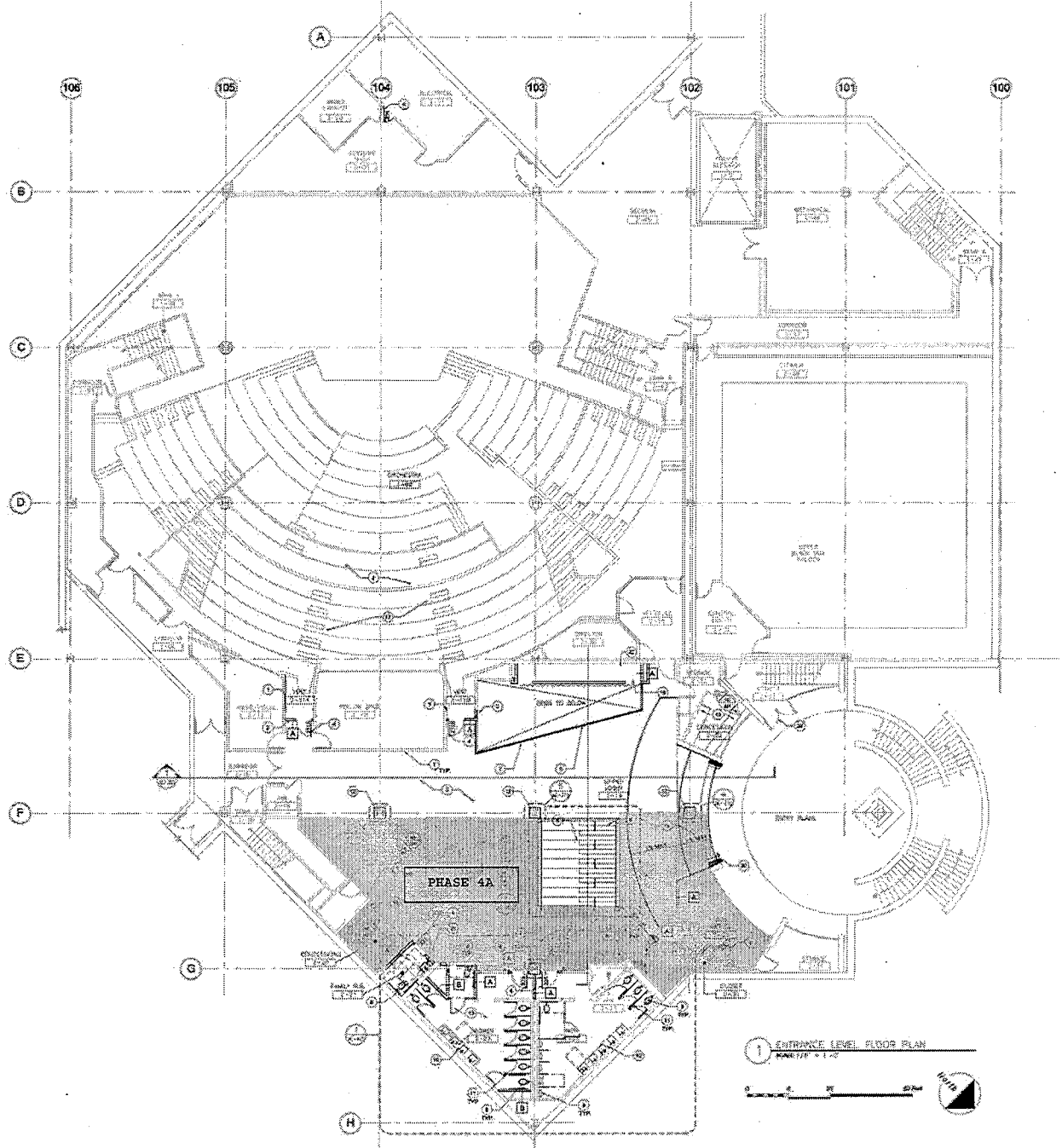
Entrance Level Floor Plan

CD
AE-101

Rev.	Date	Description
1	11/27/14	50% DEVELOPER REVIEW
2	1/28/15	100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

General Notes:
 1. REFER TO SHEET 44-600, CONDOCA DETAIL.
 2. ALL FINE WORK AND FINISHES SHALL BE SUBJECT TO OAKLAND DISTRICT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL WALL FINISHES AND FLOOR FINISHES SHALL BE SUBJECT TO OAKLAND DISTRICT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 3. ALL OPENINGS ARE DIMENSIONED TO ACCOMMODATE DOOR, WINDOW, TRANSOM, ETC. CONDITIONS AT THE EXISTING BUILDING.

- Architectural May Notes:
1. REMOVE EXISTING DAMAGED PLASTER, FLOOR TO CEILING ENTIRE LOBBY. RESTORE EXISTING WALLS AND PLASTER. REPAIR RECESSED PARTS.
 2. PROVIDE NEW LAMPY AND BASE. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 3. PROVIDE NEW CORNER BRACKET COORD AND NEW FRAME. REFER TO DOOR SCHEDULE.
 4. PROVIDE NEW GRAND STAIRS AND SEATING AREA WITH BANNISTER FOR FINISH.
 5. PROVIDE STAIR FLOOR SLAB SPACING. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR FINISH SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
 6. PROVIDE NEW SAFETY GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM.
 7. PROVIDE NEW WATER RESISTIVE BARRIER.
 8. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING WITH INTEGRAL BACK AT RESTROOMS.
 9. PROVIDE NEW NETWORK STAIR FINISHES.
 10. PROVIDE NEW CEILING SYSTEM WITH NEW STAIR FINISHES. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 11. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 12. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 13. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 14. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 15. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 16. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 17. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 18. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 19. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 20. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 21. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 22. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 23. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 24. PROVIDE NEW ADA COMPLIANT SEATING. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.



PRELIMINARY
 NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
 OR RECORDING

Lyceum Theatre
 Lobby Renovation

Commission #08141.02

79 Horton Plaza
 San Diego, CA 92101

Westlake Reed Leskosky

One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
 Phoenix, Arizona
 85012-1968
 B22 212-0451

Entrance Level Floor Plan

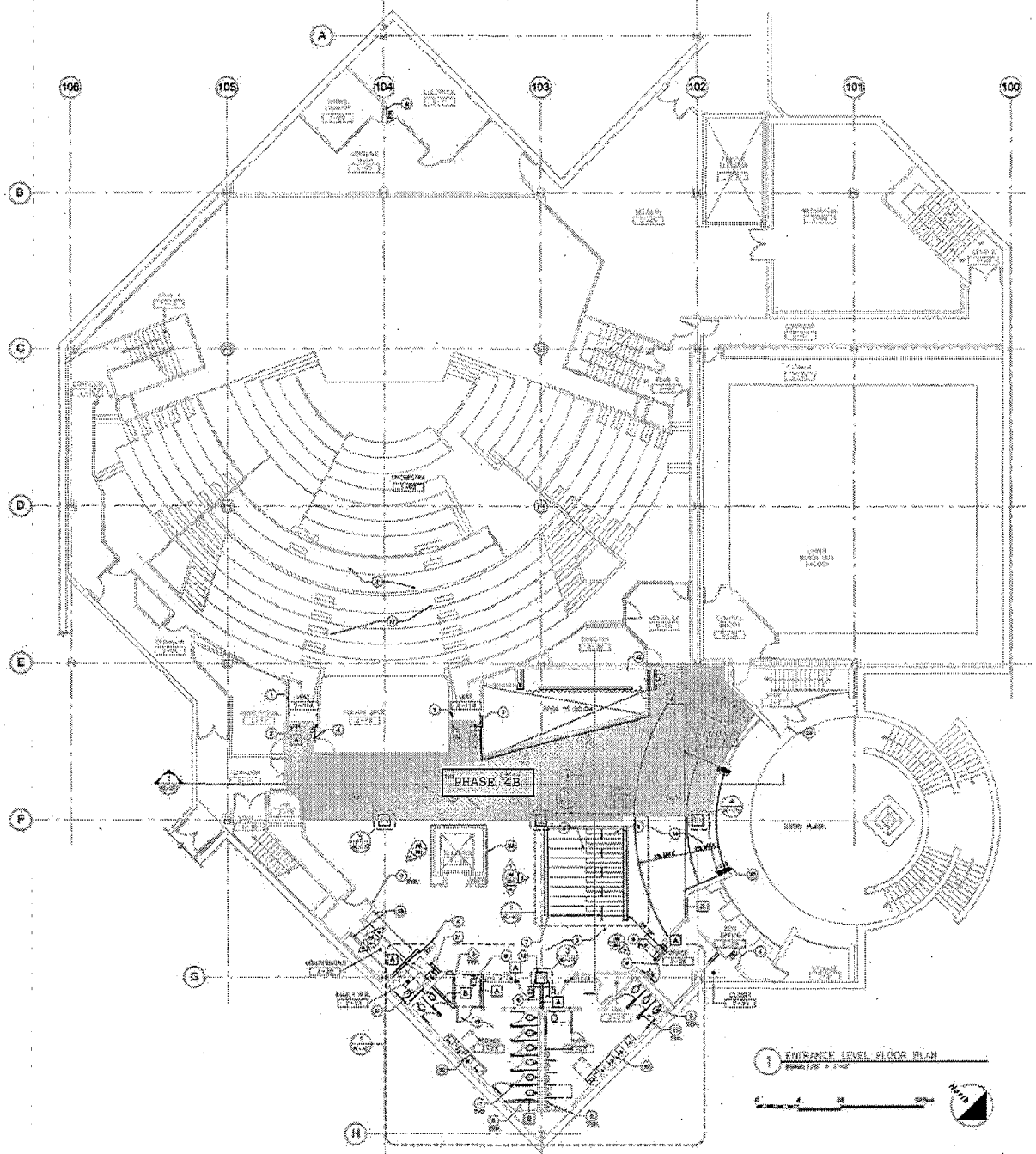
CD
AE-101

Issued / Revised	
No.	Date
1	1/11/15
2	1/20/15

General Notes:

1. SEE PHASE 4B FOR ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM CENTER TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL WALL THICKNESSES ARE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
3. ALL WORK IS TO BE COMPLETED TO SCHEDULED DATE. VERIFY ALL SCHEDULES & CONDITIONS AT THE EXISTING BUILDING.

- Architectural Key Items:**
1. REMOVE EXISTING SHARDED PLASTER FLOOR TO EXPOSE EXISTING CONCRETE. RESTORE LAMPPOST WALLS AND READER. REMOVE EXISTING PARTIAL.
 2. PROVIDE NEW CARPET AND BASE. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 3. PROVIDE NEW CARPET LOCATED OUTSIDE OF FINISH. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 4. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 5. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 6. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 7. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 8. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 9. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 10. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 11. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 12. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 13. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 14. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 15. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 16. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 17. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 18. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 19. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 20. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 21. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 22. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 23. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.
 24. PROVIDE NEW GLASS STAIR RAIL SYSTEM. REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE.



PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
OR RECORDING

Lyceum Theatre
Lobby Renovation

Commission #08141.02

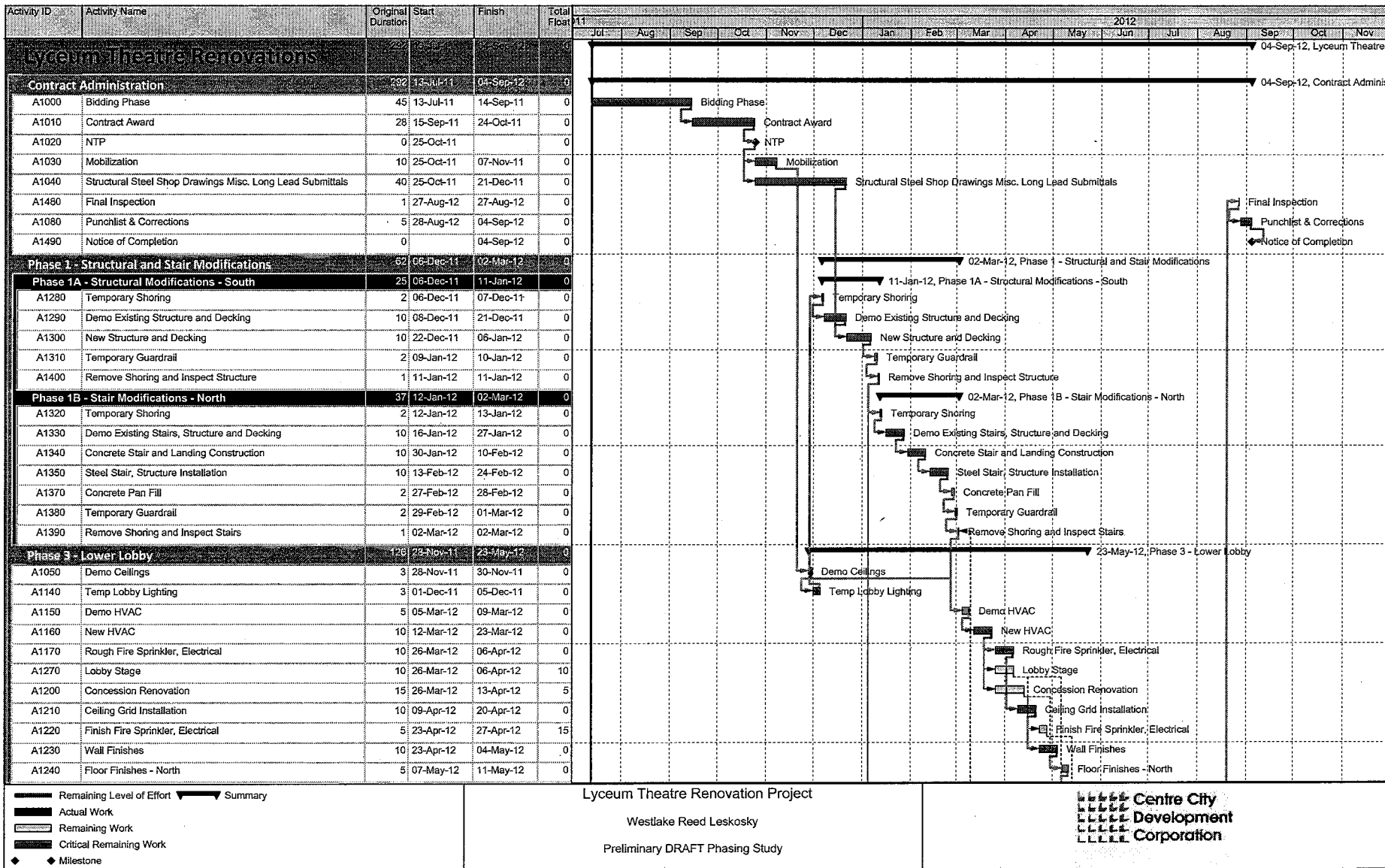
79 Horton Plaza
 San Diego, CA 92101

Wastlake Reed Leskosky

One East Camelback Road, Suite 690
 Phoenix, Arizona
 85012-1968
 602 212-0451

Entrance Level Floor Plan

CD
AE-101



APPENDIX B

MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Materials Typically Accepted by Certificate of Compliance

1. Soil amendment
2. Fiber mulch
3. PVC or PE pipe up to 16 inch diameter
4. Stabilizing emulsion
5. Lime
6. Preformed elastomeric joint seal
7. Plain and fabric reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
8. Steel reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
9. Waterstops (Special Condition)
10. Epoxy coated bar reinforcement
11. Plain and reinforcing steel
12. Structural steel
13. Structural timber and lumber
14. Treated timber and lumber
15. Lumber and timber
16. Aluminum pipe and aluminum pipe arch
17. Corrugated steel pipe and corrugated steel pipe arch
18. Structural metal plate pipe arches and pipe arches
19. Perforated steel pipe
20. Aluminum underdrain pipe
21. Aluminum or steel entrance tapers, pipe downdrains, reducers, coupling bands and slip joints
22. Metal target plates
23. Paint (traffic striping)
24. Conductors
25. Painting of electrical equipment
26. Electrical components
27. Engineering fabric
28. Portland Cement
29. PCC admixtures
30. Minor concrete, asphalt
31. Asphalt (oil)
32. Liquid asphalt emulsion
33. Epoxy

APPENDIX C
PULL PLANNING REQUIRMENTS

PULL PLANNING REQUIREMENTS

1. Preparation. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a milestone Schedule and a pull plan scheduling agenda for the construction of the Work, both in hard copy and electronically, for the CM's information and approval. Upon approval of the milestone construction schedule and pull plan scheduling agenda, the Contractor shall proceed with the pull planning scheduling effort. Contractor shall require each of its subcontractors to participate in the pull planning scheduling sessions for the project, and as necessary by the trades according to their work. Contractor shall provide a Pull Planning Facilitator to lead and facilitate the pull planning scheduling effort throughout the course of the project, and as required to maintain construction progress. Upon completion and approval of pull planning phases and weekly work plans as they occur, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction of the project according to the approved pull planning phase and weekly work plan schedules. **The Contractor** shall provide Pull Planning as outlined in Paragraph 2 below. Contractor shall achieve Final Completion of the entire Work by not later than Thirty (30) Days after the occurrence of Substantial Completion. The Schedule shall in all respects conform to and be consistent with the time requirements for the Project set forth in the RFP Documents and the executed Contract.

2. Pull Planning Implementation
 - (I) Milestone Design Build Schedule
 - a) *Milestones (CPM Schedule) Set milestones*
 - b) *Construction Strategy*
 - c) *Identify long lead items & stakeholder milestones*

 - (II) Phase "Pull" Planning
 - a) *Identify construction activities & durations for each milestone*
 - b) *Specify predecessor and successor activities*
 - c) *Identify operational controls*
 - d) *Identify pre-requisites and constraints*

 - (III) Weekly Work Planning
 - a) *One tag per day, per activity*
 - b) *Daily commitments from last planners*
 - c) *Identifying and eliminating constraints*
 - d) *Document progress daily/weekly*

 - (IV) Measuring & Evaluating
 - a) *Update CPM Milestone schedule with Phase and Weekly Work Plan activities & durations*
 - b) *Document commitments made/missed*
 - c) *Measure Percent Plan Complete (PPC)*
 - d) *Identify reasons for missed commitments*
 - e) *Develop plan of action to correct missed commitments*

3. **Format.** The Project Schedule shall be in the form of a critical path progress schedule that shows, in graphic form, a plan for performance of the Work within the Contract Time. It shall be prepared, using Primavera P6, as a time-scaled bar chart showing: (1) continuous flow from left to right and activities and milestones that are critical to Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Work; (2) identification of "float"; and (3) a clearly highlighted critical path. Durations and specific working days shall be clearly and legibly shown for the early and late start and finish of each activity. With the exception of District Review Periods and Governmental Authority Review Periods, any activity having a duration of more than fifteen (15) Days will be segmented into fifteen (15) Day increments. No more than ten percent (10%) of the activities shall be shown as critical. Techniques or methods designed to suppress depiction of available float are strictly prohibited.
4. **Detail.** Activities shown in the Project Schedule shall be in sufficient detail to demonstrate a practical plan to complete the design, engineering, fabrication and construction within the Contract Time and shall, at a minimum, include the following:
 - 1 The start and finish date of each activity;
 - 2 The anticipated percent of completion at the end of each month;
 - 3 The weighted cost value expressed as a percentage of the total cost of the Work for each activity;
 - 4 The final manpower curves by trade;

ATTACHMENT F
INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

City of San Diego, solely in its capacity as the designated Successor Agency to
the Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego, a former public body,
corporate and politic, herein referred to as

Successor Agency

CITY CONTACT: DAMIAN SINGLETON, Contract Specialist, Email: Dsingleton@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3482, Fax No. (619) 533-3633



ADDENDUM "A"

FOR

LYCEUM THEATRE - PUBLIC SPACES RENOVATION

BID NO.: K-15-6426-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): 24005563
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: 1611
COUNCIL DISTRICT: 3
PROJECT TYPE: BT

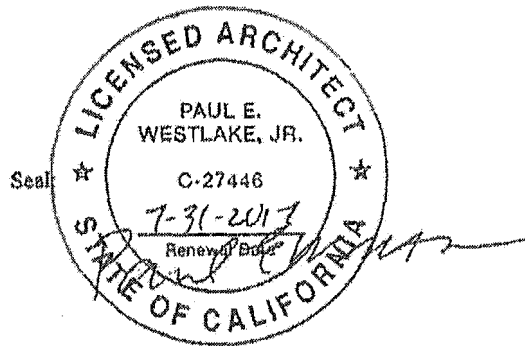
BID DUE DATE:

2:00 PM
JULY 21, 2015
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS
1010 SECOND AVENUE, 14th FLOOR, MS 614C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101

ENGINEER OF WORK

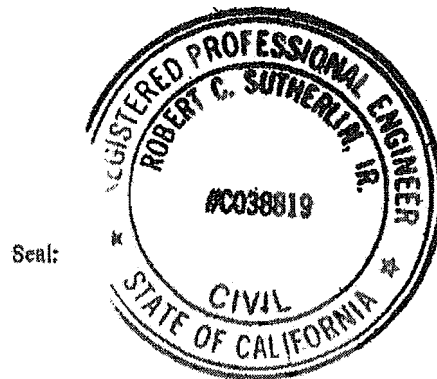
The technical content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been prepared by or under the direction of the following Professional Engineer and Architect:

Paul Westlake Jr 7/1/15
1) Registered Architect, Paul Westlake Jr, FAIA Date



The contractual content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been reviewed by the following Professional Engineer:

Robert C. Sutherlin Jr 7/1/15
2) Registered Project Engineer, Robert C. Sutherlin Jr. Date



A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

B. BIDDER'S QUESTIONS

Q1. Is the agency open to vendors who have done AV projects of similar scope for the last 5 years but are not on the named companies list in Section 274116-3 of the documents?

A1. As long as the sub-contractor can meet the qualifications listed in the specification, they should be eligible to team with someone.

Q2. Will the Project Designer consider using an LED lighting solution?

A2. Yes. At the time the project was designed (2011), LEDs would have been reduced quality and significantly more expensive. Today, performance and cost could be comparable, particularly for the fixtures that are specified as having dimming capability. The project does contain several LED lamps currently (particularly in the add-alternates), but the primary lighting is mostly fluorescent. A change from fluorescent to LED would require a redesign (photometrics, lighting study including spacing, etc).

If the bidder wishes to use LED lighting as part of their bid, develop the photometrics and lighting study, and propose LED lighting as an "approved equal", the supplier/subcontractor is required to submit the necessary photometric and lighting study for the Project Designer to review and approval prior to procurement of an LED system.

Q3. Are contractors outside the local area able to compete for this project?

A3. Yes, as long as all requirements are met.

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

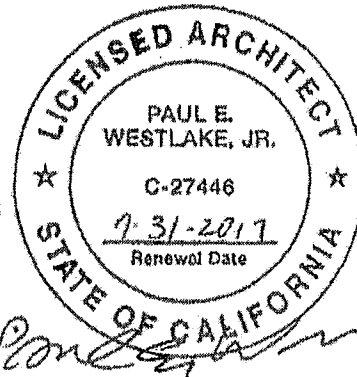
Dated: *July 2, 2015*
San Diego, California

JN/JB/egz

ENGINEER OF WORK

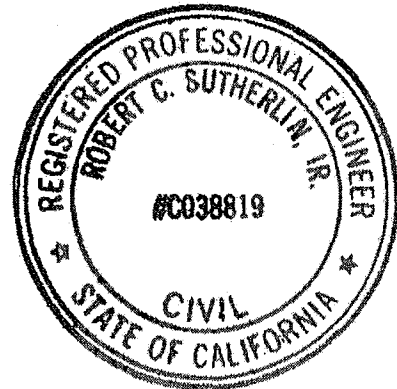
The technical content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Engineer and Architect:

Paul E. Westlake Jr. 7-10-15 Seal:
1) Registered Architect, Paul Westlake Jr, FAIA Date



The contractual content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been reviewed by the following Professional Engineer:

Robert C. Sutherlin Jr. 7-10-15 Seal:
2) Registered Engineer, Robert C. Sutherlin Jr. Date



A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

B. BIDDER'S QUESTIONS

Q1. In reference to Bid Schedule Items 15 and 16. Additional Sheet Carpeting item 15 is this for base bid Sheet Carpeting? Please advise?

A1. Bid Item #15 is the base bid for Sheet Carpeting (Sect 099900, Part 1, Item 1.6.1 - Carpet).
Bid Item #16 is Additional Sheet Carpeting (placement at a designated location to be determined).

Q2. Is there a Hazardous Material report for this project? Who will be responsible? Please advise?

A2. There is no Hazardous Materials report. Please reference (Sect 024119, Part 1, Item 1.9.D).

Q3. Where is the lay-down area for the General Contractor going to be? Please advise?

A3. There is no specified lay down area. Please reference (Section 024119, Part 1, Item 1.9.E). At the time of construction, the contractor can discuss with the Project/Theater manager if a possible short-term lay down area might be usable, but do not rely on any area being available.

Q4. In reference to Drawing G1-001 Project Description you refer to scope of work for the Theatre Area. There is no mention of removing all the Theatre Seating as noted on page AD-101 note 25. In regard to this scope, how is the Contractor to quantify what is to be replaced as parts not knowing the condition these seats are in? Where will we store these 511 seats while we are working in this area? Please advise?

A4. The Project Description note on Drawing G1-001 indicating no work in Theater Area is incorrect. There is work in the Theater area which includes removal and replacement of seating, flooring treatments and lighting.

The theatre seats should be "Removed and Reinstalled" as per Note 25, sheet AD-101. This item is covered under Sect 024119, Part 3.4, Item D. All seats will need to be removed and replaced "in-kind". Repair of the item is required only if the seat is damaged during demolition.

As for storage of the seats, please refer to question 3 above. Removal and replacement can be done in multiple phases to minimize storage requirements.

Q5. Per Appendix A Lyceum Phasing Report. The Phasing report and schedule has dates going back to 2011. Will this Phasing Plan and Schedule be updated before bid day? Please advise?

A5. The Schedule has been updated and is attached

Q6. Please verify speaker quantities. Equipment list in the spec section calls for a total of 29 while the floor plans on sheets TA-121 and TA-122 show a total of 48 (12 with existing back cans).

A6. The most recent issue of the floor plans and reflected ceiling plans show a total of 49 ceiling loudspeakers, (29) in the Lobby and (20) in the backstage and support spaces. Of the (20) located in the backstage areas, (12) of those are replacing units in existing back cans.

The most recent issue of the specifications indicates a total of 50 ceiling loudspeakers. (29) are shown under the heading of Lobby and (21) are shown under the heading of Backstage Monitoring on the Equipment List shown in section of 2.3 of the Integrated Audio Visual System Specifications. There are two separate Atlas part numbers show as part of the Backstage Monitoring System Ceiling loudspeakers since the replacements for the ceiling speakers located in existing back cans are a different model number from those that will be in new locations.

The floor and reflected ceiling plans should be used to obtain the correct ceiling loudspeaker quantities for pricing. The quantities shown in the specifications are incorrect and these will be updated in an upcoming addendum.

C. VOLUME 1

1. To Notice Inviting Bids, Section 25, Award of Contract or Rejection of Bids, page 12, Sub-item 25.5., **DELETE** "22.3029" in its entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with the following:

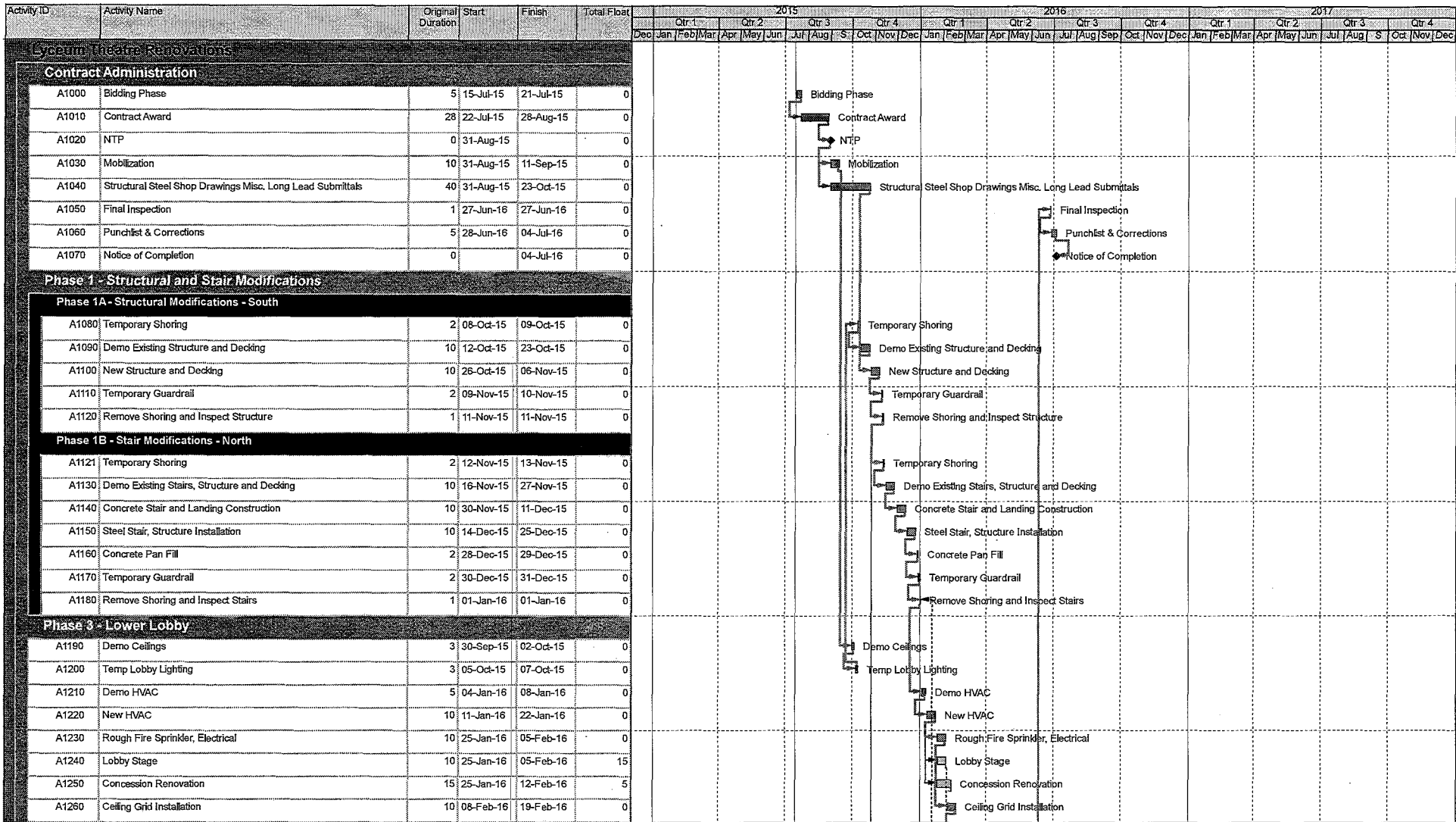
22.3017

2. To Attachment E, Supplementary Special Provisions, Appendices, Appendix A, Lyceum Phasing Report, pages 867 through 869, **DELETE** in their entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with pages 5 through 7 of this Addendum.

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

Dated: *July 10, 2015*
San Diego, California

JN/JB/egz



Actual Work
 Remaining Work
 Critical Remaining Work
 Milestone

Lyceum Theatre Renovations
 Westlake Reed Leskosky
 Preliminary DRAFT Phasing Study



City of San Diego, solely in its capacity as the designated Successor Agency to the Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego, a former public body, corporate and politic, herein referred to as

Successor Agency

CITY CONTACT: DAMIAN SINGLETON, Contract Specialist, Email: Dsingleton@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3482, Fax No. (619) 533-3633



ADDENDUM "C"

FOR

LYCEUM THEATRE - PUBLIC SPACES RENOVATION


BID NO.: K-15-6426-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): 24005563
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: 1611
COUNCIL DISTRICT: 3
PROJECT TYPE: BT

BID DUE DATE:

**2:00 PM
JULY 21, 2015
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS
1010 SECOND AVENUE, 14th FLOOR, MS 614C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101**

ENGINEER OF WORK

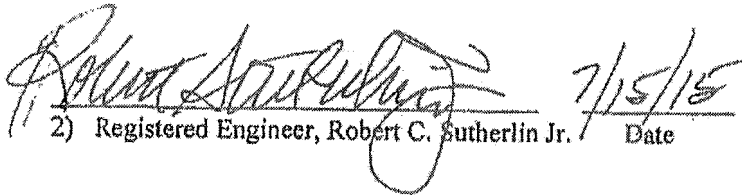
The technical content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Engineer and Architect:


1) Registered Architect, Paul Westlake Jr, FAIA Date 7-15-2015

Seal:



The contractual content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been reviewed by the following Professional Engineer:


2) Registered Engineer, Robert C. Sutherlin Jr. Date 7/15/15

Seal:



A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

B. VOLUME 1

1. To Attachment E, Technicals, page 385, Section 099900, Finish/Color Schedule, Item 1.6, Interior Specifications, Sub-item 35, Stage Curtain Fabric, **DELETE** in its entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with the following:

STAGE CURTAIN FABRIC

35. Carnegie	Charisma	Description:	Velour Drapery
Mary Blanchard		Color:	To be determined by Architect
(602) 515-2736		Width:	54 inches
		Content:	100% Inherently Flame Retardant Trevira CS velour
		Lining:	No lining req'd with Charisma 25oz

2. To Attachment E, Technicals, pages 408 through 412, Section 116143, Stage Drapery, **DELETE** in their entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with pages 4 through 8 of this Addendum.

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

Dated: *July 16, 2015*
San Diego, California

JN/JB/egz

SECTION 116143 – STAGE DRAPERY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to manufacture and deliver to job site and install the stage drapery as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lobby Stage velour traveler curtains, associated curtain track and hanging hardware.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Stage Drapery Manufacturer to furnish equipment complete in all respects and to provide any additional equipment required to fulfill the intent of these drawings and specifications regardless of whether or not such items are herein specified or indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division Specification Sections.
- B. Prior to fabrication, Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall submit for review a 1/2 yard x full width minimum size sample of each color of each fabric type.
 - 1. Each sample shall be provided with labels listing manufacturer and manufacturer's identification numbers.
 - 2. Work shall not commence on fabrication until review of samples has been transmitted to the Stage Drapery Manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's color line samples to the Architect to verify color selections.
 - a. Dye lot to be guaranteed.
- C. Prior to providing shop drawings and fabrication, dimensions shall be verified by field measurements.
 - 1. After field measurements are taken, Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall provide information as to exact dimensions of drapery items and areas affecting drapery sizes.
 - 2. This information will be used to coordinate work with other trades and to verify that all drapery items have been accounted for.
 - 3. No extras will be allowed due to the Stage Drapery Manufacturer's misunderstanding as to the amount of work involved or lack of knowledge of any field conditions based on neglect or failure to make field measurements or thorough investigation of the job site.
- D. Shop Drawings shall be submitted for review before fabrication can begin. Such review does not relieve the Stage Drapery Manufacturer of the responsibility of providing equipment in accordance with this Specification.

1. Shop Drawings shall show curtain track plus the method and equipment to be used in hanging the track.
 2. Shop Drawings shall show dimensions, sizes, gauges, thicknesses, finishes, joining, attachments and relationship of work to adjoining construction.
 3. Where items must fit and coordinate with finished surfaces and/or constructed spaces, take measurements at site and not from drawings.
 4. Where other materials must be set to exact locations to receive drapery hardware, furnish assistance and directions necessary to allow other trades to locate their work.
 5. Where welded connections, concrete or masonry inserts are required to receive work, shop drawings shall show exact locations required and all such drawings shall be furnished to the trades responsible for installing the connectors or inserts.
 6. Catalog work sheets showing illustrated cuts of items may be submitted for standard manufactured items.
- E. Furnish three (3) Operations and Maintenance manuals containing record shop drawings, operation instructions and recommended maintenance procedures for all equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Delivery and installation shall be as required in the Construction Documents.
- B. Bid price shall include full freight and insurance charges for the delivery of all drapery items to the job site.
- C. If, through no fault of the Owner, the timely completion of the work of this section is imperiled, the Drapery Manufacturer shall prevent or minimize any delay by shipping the required products by airfreight, at no additional cost to the owner.
1. This requirement covers initial delivery of fabrics to the Drapery Manufacturer, and delivery of finished drapery to the job site.
- D. Each drapery item shall be carefully wrapped and sealed tight for shipment in rigid and waterproof wrapping material to insure against impact and water damage during shipment.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to make all repairs, including replacement of materials, made necessary due to defects in workmanship and materials without additional cost to the Owner for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance.

1.6 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers for work in this section shall include the following:
1. Musson Theatrical
890 Walsh Ave
Santa Clara, CA 95050
Contact: Dinna Myers dmyers@musson.com
800-843-2837 FAX 408-986-9552 FAX

2. Rose Brand West
10616 Lanark St.
Sun Valley, CA 91352
Contact: Tina C. Wright sales@rosebrand.com
800-360-5056 FAX 818-505-6293 FAX
3. Sew What Inc.
1978 Gladwick
St. Compton,
CA 90220
Contact: Gwen Winter gwen@sewwhatinc.com
310-639-6000 FAX 310-639-6036 FAX
4. Stagecraft Industries, Inc.
5051 N. Lagoon Ave.
Portland, OR 97217
Contact: Ted Ross tedr@stagecraftindustries.com
503-286-1600 FAX 503-286-3345 FAX
5. S&K Theatrical Draperies
7313 Varna Avenue
N. Hollywood, CA 91605
Contact: info@sktheatricaldraperies.com
818-503-0596 FAX 818-503-0599 FAX

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC

- A. Fabric shall be inherently flame retardant and shall meet all State of California requirements as well as those set forth in NFPA #701, Large and Small Scale.
 1. Drapes shall be furnished by the Stage Drapery Manufacturer to the Owner with notarized affidavit of flame proofing in the form acceptable to local authorities.
- B. Drapery fabric shall be *Charisma*, 25 oz. 100% inherently flame retardant Trevira CS velour, 54" wide, supplied by KM Fabrics, Greenville, SC, or equivalent, in colors to be selected by Architect.

2.2 TIE LINE, GROMMETS, WEBBING

- A. Grommets shall be #2 or #3 brass type.
- B. Webbing shall be 3" wide, polypropylene type.

2.3 DRAPERY

- A. All velour shall be stitched with nylon thread and shall be without flaws, with each width of cloth continuous for the full height of the drapery.
- B. The Lobby Stage velour traveler curtains shall be made up of two overlapping panels.
 1. Each panel shall be made up with 50% additional fullness pleated in.
 2. Sew on to webbing with snap hooks attached with nylon straps and two (2) rivets per hook.
 3. Provide a 6" turnback at the onstage and off stage edge of each panel.
 4. Provide a 6" deep hem at the bottom with a separate, chain filled #8 canvas or nylon pocket sewn into the hem.

2.4 DRAPERY SCHEDULES:

A. Lobby Stage:

Item	Quantity	Description	Width	Height
1.	1	Traveler curtain panel, colors and pattern to be determined by Architect, 25 oz. velour, with 50% fullness.	12'-0"	20'-9"
2.	1	Traveler curtain panel, colors and pattern to be determined by Architect, 25 oz. velour, with 50% fullness	9'-0"	20'-9"
3.	1	Traveler curtain panel, colors and pattern to be determined by Architect, 25 oz. velour, with 50% fullness	2'-6"	20'-9"
4.	1	10 yard roll, 54" wide, color to be determined by Architect, 25 oz. velour		

B. Verify all dimensions in the field before fabrication.

2.5 LABELING

A. The top right hand corner of each finished stage drapery item shall have a rectangle of white cotton duck sewn securely to the backside of the drapery.

1. For each drapery, item write onto the label identification information in the manner indicated below using indelible black marking inks. For example:
TRAVELER 12'-0" w x 20'-9" h

2.6 CURTAIN TRACK

A. Provide and install all hardware required for a fully rigged, 32'-3" long, ADC #142 or H&H 301bi-parting "walk-along" type curtain track system with carriers, turns, splices, end stops, etc. for Lobby Stage drape.

1. Provide all mounting brackets and hardware for attachment of curtain track to structure above.
2. Curtain track shall have a minimum 2'-0" overlap at center.

B. Verify all dimensions in the field before fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine all conditions under which all items in the section shall be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of any condition detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation.
- B. Responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work in this section shall rest solely and exclusively with the Stage Drapery Manufacturer.
- C. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall be responsible for storage of all equipment and tools during the period of installation.
- D. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall be responsible for collecting and removing from the job site all packing materials, trash, scrap materials, etc.

- E. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall be responsible for the protection of equipment and/or finished materials provided by other Contractors.
- F. Prior to the completion of the installation, the Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall notify the General Contractor to arrange on a date for inspection of the system.
 - 1. At the time of the inspection, the Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall furnish sufficient personnel to operate all equipment and to perform adjustments and tests as may be required by the Owner's representatives.
 - 2. Any equipment that fails to meet with the Specifications shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment, and the inspection shall be re-scheduled under the same conditions listed previously.
 - 3. Final review will be withheld until all systems have been thoroughly tested and found to be in first class operating condition in every circumstance.
- G. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall provide instruction in the safe and proper operation of the equipment to the Owner's designated representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION SUPERVISION

- A. Installation of all items shall be supervised by the Stage Drapery Manufacturer's own experienced superintendent having extensive experience in installing work of this kind.
- B. The same individual shall remain in charge of the work throughout the installation of the Stage Drapery until work is completed excepting only the intervention of circumstances completely beyond the control of the Stage Drapery Manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All equipment shall be installed in locations shown on Construction Drawings.
- B. All components shall function as designed, safely, quietly and be installed plumb, straight and true.
- C. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall do all drilling and fitting required in the setting of materials in place, and shall do all cutting and fitting required in connection with the fitting of his materials to the adjoining work of other Contractors.
- D. The Stage Drapery Manufacturer shall provide all connecting members, brackets, etc. as required for properly supporting and securing his work to the masonry, joints, walls, structural members, or other parts of the building as may be best suited for each condition.

END OF SECTION

City of San Diego, solely in its capacity as the designated Successor Agency to the Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego, a former public body, corporate and politic, herein referred to as

Successor Agency

CITY CONTACT: DAMIAN SINGLETON, Contract Specialist, Email: Dsingleton@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3482, Fax No. (619) 533-3633



ADDENDUM "D"

FOR

LYCEUM THEATRE - PUBLIC SPACES RENOVATION

BID NO.: K-15-6426-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): 24005563
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: 1611
COUNCIL DISTRICT: 3
PROJECT TYPE: BT

BID DUE DATE:

**2:00 PM
JULY 30, 2015
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS
1010 SECOND AVENUE, 14th FLOOR, MS 614C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101**

ENGINEER OF WORK

The technical content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Engineer and Architect:

Paul Westlake Jr. F.A.A. 7-20-2015 Seal:
1) Registered Architect, Paul Westlake Jr, F.A.A. Date



The contractual content of the engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein has been reviewed by the following Professional Engineer:

Robert C. Sutherland Jr. 7-20-15 Seal:
2) Registered Engineer, Robert C. Sutherland Jr. Date



A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

THE SUBMITTAL DATE FOR THIS PROJECT HAS BEEN **EXTENDED AS STATED ON THE COVER PAGE.**

B. BIDDER'S QUESTIONS

- Q1. In reference to Allowances Spec Section 012100, Allowance 1 is for Signage. On the Bid Form Item 8 calls out for Building Signage. There was none to be found on drawings or a Specification for this. Please advise.
- A1. DELETE section 012100 - ALLOWANCES from Vol. 1 in its entirety. The Contractor should provide a price in Item 8 which includes design, material cost, receiving, handling, and installation of all signage as shown on the plans. This item should include a \$10,000 contingency for updating existing signs to include Braille and iconography to general wayfinding and code signage, such as restrooms, stairs, room numbers, etc.
- Q2. Allowance 2 calls out for 10% Contingency cost for Change Orders. Is construction cost considered 10% of total bid or Items 5-23 on the bid form? Where is this on the bid form did not see a box for allowances. What item do we put this in on the bid form? Please advise.
- A2. DELETE section 012100 - ALLOWANCES from Vol. 1 in its entirety.
- Q3. On drawing EP-101 in Electrical room 2-01 at top of page looks like new work. Please advise.
- A3. Reference Single-Line Diagram on Sheet E-602 for scope of New Work.
- Q4. On drawing E-001 Schedule of Alternates does not make any sense. Please advise
- A4. REMOVE the entire "Schedule of Alternates" from sheet E-001 and reference Section 012300 - Item 3.1 Schedule of Alternates in the specifications.
- Q5. Who is responsible for testing and inspection? On page SE-001 it says by Owner. Please advise.
- A5. On Sheet SE-001, Item 2, sub item 4: Replace with the following: "The Contractor shall hire a special inspector to cover all special inspections as described in the contract documents. The cost for this shall be included in the various bid items of the contract. The Contractor shall submit the qualifications of the firm for review and approval by the Owner's representative."

C. VOLUME 1

1. To Attachment E, Technicals, page 65, Section 012300, Alternates, Part 3, Execution, Section 3.1, Schedule of Alternates, Sub-item E., Add Alternate No. D., **DELETE** in its entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with the following:

E. Add Alternate No. D:

1. Sliding wall panels at Upper Lobby 2-19.

D. VOLUME 2

1. To Bidding Documents, Proposal (Bid), pages 10 through 13, **DELETE** in their entirety and **SUBSTITUTE** with pages 5 through 9 of this Addendum.

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

Dated: *July 21, 2015*
San Diego, California

JN/JB/egz

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

PROPOSAL (BID)

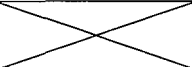
The Bidder agrees to the construction of **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation** for the City of San Diego, in accordance with these contract documents for the prices listed below. The Bidder guarantees the Contract Price for a period of 120 days (90 days for federally funded contracts and contracts valued at \$500,000 or less) from the date of Bid opening to Award of the Contract. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee shall be extended by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all conditions precedent e.g., bond and insurance.

Item	Quantity	Unit	NAICS	Payment Reference	Description	Unit Price	Extension
BASE BID							
1	1	LS	238210	9-3.4.1	Mobilization	 	\$
2	1	LS	524126	7-3 and 7-4	General Requirements (Insurance/Fees)	 	\$
3	1	LS	238910	702-9	Site Requirements (Jobsite Maintenance and Cleaning)	 	\$
4	1	LS	524126	2-4.1	Bonds (Payment & Performance)	 	\$
5	1	LS	238910	9-3.1	Demolition/Existing Conditions	 	\$
6	1	LS	238110	303-1.11	Concrete Structures	 	\$
7	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Specialties	 	\$
8	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Building Signage	 	\$
9	1	LS	337920	9-3.1	Equipment	 	\$
10	1	LS	238120	9-3.1	Structural Steel – General	 	\$
11	1	LS	238350	9-3.1	Woods & Plastics	 	\$
12	1	LS	238390	9-3.1	Thermal & Moisture	 	\$
13	1	LS	238350	9-3.1	Doors, Windows, & Curtain Walls	 	\$
14	1	LS	238340	9-3.1	Finishes	 	\$

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Item	Quantity	Unit	NAICS	Payment Reference	Description	Unit Price	Extension
15	1	LS	238160	9-3.1	Additional Sheet Carpeting	 	\$
16	1,000	SF	238340	9-3.1	Additional Sheet Carpeting	\$	\$
17	1	LS	238220	9-3.1	Fire Suppression	 	\$
18	1	LS	238220	9-3.1	Plumbing	 	\$
19	1	LS	238220	9-3.1	HVAC	 	\$
20	1	LS	238210	9-3.1	Electrical	 	\$
21	1	LS	238210	9-3.1	Communications	 	\$
22	1	LS	238210	9-3.1	Security Systems	 	\$
23	1	AL		9-3.5	Field Orders – Type II	 	\$15,000
ESTIMATED TOTAL BASE BID:							\$
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE A							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Box Office and Lobby Expansion	 	\$
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE A:							\$
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE B							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Theatre Entrance Lighting and Metal Soffit	 	\$
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE B:							\$
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE C							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Display Casework/Wall and Finish Modification	 	\$
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE C:							\$

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Item	Quantity	Unit	NAICS	Payment Reference	Description	Unit Price	Extension
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE D							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Sliding Wall Panels at Upper Level		\$
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE D:							\$
ESTIMATED TOTAL BASE BID plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE A plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE B plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE C plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE D:							\$

TOTAL BID PRICE FOR BID (Base Bid, Items 1 through 23, Plus Additive Alternate A, Item 1, Plus Additive Alternate B, Item 1, Plus Additive Alternate C, Item 1, Plus Additive Alternate D, Item 1, inclusive) amount written in words:

The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. If an addendum or addenda has been issued by the City and not noted as being received by the Bidder, this proposal shall be rejected as being **non-responsive**. The following addenda have been received and are acknowledged in this bid: _____

The names of all persons interested in the foregoing proposal as principals are as follows:

IMPORTANT NOTICE: If Bidder or other interested person is a corporation, state secretary, treasurer, and manager thereof; if a co-partnership, state true name of firm, also names of all individual co-partners composing firm; if Bidder or other interested person is an individual, state first and last names in full.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Bidder: _____

Title: _____

Business Address: _____

Place of Business: _____

Place of Residence: _____

Signature: _____

NOTES:

- A. The City shall determine the low Bid based on the Base Bid plus the following Additive Alternates: **A plus B plus C plus D.**
- B. After the low Bid has been determined, the Successor Agency's may, at its sole discretion, award the Contract for the Base Bid alone or for the Base Bid plus any combination of alternates.
- C. Prices and notations shall be in ink or typewritten. All corrections (which have been initiated by the Bidder using erasures, strike out, line out, or "white-out") shall be typed or written in with ink adjacent thereto, and shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the bid proposal.
- D. Failure to initial all corrections made in the bidding documents may cause the Bid to be rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for further consideration.
- E. Blank spaces must be filled in, using figures. Bidder's failure to submit a price for any Bid item that requires the Bidder to submit a price shall render the Bid **non-responsive** and shall be cause for its rejection.
- F. Unit prices shall be entered for all unit price items. Unit prices shall not exceed two (2) decimal places. If the Unit prices entered exceed two (2) decimal places, the City will only use the first two digits after the decimal points without rounding up or down.
- G. All extensions of the unit prices bid will be subject to verification by the City. In the case of inconsistency or conflict between the product of the Quantity x Unit Price and the Extension, the product shall govern.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- H. In the case of inconsistency or conflict, between the sums of the Extensions with the estimated total Bid, the sum of the Extensions shall govern.
- I. Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work. Conditional Bids will be rejected as being **non-responsive**. Alternative proposals will not be considered unless called for.
- J. Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

City of San Diego, solely in its capacity as the designated Successor Agency to
the Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego, a former public body,
corporate and politic, herein referred to as

Successor Agency

CITY CONTACT: DAMIAN SINGLETON, Contract Specialist, Email: Dsingleton@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3482, Fax No. (619) 533-3633



ADDENDUM "E"

FOR

LYCEUM THEATRE - PUBLIC SPACES RENOVATION

BID NO.:	K-15-6426-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC):	24005563
CLIENT DEPARTMENT:	1611
COUNCIL DISTRICT:	3
PROJECT TYPE:	BT

BID DUE DATE:

**2:00 PM
JULY 30, 2015
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS
1010 SECOND AVENUE, 14th FLOOR, MS 614C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101**

A. CHANGES TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following changes to the Contract Documents are hereby made effective as though originally issued with the bid package. Bidders are reminded that all previous requirements to this solicitation remain in full force and effect.

B. BIDDER'S QUESTIONS

Q1. Please verify speaker quantities. Equipment list in the spec section calls for a total of 29 while the floor plans on sheets TA-121 and TA-122 show a total of 48 (12 with existing back cans).

A1. The most recent issue of the floor plans and reflected ceiling plans show a total of 49 ceiling loudspeakers, (29) in the Lobby and (20) in the backstage and support spaces. Of the (20) located in the backstage areas, (12) of those are replacing units in existing back cans. The most recent issue of the specifications indicates a total of 50 ceiling loudspeakers. (29) are shown under the heading of Lobby and (21) are shown under the heading of Backstage Monitoring on the Equipment List shown in section of 2.3 of the Integrated Audio Visual System Specifications. There are two separate Atlas part numbers show as part of the Backstage Monitoring System Ceiling loudspeakers since the replacements for the ceiling speakers located in existing back cans are a different model number from those that will be in new locations. The floor and reflected ceiling plans should be used to obtain the correct ceiling loudspeaker quantities for pricing. The quantities shown in the specifications are incorrect and these will be updated in an upcoming addendum

Q2. Has there been any new addendums to clarify this?

A2. No, the exact quantities will be addressed after contract is awarded. The contractor should base bid quantities from the plans found on PlanetBids, as they are the most current and the discussion above.

Q3. What is the date of the latest plans and spec? Are they available?

A3. The approved set is online at PlanetBids.

Q4. I do not see the location of the Theatrical Control devices and DMX plates on the drawings. Could you check that and let me know where they are or if they were over looked? There are 3 dmx (dmx 1) output plates and 1 LCD Panel (HL1) and 2(HL2)button stations.

A4. Refer to QT-102. There is one (1) DMX output (DMX-1) shown in the lighting "slot" with the WD devices, one (1) touchscreen control station (HL-1) located outside the Telemarketing Office in the Lower Lobby, and one (1) push button station (HL-2) outside the Box Office in the Upper Lobby.

- Q5. I am assuming the 4 outlet boxes in section 116173 Theatrical Wiring Devices and indicated on E501 are the same?
- A5. The outlet boxes in section 116173 Theatrical Wiring Devices (shown on QT-501) are the same as those shown on E-501. This equipment is provided by the Theatrical Wiring Device Manufacturer and installed by the Electrical Contractor, which is why these details are shown on both sheets.

James Nagelvoort, Director
Public Works Department

Dated: *July 23, 2015*
San Diego, California

JN/JB/lji

City of San Diego, solely in its capacity as the designated Successor Agency to the
Redevelopment Agency of the City of San Diego, a former public body, corporate and politic,
herein referred to as

Successor Agency

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
TELEPHONE NO.: _____ FAX NO.: _____
CITY CONTACT: DAMIAN SINGLETON, Contract Specialist, Email: Dsingleton@sandiego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-3482, Fax No. (619) 533-3633
RSutherlin/JBorja/egz

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS



FOR

LYCEUM THEATRE - PUBLIC SPACES RENOVATION

VOLUME 1 OF 2

BID NO.: _____ K-15-6426-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): _____ 24005563
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: _____ 1611
COUNCIL DISTRICT: _____ 3
PROJECT TYPE: _____ BT

THIS CONTRACT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- THE CITY'S SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SLBE PROGRAM.
- PREVAILING WAGE RATES: STATE FEDERAL
- APPRENTICESHIP

BID DUE DATE:

**2:00 PM
JULY 21, 2015
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS
1010 SECOND AVENUE, 14th FLOOR, MS 614C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101**

DIR ✓
LICB ✓
②

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION PAGE NUMBER

Volume 2 - Bidding Documents

The following forms must be completed in their entirety and submitted with the Bid. Include the form(s) even if the information does not apply. Where the information does not apply write in N/A. Failure to include any of the forms may cause the Bid to be deemed **non-responsive**. If you are uncertain or have any questions about any required information, contact the City no later than 14 days prior to Bid due date.

1. Bid/Proposal.....	3
2. Bid Bond	6
3. Non-Collusion Affidavit to be executed by Bidder and Submitted with Bid under 23 USC 112 and PCC 7106	7
4. Contractors Certification of Pending Actions	8
5. Equal Benefits Ordinance Certification of Compliance.....	9
6. Proposal (Bid)	10
7. Form AA35 - List of Subcontractors	13
8. Form AA40 - Named Equipment/Material Supplier List	14
9. Form AA45 - Subcontractors Additive/Deductive Alternate.....	15

The Successor Agency is defined in SECTION 1 – TERMS, DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, UNITS OF MEASURE, AND SYMBOLS of Volume 1 of this solicitation. All references herein to City shall be deemed to refer to the Successor Agency where necessary to identify the agency in privity of contract for the performance of this project.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

PROPOSAL

Bidder's General Information

To the City of San Diego:

Pursuant to "Notice Inviting Bids", specifications, and requirements on file with the City Clerk, and subject to all provisions of the Charter and Ordinances of the City of San Diego and applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the State of California, the undersigned hereby proposes to furnish to the City of San Diego, complete at the prices stated herein, the items or services hereinafter mentioned. The undersigned further warrants that this bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

The undersigned bidder(s) further warrants that bidder(s) has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (plans and specifications) and the Bidding Documents therefore, and that by submitting said Bidding Documents as its bid proposal, bidder(s) acknowledges and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, as such Contract Documents incorporated by reference in the Bidding Documents.

IF A SOLE OWNER OR SOLE CONTRACTOR SIGN HERE:

- (1) Name under which business is conducted N/A
- (2) Signature (Given and surname) of proprietor _____
- (3) Place of Business (Street & Number) _____
- (4) City and State _____ Zip Code _____
- (5) Telephone No. _____ Facsimile No. _____
- (6) Email Address _____

IF A PARTNERSHIP, SIGN HERE:

- (1) Name under which business is conducted N/A

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

(2) Name of each member of partnership, indicate character of each partner, general or special (limited):

(3) Signature (Note: Signature must be made by a general partner)

Full Name and Character of partner

(4) Place of Business (Street & Number) _____

(5) City and State _____ Zip Code _____

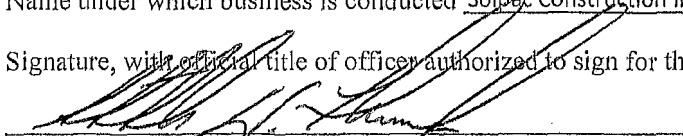
(6) Telephone No. _____ Facsimile No. _____

(7) Email Address _____

IF A CORPORATION, SIGN HERE:

(1) Name under which business is conducted Solpac Construction Inc., dba Soltek Pacific Construction Company

(2) Signature, with official title of officer authorized to sign for the corporation:



(Signature)

Stephen W. Thompson
(Printed Name)

Chief Executive Officer
(Title of Officer)

(Impress Corporate Seal Here)

(3) Incorporated under the laws of the State of California

(4) Place of Business (Street & Number) 2424 Congress Street

(5) City and State San Diego, CA Zip Code 92110

(6) Telephone No. (619) 296-6247 Facsimile No. (619) 296-4314

(7) Email Address sthompson@soltekpacific.com

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS MUST BE FILLED IN BY ALL PROPOSERS:

In accordance with the "NOTICE INVITING BIDS", the bidder holds a California State Contractor's license for the following classification(s) to perform the work described in these specifications:

LICENSE CLASSIFICATION A, B, ASB, HAZ

LICENSE NO. 886641 EXPIRES 11/30/2016

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS (DIR) REGISTRATION NUMBER: _____

#100000370

This license classification must also be shown on the front of the bid envelope. Failure to show license classification on the bid envelope may cause return of the bid unopened.

TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (TIN): [REDACTED]

Email Address: estimating@soltekpacific.com

THIS PROPOSAL MUST BE NOTARIZED BELOW:

I certify, under penalty of perjury, that the representations made herein regarding my State Contractor's license number, classification and expiration date are true and correct.

Signature [Signature] Title Chief Executive Officer
Stephen W. Thompson

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME, THIS 20th DAY OF July, 2015

Notary Public in and for the County of San Diego, State of California

(NOTARIAL SEAL)



BIDDING DOCUMENTS

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS,

That Solpac Construction, Inc. dba Soltek Pacific Construction Company as Principal, and Liberty Mutual Insurance Company as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto The City of San Diego hereinafter called "OWNER," in the sum of **10% OF THE TOTAL BID AMOUNT** for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under the bidding schedule(s) of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation, K-15-6426-DBB-3

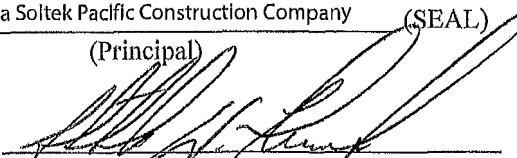
NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" enters into a written Agreement on the form of agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this 16th day of July, 2015

Solpac Construction, Inc.
dba Soltek Pacific Construction Company (SEAL)

(Principal)

By:


(Signature)

Liberty Mutual Insurance Company (SEAL)

(Surety)

By:


(Signature) Sarah Myers, Attorney-in-Fact

(SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY)

CALIFORNIA ALL-PURPOSE ACKNOWLEDGMENT Civil Code § 1189

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document, to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy or validity of that document.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

County of San Diego

JUL 16 2015

On _____ before me, John Richard Flores JR., Notary Public,
Date Insert Name of Notary exactly as it appears on the official seal

personally appeared Sarah Myers
Name(s) of Signer(s)

who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(~~s~~) whose name(~~s~~) is/~~are~~ subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that ~~he~~/she/~~it~~/~~they~~ executed the same in ~~his~~/her/~~its~~/~~their~~ authorized capacity(~~ies~~), and that by ~~his~~/her/~~its~~/~~their~~ signature(~~s~~) on the instrument the person(~~s~~), or the entity upon behalf of which the person(~~s~~) acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

Witness my hand and official seal.



Place Notary Seal Above

Signature _____
Signature of Notary Public John Richard Flores JR.

OPTIONAL

Though the information below is not required by law, it may prove valuable to persons relying on the document and could prevent fraudulent removal and reattachment of the form to another document.

Description of Attached Document

Title or Type of Document: _____

Document Date: _____ Number of Pages: _____

Signer(s) Other Than Named Above: _____

Capacity(ies) Claimed by Signer(s)

Signer's Name: _____

- Individual
- Corporate Officer — Title(s): _____
- Partner Limited General
- Attorney in Fact
- Trustee
- Guardian or Conservator
- Other: _____

RIGHT THUMBPRINT OF SIGNER

Top of thumb here

Signer is Representing:
Surety Company

Signer's Name: _____

- Individual
- Corporate Officer — Title(s): _____
- Partner Limited General
- Attorney in Fact
- Trustee
- Guardian or Conservator
- Other: _____

RIGHT THUMBPRINT OF SIGNER

Top of thumb here

Signer is Representing: _____

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS PRINTED ON RED BACKGROUND.

This Power of Attorney limits the acts of those named herein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent herein stated.

Certificate No. 6964660

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company

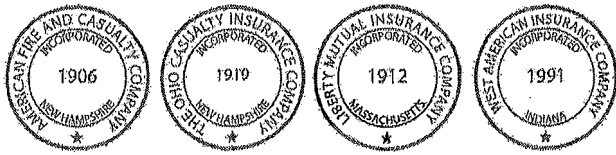
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOWN ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That American Fire & Casualty Company and The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of New Hampshire, that Liberty Mutual Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, and West American Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana (herein collectively called the "Companies"), pursuant to and by authority herein set forth, does hereby name, constitute and appoint, Charlotte Aquino; James Baldassare, Jr.; Janice Martin; Jennifer L. Clamper; Lawrence F. McMahon; Maria Guise; Sarah Myers

all of the city of San Diego, state of CA each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver, for and on its behalf as surely and as its act and deed, any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations, in pursuance of these presents and shall be as binding upon the Companies as if they have been duly signed by the president and attested by the secretary of the Companies in their own proper persons.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Power of Attorney has been subscribed by an authorized officer or official of the Companies and the corporate seals of the Companies have been affixed thereto this 27th day of April, 2015.



American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

By: David M. Carey
David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA ss
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY

On this 27th day of April, 2016, before me personally appeared David M. Carey, who acknowledged himself to be the Assistant Secretary of American Fire and Casualty Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, execute the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my notarial seal at Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania, on the day and year first above written.



COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
Notarial Seal
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public
Plymouth Twp., Montgomery County
My Commission Expires March 28, 2017
Member, Pennsylvania Association of Notaries

By: Teresa Pastella
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-laws and Authorizations of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company which resolutions are now in full force and effect reading as follows:

ARTICLE IV - OFFICERS - Section 12. Power of Attorney. Any officer or other official of the Corporation authorized for that purpose in writing by the Chairman or the President, and subject to such limitation as the Chairman or the President may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Corporation to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surely any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Corporation by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Corporation. When so executed, such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the President and attested to by the Secretary. Any power or authority granted to any representative or attorney-in-fact under the provisions of this article may be revoked at any time by the Board, the Chairman, the President or by the officer or officers granting such power or authority.

ARTICLE XIII - Execution of Contracts - SECTION 5. Surety Bonds and Undertakings. Any officer of the Company authorized for that purpose in writing by the chairman or the president, and subject to such limitations as the chairman or the president may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surely any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Company. When so executed such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the president and attested by the secretary.

Certificate of Designation - The President of the Company, acting pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company, authorizes David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary to appoint such attorneys-in-fact as may be necessary to act on behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surely any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations.

Authorization - By unanimous consent of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company consents that facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any assistant secretary of the Company, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company in connection with surety bonds, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

I, Gregory W. Davenport, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary, of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company do hereby certify that the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies this JUL 16 2015 day of 20



By: Gregory W. Davenport
Gregory W. Davenport, Assistant Secretary

Not valid for mortgage, note, loan, letter of credit, currency rate, interest rate or residual value guarantees.

To confirm the validity of this Power of Attorney call 1-610-832-8240 between 9:00 am and 4:30 pm EST on any business day.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

CONTRACTORS CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of all instances within the past 10 years where a complaint was filed or pending against the Bidder in a legal or administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers, and a description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken.

CHECK ONE BOX ONLY.

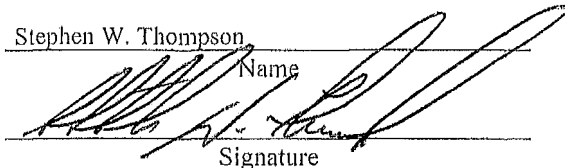
- The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has NOT been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers.

- The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers. A description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken and the applicable dates is as follows:

DATE OF CLAIM	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF CLAIM	DISPOSITION (Y/N)	STATUS	RESOLUTION/REMEDIAL ACTION TAKEN

Contractor Name: Solpac Construction Inc., dba Soltek Pacific Construction Company

Certified By Stephen W. Thompson Title Chief Executive Officer


 Name
 Signature

Date July 20, 2015

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

**EQUAL BENEFITS ORDINANCE
CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE**



For additional information, contact:
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
EQUAL BENEFITS PROGRAM
 202 C Street, MS 9A, San Diego, CA 92101
 Phone (619) 533-3948 Fax (619) 533-3220

COMPANY INFORMATION

Company Name: Solpac Construction Inc., dba Soltek Pacific Construction Company	Contact Name: Stephen W. Thompson
Company Address: 2424 Congress Street, San Diego, CA 92110	Contact Phone: 619-296-6247
	Contact Email: 619-296-4314

CONTRACT INFORMATION

Contract Title: Lyceum Theatre	Start Date:
Contract Number (if no number, state location):	End Date:

SUMMARY OF EQUAL BENEFITS ORDINANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Equal Benefits Ordinance [EBO] requires the City to enter into contracts only with contractors who certify they will provide and maintain equal benefits as defined in SDMC §22.4302 for the duration of the contract. To comply:

- Contractor shall offer equal benefits to employees with spouses and employees with domestic partners.
 - Benefits include health, dental, vision insurance; pension/401(k) plans; bereavement, family, parental leave; discounts, child care; travel/relocation expenses; employee assistance programs; credit union membership; or any other benefit.
 - Any benefit not offer an employee with a spouse, is not required to be offered to an employee with a domestic partner.
- Contractor shall post notice of firm's equal benefits policy in the workplace and notify employees at time of hire and during open enrollment periods.
- Contractor shall allow City access to records, when requested, to confirm compliance with EBO requirements.
- Contractor shall submit *EBO Certification of Compliance*, signed under penalty of perjury, prior to award of contract.

NOTE: This summary is provided for convenience. Full text of the EBO and Rules Implementing the EBO are available at www.sandiego.gov/administration.

CONTRACTOR EQUAL BENEFITS ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION

Please indicate your firm's compliance status with the EBO. The City may request supporting documentation.

- I affirm **compliance** with the EBO because my firm (*contractor must select one reason*):
- Provides equal benefits to spouses and domestic partners.
 - Provides no benefits to spouses or domestic partners.
 - Has no employees.
 - Has collective bargaining agreement(s) in place prior to January 1, 2011, that has not been renewed or expired.
- I request the City's approval to pay affected employees a cash equivalent in lieu of equal benefits and verify my firm made a reasonable effort but is not able to provide equal benefits upon contract award. I agree to notify employees of the availability of a cash equivalent for benefits available to spouses but not domestic partners and to continue to make every reasonable effort to extend all available benefits to domestic partners.

It is unlawful for any contractor to knowingly submit any false information to the City regarding equal benefits or cash equivalent associated with the execution, award, amendment, or administration of any contract. [San Diego Municipal Code §22.4307(a)]

Under penalty of perjury under laws of the State of California, I certify the above information is true and correct. I further certify that my firm understands the requirements of the Equal Benefits Ordinance and will provide and maintain equal benefits for the duration of the contract or pay a cash equivalent if authorized by the City.

Stephen W. Thompson / Chief Executive Officer		7/20/2015
Name/Title of Signatory	Signature	Date

FOR OFFICIAL CITY USE ONLY

Receipt Date: _____ EBO Analyst: _____ Approved Not Approved – Reason: _____

(Rev 02/15/2011)

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

PROPOSAL (BID)

The Bidder agrees to the construction of **Lyceum Theatre - Public Spaces Renovation** for the City of San Diego, in accordance with these contract documents for the prices listed below. The Bidder guarantees the Contract Price for a period of 120 days (90 days for federally funded contracts and contracts valued at \$500,000 or less) from the date of Bid opening to Award of the Contract. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee shall be extended by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all conditions precedent e.g., bond and insurance.

Item	Quantity	Unit	NAICS	Payment Reference	Description	Unit Price	Extension
BASE BID							
1	1	LS	238210	9-3.4.1	Mobilization	 	\$ 100,000
2	1	LS	524126	7-3 and 7-4	General Requirements (Insurance/Fees)	 	\$ 294,600
3	1	LS	238910	702-9	Site Requirements (Jobsite Maintenance and Cleaning)	 	\$ 20,000
4	1	LS	524126	2-4.1	Bonds (Payment & Performance)	 	\$ 25,000
5	1	LS	238910	9-3.1	Demolition/Existing Conditions	 	\$ 257,250
6	1	LS	238110	303-1.11	Concrete Structures	 	\$ 63,105
7	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Specialties	 	\$ 43,470
8	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Building Signage	 	\$ 10,000
9	1	LS	337920	9-3.1	Equipment	 	\$ 8,988
10	1	LS	238120	9-3.1	Structural Steel – General	 	\$ 198,765
11	1	LS	238350	9-3.1	Woods & Plastics	 	\$ 83,370
12	1	LS	238390	9-3.1	Thermal & Moisture	 	\$ 5,775
13	1	LS	238350	9-3.1	Doors, Windows, & Curtain Walls	 	\$ 80,115
14	1	LS	238340	9-3.1	Finishes	 	\$ 446,957

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Item	Quantity	Unit	NAICS	Payment Reference	Description	Unit Price	Extension
15	1	LS	238160	9-3.1	Additional Sheet Carpeting	 	\$ 39,745
16	1,000	SF	238340	9-3.1	Additional Sheet Carpeting	\$ 4.71	\$ 4,710
17	1	LS	238220	9-3.1	Fire Suppression	 	\$ 30,135
18	1	LS	238220	9-3.1	Plumbing	 	\$ 114,450
19	1	LS	238220	9-3.1	HVAC	 	\$ 281,400
20	1	LS	238210	9-3.1	Electrical	 	\$ 399,000
21	1	LS	238210	9-3.1	Communications	 	\$ 130,200
22	1	LS	238210	9-3.1	Security Systems	 	\$ 21,420
23	1	AL		9-3.5	Field Orders – Type II	 	\$15,000
ESTIMATED TOTAL BASE BID:							\$ 2,673,505 ✓
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE A							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Box Office and Lobby Expansion	 	\$ 139,635
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE A:							\$ 139,635 ✓
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE B							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Theatre Entrance Lighting and Metal Soffit	 	\$ 48,150
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE B:							\$ 48,150 ✓
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE C							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Display Casework/Wall and Finish Modification	 	\$ 21,400
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE C:							\$ 21,400 ✓

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Item	Quantity	Unit	NAICS	Payment Reference	Description	Unit Price	Extension
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE D							
1	1	LS	238990	9-3.1	Sliding Wall Panels at Upper Level	 	\$ 35,310
ESTIMATED ADDITIVE ALTERNATE D:							\$ 35,310
ESTIMATED TOTAL BASE BID plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE A plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE B plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE C plus ADDITIVE ALTERNATE D:							\$ 2,918,000 ✓

TOTAL BID PRICE FOR BID (Base Bid, Items 1 through 23, Plus Additive Alternate A, Item 1, Plus Additive Alternate B, Item 1, Plus Additive Alternate C, Item 1, Plus Additive Alternate D, Item 1, inclusive) amount written in words:

Two million nine hundred eighteen thousand dollars

The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. If an addendum or addenda has been issued by the City and not noted as being received by the Bidder, this proposal shall be rejected as being **non-responsive**. The following addenda have been received and are acknowledged in this bid: A, B, C, D, E

The names of all persons interested in the foregoing proposal as principals are as follows:

Stephen W. Thompson, John S. Myers, Kevin M. Cammall, David A. Carlin, Ronald Hicks, Brandon Richie, Robert Thompson

IMPORTANT NOTICE: If Bidder or other interested person is a corporation, state secretary, treasurer, and manager thereof; if a co-partnership, state true name of firm, also names of all individual co-partners composing firm; if Bidder or other interested person is an individual, state first and last names in full.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

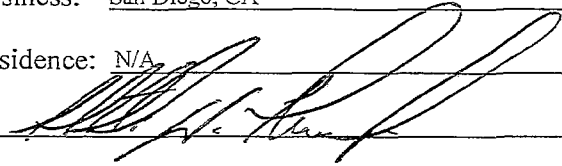
Bidder: Solpac Construction Inc., dba Soltek Pacific Construction Company

Title: Stephen W. Thompson, Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 2424 Congress Street, San Diego, CA 92110

Place of Business: San Diego, CA

Place of Residence: N/A

Signature: 

NOTES:

- A. The City shall determine the low Bid based on the Base Bid plus the following Additive Alternates: **A plus B plus C plus D.**
- B. After the low Bid has been determined, the Successor Agency's may, at its sole discretion, award the Contract for the Base Bid alone or for the Base Bid plus any combination of alternates.
- C. Prices and notations shall be in ink or typewritten. All corrections (which have been initiated by the Bidder using erasures, strike out, line out, or "white-out") shall be typed or written in with ink adjacent thereto, and shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the bid proposal.
- D. Failure to initial all corrections made in the bidding documents may cause the Bid to be rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for further consideration.
- E. Blank spaces must be filled in, using figures. Bidder's failure to submit a price for any Bid item that requires the Bidder to submit a price shall render the Bid **non-responsive** and shall be cause for its rejection.
- F. Unit prices shall be entered for all unit price items. Unit prices shall not exceed two (2) decimal places. If the Unit prices entered exceed two (2) decimal places, the City will only use the first two digits after the decimal points without rounding up or down.
- G. All extensions of the unit prices bid will be subject to verification by the City. In the case of inconsistency or conflict between the product of the Quantity x Unit Price and the Extension, the product shall govern.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- H. In the case of inconsistency or conflict, between the sums of the Extensions with the estimated total Bid, the sum of the Extensions shall govern.
- I. Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work. Conditional Bids will be rejected as being **non-responsive**. Alternative proposals will not be considered unless called for.
- J. Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVO SB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	WBE MBE DBE DVBE OBE FBE SBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVO SB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>So Cal Building Restoration</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Spring Valley</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>1003205</u>	Demolition	<u>\$ 235,850</u>			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|---------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVO SB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE WBE DBE DVBE OBE ELBE SLBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Concrete Building System</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Escondido</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	932783	CONCRETE	\$71,236	ELBE		
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder non-responsive.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>West Coast Iron</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Spring Valley</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>574017</u>	STRUCTURAL STEEL	<u>\$ 109,923</u>			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE WBE DBE DVBE OBE ELBE SLBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED?	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Arce Custom Cabinets</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Lakeside</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>930618</u>	Casework	<u>\$23,679</u>	<u>SLBE</u>		
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Arce Custom Cabinets</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Lakeside</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>930618</u>	Stone Countertops	<u>\$35,000</u>	<u>SLBE</u>		
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder non-responsive.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE WBE DBE DVBE OBE ELBE SLBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor		SWT Doors Frames Hardware				
Name: <u>Vinyard Doors</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	472758	Overhead Doors	\$9,850	SLBE		✓

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED ②	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Livers Bronze</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Kansas City</u> State: <u>MO</u> Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>701702</u>	Glass Guardrail	<u>\$ 43,230</u>			
Name: <u>Southwest Specialities</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Lakeside</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>967347</u>	Sliding Crellic Doors	<u>\$7,000</u>	<u>ELBE</u>		✓

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor		SWT Folding Glass Doors				
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):
- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:
- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>EL Hobbs</u> Address: _____ City: <u>El Cajon</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	777073	Metal Framing Gypsum Board	\$68,000	ELBE		
Name: <u>EL Hobbs</u> Address: _____ City: <u>El Cajon</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	777073	Light Surround	\$30,000	ELBE		

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor		Plastering SJT				
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED ①	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor		SWT Fireproofing				
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):
- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:
- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>CA Granite</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Escandido</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>893891</u>	CERAMIC TILE	<u>\$14,266.55</u>			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder non-responsive.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE WBE DBE DVBE OBE ELBE SLBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>DFS Flooring</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>999046</u>	Wood Floor	<u>\$75,000</u>			
Name: <u>DFS Flooring</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>999046</u>	Carpet/ Resilient Flooring	<u>\$ 37,849</u>			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Ceiling City Inc.</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Escondido</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>932596</u>	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	<u>\$35,000</u>			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE WBE DBE DVBE OBE ELBE SLBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Halfmark Pro Painters</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>518227</u>	PAINTING	SWT \$26,411			
Name: <u>Preferred SWT</u> Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor		SWT Parts Accessories				

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder non-responsive.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>CSM</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Temecula</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>745198</u>	Plumbing	<u>\$132,544</u>			<input type="checkbox"/>
Name: <u>Preferred Construction Specialities</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Braja</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>707596</u>	Toilet Parts & Accessories	<u>\$41,361</u>			<input type="checkbox"/>

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED?	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>ACH</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Redlands</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>780560</u> <u>780560</u> <u>SWT</u>	HVAC	\$259,000			
Name: <u>All Source</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>923637</u>	painting	\$19,000			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVO SB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVO SB	WHERE CERTIFIED ②	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Calhoun Electric</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Escondido</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	952493	ELECTRICAL	\$375,000			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVO SB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Bradshaw</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Santee</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>383330</u>	FIRE SPRINKLERS	<u>\$28,670</u>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE WBE DBE DVBE OBE SLBE SDB WoSB HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Digital Network</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Irving</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>822511</u>	Audio/Visual System	<u>\$71,749</u>			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

ⓐ As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

ⓑ As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>Powercomm</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>636431</u>	Fire Alarm	<u>\$20,385</u>			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The DOLLAR VALUE of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder non-responsive.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor		Swt Security System				
Name: <u>DPS Commercial</u> Address: _____ City: <u>Burbank</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor	<u>999256</u>	<u>Theatrical</u> <u>Wiring &</u> <u>Dimming</u>	<u>\$46,278</u>			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

NAMED EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SUPPLIER LIST

The Bidder seeking the recognition of equipment, materials, or supplies obtained from Suppliers towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages shall list the Supplier(s) on the Named Equipment/Material Supplier List. The Named Equipment/Material Supplier List, at a minimum, shall have the name, locations (City) and the **DOLLAR VALUE** of the Suppliers. The Bidder will be credited up to 60% of the amount to be paid to the Suppliers for such materials and supplies unless vendor manufactures or substantially alters materials and supplies in which case 100% will be credited. The Bidder is to indicate (Yes/No) whether listed firm is a supplier or manufacturer. In calculating the subcontractor participation percentages, vendors/suppliers will receive 60% credit of the listed **DOLLAR VALUE**, whereas manufacturers will receive 100% credit. If no indication provided, listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed **DOLLAR VALUE**, whereas manufacturers will receive 100% credit. If no indication provided, listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed **DOLLAR VALUE** for purposes of calculating the subcontractor participation percentages.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF VENDOR/SUPPLIER	MATERIALS OR SUPPLIES	DOLLAR VALUE OF MATERIAL OR SUPPLIES (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	SUPPLIER (Yes/No)	MANUFACTURER (Yes/No)	WBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	SWT RFA					
Name: <u>Barnett</u> Address: _____ City: <u>San Diego</u> State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Test Inspection	\$12,440	yes		SLBE	

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Vendor/Supplier as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Vendor/Supplier is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

SUBCONTRACTORS ADDITIVE/DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE (USE ONLY WHEN ADDITIVE ALTERNATES ARE REQUIRED)

Bidder shall list all Subcontractors described in the Bidder's *Base Bid* whose percentage of work will increase or decrease if alternates are selected for award. Bidder shall also list additional Subcontractors not described in the Bidder's *Base Bid* who, as a result of the alternates, will perform work or labor, or render services, or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of work or improvements in an amount in excess of 0.5%. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deemed the bidder **non-responsive**.

ADDITIVE/DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE	NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
	Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	N/A						
	Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participations percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: WEST COAST IRON INC Address: 9302 JAMACHA ROAD City: SPRING VALLEY State: CA Zip: 91977 Phone: (619) 464-8456 Email: dave@westcoastiron.com	Constructor	574017	Structural Steel	\$109,923			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name: ARCE CUSTOM CABINETS INC Address: P O BOX 180 City: LAKESIDE State: CA Zip: 92040 Phone: (619) 781-8160 Email: arcecabinets@hotmail.com	Constructor	930618	Casework	\$23,679	SLBE	City	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>ARCE CUSTOM CABINETS INC</u> Address: <u>P O BOX 180</u> City: <u>LAKESIDE</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92040</u> Phone: <u>(619) 781-8160</u> Email: <u>arcecabinets@hotmail.com</u>	Constructor	930618	Stone Countertops	\$35,000	SLBE	City	
Name: <u>VINYARD DOORS INC</u> Address: <u>3605 PACIFIC HIGHWAY</u> City: <u>SAN DIEGO</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92101</u> Phone: <u>(619) 298-9951</u> Email: <u>gbentlev@vinyarddoors.com</u>	Constructor	472758	Overhead Doors	\$9,850	SLBE	City	

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>SO CAL BUILDING & RESTORATION INC</u> Address: <u>2820 VIA ORANGE WAY SUITE I</u> City: <u>SPRING VALLEY</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>91978</u> Phone: <u>(619) 660-6255</u> Email: <u>chuy@socalbuild.com</u>	Constructor	1003205	Demolition	\$235,850			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name: <u>CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION COMPANY INCORPORATED</u> Address: <u>P O BOX 752</u> City: <u>BONSALL</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92003</u> Phone: <u>(760) 731-3224</u> Email: <u>Office@concretebuildingsystemsinc.com</u>	Constructor	932783	Concrete	\$71,236	ELBE	City	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>LIVERS BRONZE CO</u> Address: <u>4621 EAST 75TH TERRANCE</u> City: <u>KANSAS CITY</u> State: <u>MO</u> Zip: <u>64132</u> Phone: <u>(816) 300-2828</u> Email: <u>estimating@liversbronze.com</u>	Constructor	701702	Glass Guardrail	\$43,230		City	<input type="checkbox"/>
Name: <u>SWCS INC, DBA SOUTHWEST CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC</u> Address: <u>11653 RIVERSIDE DRIVE STE 153</u> City: <u>LAKESIDE</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92040</u> Phone: <u>(619) 258-9944</u> Email: <u>info@swcs-inc.com</u>	Constructor	967347	Sliding Acrylic Doors	\$7,000	ELBE	City	<input type="checkbox"/>

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED ②	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>EL HOBBS INC</u> Address: <u>P O BOX 966</u> City: <u>EL CAJON</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92022</u> Phone: <u>(619) 401-1708</u> Email: <u>ehobbs@elhobbsinc.com</u>	Constructor	777073	Metal Framing Gypsum Board	\$68,000	ELBE	City	
Name: <u>EL HOBBS INC</u> Address: <u>P O BOX 966</u> City: <u>EL CAJON</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92022</u> Phone: <u>(619) 401-1708</u> Email: <u>ehobbs@elhobbsinc.com</u>	Constructor	777073	Light Surround	\$30,000	ELBE	City	

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: CALIFORNIA GRANITE & FLOORING INC, dba SURFACE SOLUTIONS CO Address: 2399 PINE VALLEY GLEN City: ESCONDIDO State: CA Zip: 92026 Phone: (760) 522-2036 Email: carlos@graniteandflooring.com	Constructor	893891	Ceramic Tile	\$14,266.55			
Name: D F S FLOORING LP Address: 15651 SATICOY STREET City: VAN NUYS State: CA Zip: 91406 Phone: (818) 374-5200 Email: willieg@dfsflooring.com	Constructor	999046	Wood Floor	\$75,000			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>DFS FLOORING LP</u> Address: <u>15651 SATICOY STREET</u> City: <u>VAN NUYS</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>91406</u> Phone: <u>(818) 374-5200</u> Email: <u>willieg@dfsflooring.com</u>	Constructor	999046	Carpet/ Resilient Flooring	\$37,849			
Name: <u>CEILING CITY INC</u> Address: <u>P O BOX 300367</u> City: <u>ESCONDIDO</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92030</u> Phone: <u>(760) 294-0907</u> Email: <u>navid@ceilingcityinc.com</u>	Constructor	932596	Acoustical Ceilings	\$35,000			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>C S M P L U M B I N G I N C</u> Address: <u>33079 GAROLI PASS</u> City: <u>TEMECULA</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92592</u> Phone: <u>(951) 302-6285</u> Email: <u>steve@csmplumbing.com</u>	Constructor	745198	Plumbing	\$132,544			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name: <u>PREFERRED CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES INC</u> Address: <u>2841 SATURN STREET SUITE D</u> City: <u>BREA</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92821</u> Phone: <u>(714) 528-4300</u> Email: <u>estimating@preferredspecialties.com</u>	Constructor	707596	Toilet Parts And Accessories	\$41,361			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>ACH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS INC</u> Address: <u>411 BUSINESS CENTER COURT</u> City: <u>REDLANDS</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92373</u> Phone: <u>(909) 307-2850</u> Email: <u>asandoval@acsmechanical.com</u>	Constructor	780560	HVAC	\$259,000		⊙	
Name: <u>ALL SOURCE COATINGS INC</u> Address: <u>3615 KEARNY VILLA ROAD #101</u> City: <u>SAN DIEGO</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92123</u> Phone: <u>(858) 586-0903</u> Email: <u>estimating@allsourceco.com</u>	Constructor	923637	Painting	\$19,000			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>CALHOUN ELECTRIC INC</u> Address: <u>1545 SIMPSON WAY</u> City: <u>ESCONDIDO</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92029</u> Phone: <u>(760) 741-4970</u> Email: <u>info@calhounelectricinc.com</u>	Constructor	952493	Electrical	\$375,000			
Name: <u>BRADSHAW ENGINEERING CORPORATION</u> Address: <u>8645 ARGENT STREET</u> City: <u>SANTEE</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92071</u> Phone: <u>(619) 448-4300</u> Email: <u>kevin@bradshaweng.com</u>	Constructor	383330	Fire Sprinklers	\$28,670			

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: DIGITAL NETWORKS GROUP INC Address: 300 COLUMBIA STE 100 City: ALISO VIEJO State: CA Zip: 92656 Phone: (949) 428-6333 Email: estimating@digitalnetworksgroup.com	Constructor	822511	Audio/Visual System	\$77,749		①	
Name: POWER COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS INC Address: P O BOX 600066 City: SAN DIEGO State: CA Zip: 92160 Phone: (619) 583-7400 Email: estimating@pwrcom.com	Constructor	636431	Fire Alarm	\$20,385		①	

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

Certified Minority Business Enterprise	MBE	Certified Woman Business Enterprise	WBE
Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	DBE	Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise	DVBE
Other Business Enterprise	OBE	Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise	ELBE
Certified Small Local Business Enterprise	SLBE	Small Disadvantaged Business	SDB
Woman-Owned Small Business	WoSB	HUBZone Business	HUBZone
Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business	SDVOSB		

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

City of San Diego	CITY	State of California Department of Transportation	CALTRANS
California Public Utilities Commission	CPUC	San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council	SRMSDC
State of California's Department of General Services	CADoGS	City of Los Angeles	LA
State of California	CA	U.S. Small Business Administration	SBA

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Division 2, Part 1, Chapter 4 of the Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall list below the name and address of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also list below the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - General; Paragraph 2-3 Subcontracts, which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors that Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

Subcontractors' License Number must be filled in. Failure to provide the information specified may deem the bidder **non-responsive**.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT (MUST BE FILLED OUT)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB	WHERE CERTIFIED	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: <u>DIGITALSOUND PROJECTION SYSTEMS, dba DPS Inc.,</u> Address: <u>1216 WALNUT GROVE AVENUE</u> City: <u>ROSEMEAD</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>91770</u> Phone: <u>(213) 595-6000</u> Email: <u>vstewart@dpsinc.com</u>	Constructor	999256	Theatrical Wiring & Dimming	\$46,278			
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____	Constructor						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

NAMED EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SUPPLIER LIST

The Bidder seeking the recognition of equipment, materials, or supplies obtained from Suppliers towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages shall list the Supplier(s) on the Named Equipment/Material Supplier List. The Named Equipment/Material Supplier List, at a minimum, shall have the name, locations (City) and the DOLLAR VALUE of the Suppliers. The Bidder will be credited up to 60% of the amount to be paid to the Suppliers for such materials and supplies unless vendor manufactures or substantially alters materials and supplies in which case 100% will be credited. The Bidder is to indicate (Yes/No) whether listed firm is a supplier or manufacturer. In calculating the subcontractor participation percentages, vendors/suppliers will receive 60% credit of the listed DOLLAR VALUE, whereas manufacturers will receive 100% credit. If no indication provided, listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed dollar value for purposes of calculating the Subcontractor Participation Percentage, Suppliers will receive 60% credit of the listed DOLLAR VALUE, whereas manufacturers will receive 100% credit. If no indication provided, listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed DOLLAR VALUE for purposes of calculating the subcontractor participation percentages.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF VENDOR/SUPPLIER	MATERIALS OR SUPPLIES	DOLLAR VALUE OF MATERIAL OR SUPPLIES (MUST BE FILED OUT)	SUPPLIER (Yes/No)	MANUFACTURER (Yes/No)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSEC	WHERE CERTIFIED
Name: <u>BARNETT QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES</u> Address: <u>4373 VIEWRIDGE AVE.</u> City: <u>SAN DIEGO</u> State: <u>CA</u> Zip: <u>92123</u> Phone: <u>(858) 292-7575</u> Email: <u>dbarnett@usa-nova.com</u>	Test & Inspection	\$12,440	Yes		SLBE	City
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____						

① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Vendor/Supplier as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):

- | | | | |
|---|---------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSEB | | |

② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Vendor/Supplier is certified by:

- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | San Diego Regional Minority Supplier Diversity Council | SRMSDC |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.